

# Service Manual

# **SUPER MULTI** *PLUS* E-Series





[Applied Models] ● Super Multi Plus : Heat Pump

# SUPER MULTI PLUS E-Series

●Heat Pump Indoor Unit FTXG25EV1BW(S) FTXG35EV1BW(S) CTXG50EV1BW(S) FTXS20G2V1B FTXS25G2V1B FTXS35G2V1B FTXS42G2V1B FTXS42G2V1B FTXS50G2V1B FTXS60FV1B FTXS71FV1B

FDXS50CVMB FDXS60CVMB FDXS25EAVMB FDXS35EAVMB FVXS25FV1B FVXS35FV1B FVXS50FV1B

FLXS25BAVMB FLXS35BAVMB FLXS50BAVMB FLXS60BAVMB FHQ35BVV1B FHQ50BVV1B FHQ60BVV1B FFQ25B8V1B FFQ35B8V1B FFQ50B8V1B FFQ60B8V1B

### **Outdoor Unit**

RMXS112E8V1B	BPMKS967B2B
RMXS140E8V1B	BPMKS967B3B
RMXS160E8V1B	

	1. Introduction	vii
	1.1 Safety Cautions	vii
	1.2 Used Icons	xi
Dout 4	List of Eurotians	
Part 1		1
	1. List of Functions	2
Part 2	Specifications	9
		10
	1. Specifications	10
		10
	1.2 DF UTIIL	
		12
Part 3	Printed Circuit Board Connector Wiring Diagram	
	1. Printed Circuit Board Connector Wiring Diagram	22
	1.1 Outdoor Unit RMXS 112/140/160 E8V1B	22
	1.2 Branch Provider Unit	27
	1.3 FTXG25~35E, CTXG50E	28
	1.4 Wall Mounted Type 20-50 Class - G Series	30
	1.5 Wall Mounted Type 60/71 Class - F Series	32
	1.6 Duct Connected Type	34
	1.7 Floor / Ceiling Suspended Dual Type	
	1.8 Floor Standing Type	
	1.9 Ceiling Mounted Cassette 600×600 Type	
	1.10 Celling Suspended Type	44
Dort 1	Pofrigoront Circuit	17
Fail 4	Reingerant Circuit	4 /
	1. Refrigerant Circuit	48
	1.1 Outdoor Units	48
	1.2 BP Units	50
	2. Functional Parts Layout	51
	2.1 Outdoor Units	51
	3. Refrigerant Flow for Each Operation Mode	
	3.1 Cooling Operation	52
	3.2 Heating Operation	53
	3.3 Cooling Oil Return Operation	54
	3.4 Heating Oil Return Operation & Defrost Operation	55
Part 5	Function	57
	1 Operation Mode	58
	2 Racio Control	
	2. Dasic Control.	
	2.1 Roma Operation	
	2.3 Electronic Expansion Valve PI Control	
	2.4 Cooling Operation Fan Control	
	3 Special Control	
	3.1 Startup Control	
	3.2 Oil Beturn Operation	

		3.3 Defrosting Operation	68
		3.4 Pump-down Residual Operation	69
		3.5 Restart Standby	69
		3.6 Stopping Operation	70
	4	Protection Control	71
		4.1 High Pressure Protection Control	
		4.2 Low Pressure Protection Control.	
		4.3 Discharge Pipe Protection Control	73
		4.4 Inverter Protection Control	74
		4.5 Freeze-up Protection Control	75
		4.6 Dew Condensation Prevention Control	76
	5	Other Control	77
	5	5.1 Demand Operation	77
		5.2 Heating Operation Prohibition	<i></i>
	0		
	0	6.1 BP Unit Command Conversion	/ð 70
		6.0 BB Unit Electronic Expansion Value Control	0 / 70
		6.2 BP Onli Electronic Expansion valve Control	7 ۱
		6.3 SH Control in Cooling Operation	۱۵ ۵۰
		6.4 SC Control in Heating Operation	82
	_	6.5 Heat Exchanger Isothermal Control in Heating Operation	
	7.	Indoor Unit (RA Models)	83
		7.1 Power-Airflow Dual Flaps, Wide Angle Louvers and Auto-Swing	83
		7.2 Fan Speed Control for Indoor Units	85
		7.3 Programme Dry Function	86
		7.4 Automatic Operation	87
		7.5 Thermostat Control	88
		7.6 Night Set Mode	89
		7.7 ECONO Mode	90
		7.8 INTELLIGENT EYE (FTXS-F)	91
		7.9 2 AREA INTELLIGENT EYE (FTXS-G)	93
		7.10 HOME LEAVE Operation	95
		7.11 Inverter POWERFUL Operation	97
		7.12 Other Functions	98
	8	Indoor Unit (SkyAir Models)	100
		8.1 Function Outline	100
		8.2 Electric Function Parts	101
		8.3 Function Details	102
Part 6	Test O	peration	. 115
	1.	Test Operation	116
		1.1 Procedure and Outline	116
	2	Outdoor Unit PCB Layout	132
	3.	Field Setting	133
		3.1 Field Setting from Outdoor Unit	133
		3.2 Detail of Setting Mode	143
	4	Field Setting for SkyAir Indoor Unit	152
	Т	4.1 Explanation	
		4.2 Field Setting	
		4.3 Initial Setting Contents	154
		4.4 Local Setting Mode Number	
		4.5 Detailed Explanation of Setting Modes	
		······································	

		4.6 Centralized Group No. Setting	162
		4.7 Maintenance Mode Setting	164
	5.	Test Operation and Field Setting for RA Indoor Unit	166
		5.1 Test Operation from the Remote Controller	166
		5.2 Jumper Settings	168
Part 7	Operati	on Manual	.169
	1.	System Configuration	170
		1.1 Operation Instructions	170
	2.	Instruction	171
		2.1 RMXS Series	171
		2.2 FTXG-E, CTXG-E, FTXS-F, FDXS-C(E), FLK(X)S-B Series	172
		2.3 FTXS-G, FVXS-F Series	198
		2.4 FHQ-B Series	222
		2.5 FFQ-B Series	231
Dort 9	Trouble	chesting	244
Part o	Irouble	eshooting	.241
	1.	Caution for Diagnosis	243
		1.1 Troubleshooting with the Operation Lamp (RA Indoor Unit)	243
		1.2 Troubleshooting with the LED on the SkyAir Indoor Unit	244
		1.3 Troubleshooting with the LED on the Outdoor Unit	245
		1.4 Troubleshooting with the LED on the BP Unit	246
	2.	Service Check Function	247
		2.1 RA Indoor Unit Wireless Remote Controller	247
		2.2 SkyAir Indoor Unit INSPECTION/TEST Button	253
		2.3 SkyAir Indoor Unit Wired Remote Controller	254
		2.4 SkyAir Indoor Unit Wireless Remote Controller	255
		2.5 Sky Air Indoor Unit Error Codes and LED Indication	257
		2.6 Malfunction Code Indication by Outdoor Unit PCB	258
	3.	List of Malfunction Code	262
	4.	Troubleshooting for RA Indoor Unit	265
		4.1 Indoor Unit PCB Abnormality	265
		4.2 Freeze-up Protection Control or High Pressure Control	266
		4.3 Fan Motor or Related Abnormality	268
		4.4 Thermistor or Related Abnormality (Indoor Unit)	271
		4.5 Check	272
	5.	Troubleshooting for SkyAir Indoor Unit	275
		5.1 Indoor Unit PCB Abnormality	275
		5.2 Malfunction of Drain Water Level System (Float Type)	276
		5.3 Malfunction of Drain System	278
		5.4 Indoor Unit Fan Motor Lock	279
		5.5 Malfunction of Indoor Unit Fan Motor	280
		5.6 Swing Flap Motor Malfunction / Lock	282
		5.7 Malfunction of Capacity Setting	284
		5.8 Malfunction of Heat Exchanger Thermistor (R2T)	285
		5.9 Malfunction of Heat Exchanger Thermistor (R3T)	286
		5.10 Malfunction of Suction Air Thermistor	287
		5.11 Malfunction of Remote Controller Thermistor	288
		5.12 Transmission Error (between Indoor Unit and Remote Controller) .	289
		5.13 Transmission Error (between Main and Sub Remote Controller)	290

Init297 Unit299 
Unit299 
200
313
Pipe1. 2
Heat Exchanger315
_iquid Pipe316
istor (R6T)317
Rise321
Control PCB328
Rise Sensor
320
200
ວງ ຊວງ

	7.36 System is not Set yet	344
	7.37 Malfunction of System, Refrigerant System Address Undefined	345
	8. Check	346
	9. Thermistor Resistance / Temperature Characteristics	349
	10.Pressure Sensor	351
	11.Method of Replacing The Inverter's Power Transistors Modules	352
Part 9	Appendix	355
	1. Piping Diagrams	356
	1.1 Outdoor Units	356
	1.2 BP Units	357
	1.3 Indoor Units	358
	2. Wiring Diagrams	363
	2.1 Outdoor Units	363
	2.2 BP Units	364
	2.3 Indoor Units	365
Index		i
Drawir	ngs & Flow Charts	vii

# Introduction Safety Cautions

### Cautions and Warnings

- Be sure to read the following safety cautions before conducting repair work.
- The caution items are classified into " <u>Number Number 2007</u>, <u>Number 2007, <u>Number 2007</u>, <u>Number 2007, <u>Number 2007</u>, <u>Number 2007</u>, <u>Number 2007</u>, <u>Number 2007</u>, <u>Number 2007, <u>Number 2007</u>, <u>Number 2007</u>, <u>Number 2007, <u>Number 2007</u>, <u>Number 2007</u>, <u>Number 2007</u>, <u>Number 2007, <u>Number 2007</u>, <u>Number 2007</u>, <u>Number 2007, <u>Number 2007</u>, <u>Number 2007</u>, <u>Number 2007, <u>Number 2007</u>, <u>Number 2007</u>, <u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u>
- About the pictograms
  - $\triangle$  This symbol indicates the item for which caution must be exercised.
    - The pictogram shows the item to which attention must be paid.
  - This symbol indicates the prohibited action.
    - The prohibited item or action is shown in the illustration or near the symbol.
- This symbol indicates the action that must be taken, or the instruction. The instruction is shown in the illustration or near the symbol.
- After the repair work is complete, be sure to conduct a test operation to ensure that the equipment operates normally, and explain the cautions for operating the product to the customer.

#### 1.1.1 Cautions Regarding Safety of Workers

Warning	
Be sure to disconnect the power cable plug from the plug socket before disassembling the equipment for repair. Working on the equipment that is connected to the power supply may cause an electrical shook. If it is necessary to supply power to the equipment to conduct the repair or inspecting the circuits, do not touch any electrically charged sections of the equipment.	0-55
If the refrigerant gas is discharged during the repair work, do not touch the discharged refrigerant gas. The refrigerant gas may cause frostbite.	$\bigcirc$
When disconnecting the suction or discharge pipe of the compressor at the welded section, evacuate the refrigerant gas completely at a well-ventilated place first. If there is a gas remaining inside the compressor, the refrigerant gas or refrigerating machine oil discharges when the pipe is disconnected, and it may cause injury.	0
If the refrigerant gas leaks during the repair work, ventilate the area. The refrigerant gas may generate toxic gases when it contacts flames.	0
The step-up capacitor supplies high-voltage electricity to the electrical components of the outdoor unit. Be sure to discharge the capacitor completely before conducting repair work. A charged capacitor may cause an electrical shock.	A
Do not start or stop the air conditioner operation by plugging or unplugging the power cable plug. Plugging or unplugging the power cable plug to operate the equipment may cause an electrical shock or fire.	$\bigcirc$

Worning	
Be sure to wear a safety helmet, gloves, and a safety belt when working at a high place (more than 2m). Insufficient safety measures may cause a fall accident.	$\bigcirc$
In case of R410A refrigerant models, be sure to use pipes, flare nuts and tools for the exclusive use of the R410A refrigerant. The use of materials for R22 refrigerant models may cause a serious accident such as a damage of refrigerant cycle as well as an equipment failure.	$\bigcirc$
<b>I</b> Caution	
Do not repair the electrical components with wet hands. Working on the equipment with wet hands may cause an electrical shock.	
Do not clean the air conditioner by splashing water. Washing the unit with water may cause an electrical shock.	
Be sure to provide the grounding when repairing the equipment in a humid or wet place, to avoid electrical shocks.	ļ

Be sure to turn off the power switch and unplug the power cable when cleaning	
the equipment.	
The internal fan rotates at a high speed, and cause injury.	

Be sure to conduct repair work with appropriate tools. The use of inappropriate tools may cause injury.

Be sure to check that the refrigerating cycle section has cooled down enough before conducting repair work. Working on the unit when the refrigerating cycle section is hot may cause burns.

Use the welder in a well-ventilated place. Using the welder in an enclosed room may cause oxygen deficiency.

### 1.1.2 Cautions Regarding Safety of Users

Warning	
Be sure to use parts listed in the service parts list of the applicable model and appropriate tools to conduct repair work. Never attempt to modify the equipment. The use of inappropriate parts or tools may cause an electrical shock, excessive heat generation or fire.	0
If the power cable and lead wires have scratches or deteriorated, be sure to replace them. Damaged cable and wires may cause an electrical shock, excessive heat generation or fire.	0
Do not use a joined power cable or extension cable, or share the same power outlet with other electrical appliances, since it may cause an electrical shock, excessive heat generation or fire.	$\bigcirc$
Be sure to use an exclusive power circuit for the equipment, and follow the local technical standards related to the electrical equipment, the internal wiring regulations, and the instruction manual for installation when conducting electrical work. Insufficient power circuit capacity and improper electrical work may cause an electrical shock or fire.	0
Be sure to use the specified cable for wiring between the indoor and outdoor units. Make the connections securely and route the cable properly so that there is no force pulling the cable at the connection terminals. Improper connections may cause excessive heat generation or fire.	0
When wiring between the indoor and outdoor units, make sure that the terminal cover does not lift off or dismount because of the cable. If the cover is not mounted properly, the terminal connection section may cause an electrical shock, excessive heat generation or fire.	9
Do not damage or modify the power cable. Damaged or modified power cable may cause an electrical shock or fire. Placing heavy items on the power cable, and heating or pulling the power cable may damage the cable.	$\bigcirc$
Do not mix air or gas other than the specified refrigerant (R410A / R22) in the refrigerant system. If air enters the refrigerating system, an excessively high pressure results, causing equipment damage and injury.	$\bigcirc$
If the refrigerant gas leaks, be sure to locate the leaking point and repair it before charging the refrigerant. After charging refrigerant, make sure that there is no refrigerant leak. If the leaking point cannot be located and the repair work must be stopped, be sure to perform pump-down and close the service valve, to prevent the refrigerant gas from leaking into the room. The refrigerant gas itself is harmless, but it may generate toxic gases when it contacts flames, such as fan and other heaters, stoves and ranges.	0
When relocating the equipment, make sure that the new installation site has sufficient strength to withstand the weight of the equipment. If the installation site does not have sufficient strength and if the installation work is not conducted securely, the equipment may fall and cause injury.	0

<b>Varning</b>	
Check to make sure that the power cable plug is not dirty or loose, then insert the plug into a power outlet securely. If the plug has dust or loose connection, it may cause an electrical shock or fire.	9
Be sure to install the product correctly by using the provided standard installation frame. Incorrect use of the installation frame and improper installation may cause the equipment to fall, resulting in injury.	For unitary type only
Be sure to install the product securely in the installation frame mounted on the window frame. If the unit is not securely mounted, it may fall and cause injury.	For unitary type only
When replacing the coin battery in the remote controller, be sure to disposed of the old battery to prevent children from swallowing it. If a child swallows the coin battery, see a doctor immediately.	0

Installation of a leakage breaker is necessary in some cases depending on the conditions of the installation site, to prevent electrical shocks.	
	0
Do not install the equipment in a place where there is a possibility of compustible gas leaks	
If the combustible gas leaks and remains around the unit, it may cause a fire.	$\bigcirc$
Check to see if the parts and wires are mounted and connected properly, and if the connections at the soldered or crimped terminals are secure. Improper installation and connections may cause excessive heat generation, fire or an electrical shock.	0
If the installation platform or frame has corroded, replace it. Corroded installation platform or frame may cause the unit to fall, resulting in injury.	0
Check the grounding, and repair it if the equipment is not properly grounded. Improper grounding may cause an electrical shock.	Ð

Caution	
Be sure to measure the insulation resistance after the repair, and make sure that the resistance is 1 M $\Omega$ or higher. Faulty insulation may cause an electrical shock.	0
Be sure to check the drainage of the indoor unit after the repair. Faulty drainage may cause the water to enter the room and wet the furniture and floor.	0
Do not tilt the unit when removing it. The water inside the unit may spill and wet the furniture and floor.	$\bigcirc$
Be sure to install the packing and seal on the installation frame properly. If the packing and seal are not installed properly, water may enter the room and wet the furniture and floor.	For unitary type only

### 1.2 Used Icons

Icons are used to attract the attention of the reader to specific information. The meaning of each icon is described in the table below:

Icon	Type of Information	Description
Note:	Note	A "note" provides information that is not indispensable, but may nevertheless be valuable to the reader, such as tips and tricks.
Caution	Caution	A "caution" is used when there is danger that the reader, through incorrect manipulation, may damage equipment, loose data, get an unexpected result or has to restart (part of) a procedure.
Warning	Warning	A "warning" is used when there is danger of personal injury.
L	Reference	A "reference" guides the reader to other places in this binder or in this manual, where he/she will find additional information on a specific topic.

# Part 1 List of Functions

2

### 1. List of Functions

Category	Functions	RMXS112/140/160E8V1B	Category	Functions	RMXS112/140/160E8V1B
Basic	Inverter (with Inverter Power Control)	0	Health &	Air Purifying Filter	_
Function	Operation Limit for Cooling (°CDB)	5 ~ 46	Clean	Photocatalytic Deodorizing Filter	_
	Operation Limit for Heating (°CWB)	-15 15.5		Air Purifying Filter with Photocatalytic Deodorizing Function	_
	PAM Control	—		Titanium Apatite Photocatalytic	
	Standby Electricity Saving	—		Air-Purifying Filter	_
Compressor	Oval Scroll Compressor	0		Longlife Filter (Option)	_
•	Swing Compressor	_		Air Filter	_
	Rotary Compressor			Wipe-clean Flat Panel	
	Reluctance DC Motor	0		Washable Grille	_
Comfortable	Power-Airflow Flap			Filter Cleaning Indicator	_
Airflow	Power-Airflow Dual Flaps	_		Mold Proof Operation	_
	Power-Airflow Diffuser			Heating Dry Operation	_
	Wide-Angle Louvers			Good-Sleep Cooling Operation	_
	Vertical Auto-Swing (Up and Down)	_	Timer	Weekly Timer	_
	Horizontal Auto-Swing (Bight and Left)	_		24-Hour On/Off Timer	
	3-D Airflow			72-Hour On/Off Timer	_
	Comfort Airflow Mode			Night Set Mode	
	3-Step Airflow (H/P Only)		Worry Free	Auto-Bestart (after Power Failure)	
Comfort	Auto Ean Speed		"Reliability &	Self-Diagnosis (Digital   ED) Display	0
Control	Indoor Unit Quiet Operation		Durability"	Wiring-Error Check	
	Night Quiet Mode (Automatic)	0			
	Outdoor Unit Quiet Operation (Manual)	0		Memory Eulerion	0
		0			0
				Anticorrosion Treatment of Outdoor Heat Exchanger	0
	Quick Warming Function	0	Flexibility	Multi-Split / Split Type Compatible	_
	Hot-Start Function			Flexible Voltage Correspondence	_
	Automatic Defrosting	0		High Ceiling Application	_
Operation	Automatic Operation			Chargeless	_
	Programme Dry Function	_		Either Side Drain (Right or Left)	_
	Fan Only			Power-Selection	
Lifestyle Convenience	New POWERFUL Operation (Non-Inverter)	_	Remote Control	5-Rooms Centralized Controller (Option)	_
	Inverter POWERFUL Operation	—		Remote Control Adaptor (Normal Open-Pulse Contact) (Option)	_
	Priority-Room Setting	—		Remote Control Adaptor (Normal Open Contact) (Option)	—
	Cooling / Heating Mode Lock	—		DIII-NET Compatible (Adaptor) (Option)	—
	HOME LEAVE Operation	—	Remote	Wireless	_
	ECONO Mode	_	Controller	Wired	—
	Indoor Unit On/Off Switch	_			
	Signal Reception Indicator	—			
	Temperature Display	—			
	Another Room Operation	—			

Note: O : Holding Functions

-: No Functions

Category	Functions	FTXG25/35EV1BW(S)	CTXG50EV1BW(S)	FTXS20-50G2V1B	Category	Functions		CTXG50EV1BW(S)	FTXS20-50G2V1B
Basic	Inverter (with Inverter Power Control)	0	0	0	Health &				
Function	Operation Limit for Cooling (°CDB)	-	_	_	Clean	Air Purifying Filter	—	—	—
	Operation Limit for Heating (°CWB)	_	_	_		Photocatalytic Deodorizing Filter	_	_	
	PAM Control	_	_	_		Air Purifying Filter with Photocatalytic Deodorizing Function	_	_	_
	Standby Electricity Saving	_	_	_					
Compressor	Oval Scroll Compressor	_	_			Air-Purifying Filter	0	0	0
Compresser	Swing Compressor	_	_	_		Longlife Filter (Option)		_	
	Botany Compressor					Air Filter	0	0	0
	Beluctance DC Motor	_				Wine-clean Flat Panel	0	0	0
Comfortable	Power-Airflow Flap					Washable Grille	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	<u> </u>
Airflow	Power-Airliow Flap		-			Filter Cleaning Indicator	_	_	_
	Power-Airliow Duai Flaps	0				Mold Broof Operation	_	_	_
	Wide Angle Louvers		-	-			_	_	_
	Vortical Auto Swing (Up and Down)	0	0	0		Good Sloop Cooling Operation	_	_	_
	Herizontal Auto-Swing (Op and Down)	0	0	0	Timor	Wookly Timor	_	_	-
	2 D Airflow	0	0	0		24 Hour On/Off Timor	-		0
	Comfort Airflow Modo	0	0	0		24-Hour On/Off Timer	0	0	0
	2 Stop Airflow (H/R Ophy)	0	0	0		Night Set Mode	-	-	-
Comfort	Auto Ean Speed	-	-	-	Marry Free	Auto Destart (offer Dewar Feilure)	0	0	0
Control	Auto Fait Speed	0	0	0	"Reliability &	Auto-Restart (alter Power Failure)	0	0	0
	Night Quiet Made (Automatic)	0	0	0	Durability"	Wiring Free Check	0	0	0
	Automatic)	_	_	_		Wiring Error Check		_	
		-	-	_		Automatic Test Operation		_	
		0	0	-				_	
				0		Anticorrosion Treatment of Outdoor	—	_	—
	Quick Warming Function	-	-	-					L
	Hot-Start Function	0	0	0	Flexibility	Multi-Split / Split Type Compatible	0	_	0
<b>0</b> "	Automatic Defrosting	-	-	-					
Operation	Automatic Operation	0	0	0		H/P, C/O Compatible Indoor Unit	—	-	0
	For Only	0	0	0		Flexible Voltage Correspondence	—	-	
1 Sector		0	0	0		High Ceiling Application		_	
Convenience	New POWERFUL Operation (Non-Inverter)	_	_	_		Chargeless		_	-
	Inverter POWERFUL Operation	0	0	0		Either Side Drain (Right or Left)	0	0	0
	Priority-Room Setting	—	—	-		Power Selection	—	—	—
	Cooling / Heating Mode Lock	—	—	—	Remote Control	5-Rooms Centralized Controller (Option)	0	0	0
	HOME LEAVE Operation	_		-		Remote Control Adaptor (Normal Open-Pulse Contact) (Option)	0	0	0
	ECONO Mode	_	—	0		Remote Control Adaptor	0	0	0
	Indoor Unit On/Off Switch	0	0	0		(Normal Open Contact) (Option)			Ŭ
	Signal Reception Indicator	0	0	—		DIII-NET Compatible (Adaptor) (Option)	0	0	0
	Temperature Display	_	—	—	Remote	Wireless	0	0	0
	Another Room Operation	—	—		Controller	Wired	—	—	—

Note: O : Holding Functions — : No Functions

Category	Functions	FTXS60/71FV1B	Category	Functions	FTXS60/71FV1B
Basic	Inverter (with Inverter Power Control)	0	Health &	Air Purifying Filter	
Function	Operation Limit for Cooling (°CDB)	_	Clean	Photocatalytic Deodorizing Filter	
	Operation Limit for Heating (°CWB)	_		Air Purifying Filter with Photocatalytic Deodorizing Function	
	PAM Control	—		Titanium Apatite Photocatalytic	0
	Standby Electricity Saving	_		Air-Purifying Filter	0
Compressor	Oval Scroll Compressor	_		Longlife Filter (Option)	_
	Swing Compressor	_		Air Filter	0
	Rotary Compressor	_		Wipe-clean Flat Panel	0
	Reluctance DC Motor	—		Washable Grille	
Comfortable	Power-Airflow Flap	—		Filter Cleaning Indicator	
Airflow	Power-Airflow Dual Flaps	0		Mold Proof Operation	
	Power-Airflow Diffuser	_		Heating Dry Operation	-
	Wide-Angle Louvers	0		Good-Sleep Cooling Operation	
	Vertical Auto-Swing (Up and Down)	0	Timer	Weekly Timer	_
	Horizontal Auto-Swing (Right and Left)	0		24-Hour On/Off Timer	0
	3-D Airflow	0		72-Hour On/Off Timer	-
	Comfort Airflow Mode			Night Set Mode	0
	3-Step Airflow (H/P Only)		Worry Free	Auto-Restart (after Power Failure)	0
Comfort	Auto Fan Speed	0	"Reliability & Durability"	Self-Diagnosis (Digital, LED) Display	0
Control	Indoor Unit Quiet Operation	0	Durability	Wiring-Error Check	_
	Night Quiet Mode (Automatic)	—		Automatic Test Operation	
	Outdoor Unit Quiet Operation (Manual)	_		Memory Function	_
	INTELLIGENT EYE	0		Anticorrosion Treatment of Outdoor Heat Exchanger	_
	2 Area INTELLIGENT EYE	_	Flexibility	Multi-Split / Split Type Compatible Indoor Unit	0
	Quick Warming Function			H/P, C/O Compatible Indoor Unit	
	Hot-Start Function	0		Flexible Voltage Correspondence	_
	Automatic Defrosting	_		High Ceiling Application	_
Operation	Automatic Operation	0		Chargeless	
	Programme Dry Function	0		Either Side Drain (Right or Left)	0
	Fan Only	0		Power-Selection	_
Lifestyle Convenience	New POWERFUL Operation (Non-Inverter)	_	Remote Control	5-Rooms Centralized Controller (Option)	0
	Inverter POWERFUL Operation	0		Remote Control Adaptor (Normal Open-Pulse Contact) (Option)	0
	Priority-Room Setting	_		Remote Control Adaptor (Normal Open Contact) (Option)	0
	Cooling / Heating Mode Lock	_		DIII-NET Compatible (Adaptor) (Option)	0
	HOME LEAVE Operation	0	Remote	Wireless	0
	ECONO Mode	_	Controller	Wired	—
	Indoor Unit On/Off Switch	0			
	Signal Reception Indicator	0			
	Temperature Display	—			
	Another Room Operation	_			

Note: O : Holding Functions

- : No Functions

Category	Functions	FDXS50/60CVMB	FDXS25/35EAVMB	Category	Functions		FDXS25/35EAVMB
Basic	Inverter (with Inverter Power Control)	0	0	Health &	Air Purifying Filter		_
Function	Operation Limit for Cooling (°CDB)	_	—	Clean	Photocatalytic Deodorizing Filter	_	_
	Operation Limit for Heating (°CWB)	_			Air Purifying Filter with Photocatalytic Deodorizing Function	_	-
	PAM Control	_			Titanium Apatite Photocatalytic		
	Standby Electricity Saving	_	—		Air-Purifying Filter		
Compressor	Oval Scroll Compressor	_	_		Longlife Filter (Option)	_	_
	Swing Compressor	_	—		Air Filter	0	0
	Rotary Compressor	—	_		Wipe-clean Flat Panel	_	_
	Reluctance DC Motor	_	_		Washable Grille	_	_
Comfortable	Power-Airflow Flap	_	_		Filter Cleaning Indicator	_	_
Airflow	Power-Airflow Dual Flaps	—			Mold Proof Operation		
	Power-Airflow Diffuser	—			Heating Dry Operation		
	Wide-Angle Louvers	_	—		Good-Sleep Cooling Operation	_	—
	Vertical Auto-Swing (Up and Down)	_	—	Timer	Weekly Timer	_	_
	Horizontal Auto-Swing (Right and Left)	_			24-Hour On/Off Timer	0	0
	3-D Airflow	_			72-Hour On/Off Timer		
	3-Step Airflow (H/P Only)	—	-		Night Set Mode	0	0
Comfort	Auto Fan Speed	0	0	Worry Free	Auto-Restart (after Power Failure)	0	0
Control	Indoor Unit Quiet Operation	0	0	"Reliability &	Self-Diagnosis (Digital, LED) Display	0	0
	Night Quiet Mode (Automatic)	_	_	Durability	Wiring-Error Check	_	_
	Outdoor Unit Quiet Operation (Manual)		_		Automatic Test Operation	_	_
	INTELLIGENT EYE	_	_		Memory Function	_	_
	2 Area INTELLIGENT EYE	_	_		Anticorrosion Treatment of Outdoor Heat Exchanger	_	_
	Quick Warming Function	_	_	Flexibility	Multi-Split / Split Type Compatible Indoor Unit	0	0
	Hot-Start Function	0	0		H/P, C/O Compatible Indoor Unit		
	Automatic Defrosting		_		Flexible Voltage Correspondence	0	0
Operation	Automatic Operation	0	0		High Ceiling Application	_	_
	Programme Dry Function	0	0		Chargeless		
	Fan Only	0	0		Either Side Drain (Right or Left)	_	_
Lifestyle Convenience	New POWERFUL Operation (Non-Inverter)	_	_		Power-Selection	_	_
	Inverter POWERFUL Operation	0	0	Remote Control	5-Rooms Centralized Controller (Option)	0	0
	Priority-Room Setting	—			Remote Control Adaptor (Normal Open-Pulse Contact) (Option)	0	0
	Cooling / Heating Mode Lock	_			Remote Control Adaptor (Normal Open Contact) (Option)	0	0
	HOME LEAVE Operation	0	0	]	DIII-NET Compatible (Adaptor) (Option)	0	0
	ECONO Mode	_	—	Remote	Wireless	0	0
	Indoor Unit On/Off Switch	0	0	Controller	Wired	_	—
	Signal Reception Indicator	0	0				
	Temperature Display		_				
	Another Room Operation		_				

Note: O : Holding Functions — : No Functions

r			-				-
Category	Functions	FLXS25-60BAVMB	FVXS25-50FV1B	Category	Functions		FVXS25-50FV1B
Basic	Inverter (with Inverter Power Control)	0	0	Health &	Air Purifying Filter	0	—
Function	Operation Limit for Cooling (°CDB)	_	—	Clean	Photocatalytic Deodorizing Filter	0	_
	Operation Limit for Heating (°CWB)		_		Air Purifying Filter with Photocatalytic Deodorizing Function		
	PAM Control	-			Titanium Apatite Photocatalytic	_	0
		_	_		Lenglife Filter (Option)		
Compressor	Oval Scroll Compressor					_	_
	Swing Compressor	_	_		Air Filter	0	0
	Rotary Compressor	_	—		Wipe-clean Flat Panel	_	0
	Reluctance DC Motor	_	—		Washable Grille	—	—
Comfortable	Power-Airflow Flap	_	—		Filter Cleaning Indicator		—
Aimow	Power-Airflow Dual Flaps	_	—		Mold Proof Operation	_	_
	Power-Airflow Diffuser		—		Heating Dry Operation		_
	Wide-Angle Louvers		0		Good-Sleep Cooling Operation		
	Vertical Auto-Swing (Up and Down)	0	0	Timer	Weekly Timer	_	0
	Horizontal Auto-Swing (Right and Left)	I	_		24-Hour On/Off Timer	0	0
	3-D Airflow	_	_		72-Hour On/Off Timer	_	_
	Comfort Airflow Mode		_		Night Set Mode	0	0
	3-Step Airflow (H/P Only)	_	_	Worry Free	Auto-Restart (after Power Failure)	0	0
Comfort	Auto Fan Speed	0	0	"Reliability &	Self-Diagnosis (Digital, LED) Display	0	0
Control	Indoor Unit Quiet Operation	0	0	Durability	Wiring-Error Check	_	_
	Night Quiet Mode (Automatic)	_	_		Automatic Test Operation	_	_
	Outdoor Unit Quiet Operation (Manual)		_		Memory Function		_
	INTELLIGENT EYE	_	_		Anticorrosion Treatment of Outdoor Heat Exchanger	_	_
	2 Area INTELLIGENT EYE	_	_	Flexibility	Multi-Split / Split Type Compatible Indoor Unit	0	0
	Quick Warming Function		_		H/P, C/O Compatible Indoor Unit		_
	Hot-Start Function	0	0		Flexible Voltage Correspondence	0	_
	Automatic Defrosting	_			High Ceiling Application		_
Operation	Automatic Operation	0	0		Chargeless	_	_
	Programme Dry Function	0	0		Either Side Drain (Right or Left)		_
	Fan Only	0	0		Power-Selection		_
Lifestyle Convenience	New POWERFUL Operation (Non-Inverter)	_	_	Remote Control	5-Rooms Centralized Controller (Option)	0	0
	Inverter POWERFUL Operation	0	0		Remote Control Adaptor (Normal Open-Pulse Contact) (Option)	0	0
	Priority-Room Setting	_	_		Remote Control Adaptor (Normal Open Contact) (Option)	0	0
	Cooling / Heating Mode Lock	_	_	1	DIII-NET Compatible (Adaptor) (Option)	0	0
	HOME LEAVE Operation	0	_	Remote	Wireless	0	0
	ECONO Mode		0	Controller	Wired	_	
	Indoor Unit On/Off Switch	0	0				
	Signal Reception Indicator	0	0				
	Temperature Display	_	_				
	Another Room Operation	_	_				

Note: O : Holding Functions

— : No Functions

Category	Functions		FHQ35-60BVV1B	Category	Functions	FFQ25-60B8V1B	FHQ35-60BVV1B
Basic	Inverter (with Inverter Power Control)	0	0	Health &	Air Purifying Filter	_	_
Function	Operation Limit for Cooling (°CDB)	_	_	Clean	Photocatalytic Deodorizing Filter	_	_
					Air Purifying Filter with Photocatalytic		
	Operation Limit for Heating ("CWB)				Deodorizing Function	_	_
		_	_	-	Titanium Apatite Photocatalytic	—	—
0	Standby Electricity Saving		_				
Compressor	Oval Scroll Compressor		_			0	0
	Swing Compressor	_	_	-	Air Filter	0	0
	Rotary Compressor		-	-	Wipe-clean Flat Panel	_	_
0	Reluctance DC Motor	-	_	-	Washable Grille	0	0
Comfortable	Power-Airflow Flap		—	-	Filter Cleaning Indicator	0	0
	Power-Airflow Dual Flaps		_	-	Mold Proof Operation	_	_
	Power-Airflow Diffuser		—	-	Heating Dry Operation	_	_
	Wide-Angle Louvers	_	-		Good-Sleep Cooling Operation	_	_
	Vertical Auto-Swing (Up and Down)	0	0	Timer	Weekly Timer	_	_
	Horizontal Auto-Swing (Right and Left)	—	—	-	24-Hour On/Off Timer	—	—
	3-D Airflow	—	—	-	72-Hour On/Off Timer	0	0
	Comfort Airflow Mode	_	_		Night Set Mode	_	_
	3-Step Airflow (H/P Only)	_	—	Worry Free	Auto-Restart (after Power Failure)	0	0
Comfort	Auto Fan Speed	_	—	Durability"	Self-Diagnosis (Digital, LED) Display	0	0
Control	Indoor Unit Quiet Operation	_	—	-	Wiring-Error Check	_	_
	Night Quiet Mode (Automatic)	—	—		Automatic Test Operation	_	_
	Outdoor Unit Quiet Operation (Manual)		—		Memory Function	_	_
	INTELLIGENT EYE		—		Anticorrosion Treatment of Outdoor Heat Exchanger	-	
	2 Area INTELLIGENT EYE		_	Flexibility	Multi-Split / Split Type Compatible Indoor Unit	0	0
	Quick Warming Function	—	—		Flexible Voltage Correspondence	_	_
	Hot-Start Function	0	0		High Ceiling Application	_	0
	Automatic Defrosting	_	—		Chargeless	_	_
Operation	Automatic Operation	0	0		Either Side Drain (Right or Left)	—	_
	Programme Dry Function	0	0		Power-Selection	_	_
	Fan Only	0	0	Remote Control	5-Rooms Centralized Controller (Option)	_	_
Lifestyle Convenience	New POWERFUL Operation (Non-Inverter)		_		Remote Control Adaptor (Normal Open-Pulse Contact) (Option)		
	Inverter POWERFUL Operation		_		Remote Control Adaptor (Normal Open Contact) (Option)		
	Priority-Room Setting	_	_		DIII-NET Compatible (Adaptor) (Option)	0	0
	Cooling / Heating Mode Lock	—	—	Remote	Wireless	0	0
	HOME LEAVE Operation	_	_	Controller	Wired	0	0
	ECONO Mode	_	_				
	Indoor Unit On/Off Switch	_	—				
	Signal Reception Indicator	_	_				
	Temperature Display	—	—				
	Another Room Operation	_	_				

Note: O : Holding Functions

- : No Functions

# Part 2 Specifications

1.	Spec	cifications	10
	1.1	Outdoor Units	10
	1.2	BP Unit	11
	1.3	Indoor Units	12

## 1. Specifications

### 1.1 Outdoor Units

Model			RMXS112E8V1B	RMXS140E8V1B	RMXS160E8V1B				
-			4HP	5HP	6HP				
Cooling Capao	city	kW	11.2	14.0	15.5				
Heating Capac	city	kW	12.5	12.5 16.0					
EER	Cooling		3.20	2.75	2.87				
COP	Heating		3.18	3.07	3.22				
Max. Total Ind	oor Unit Capacity Index		130	162.5	182				
Min. Total Inde	oor Unit Capacity Index		50	62.5	70				
Power Consur	nption	W							
Running Curre	ent	Α		—					
Casing Color				Daikin White					
	Туре			Hermetically Sealed Scroll Type					
Compressor	Model			JT100G-VDL					
	Motor Output	kW	2.5	3.0	3.5				
Refrigerant	Model			DAPHNE FVC68D					
Oil	Charge	L		1.5					
Befrigerant	Туре			R-410A					
Heingeran	Charge	kg		4.0					
Airflow Rate	Cooling	m³/min		106					
(H)	Heating	m³/min	102	105	105				
Fan	Туре			Propeller					
1 di l	Motor Output	W	70						
Starting Curre	nt	Α	15.9	20.2	22.2				
Dimensions (H	ł×W×D)	mm	1,345×900×320						
Packaged Dim	nensions (H×W×D)	mm	1,524×980×420						
Weight		kg	120						
Gross Weight		kg	130						
Operation	Cooling	dBA	51	52	54				
Sound	Heating	dBA	53	54	55				
Sound Power	Cooling	dBA	67	68	70				
Diping	Liquid	mm	φ9.52 (Flare Connection)						
Connection	Gas	mm							
	Drain	mm	¢26						
Heat Insulation	า		Both Liquid and Gas Pipes						
No. of Wiring (	Connection	1	3 For Power Supply (I	ncluding Earth Wiring), 2 For Interunit Wir	ing (Outdoor Unit-BP)				
Total piping	0.U BP	m		55					
length	BP - I.U.	m	60	80	90				
	System Total	m	115	135	145				
Max. piping	BP - I.U.	m	15						
length	1st Branch - I.U.	m		40					
Max level	O.U BP	m		30					
difference	0.U I.U.	m		30					
	BP - BP, I.U I.U.	m	15						
Necessity of A	dditional Charge ★	kg/m	Necessary						

Note:

1.  $\star$  Refrigerant charge is required. (Chargeless piping length 0m)

Formula for calculation charge : R (kg)

R = Total length (m) of liquid pipe size at  $\phi$ 9.5×0.054 + Total length (m) of liquid piping size at  $\phi$ 6.4×0.022 2. The data are based on the conditions shown in the table below.

Cooling	Heating	Piping Length
Indoor ; 27°CDB / 19°CWB Outdoor ; 35°CDB	Indoor ; 20°CDB Outdoor ; 7°CDB / 6°CWB	Main Piping : 5m Branch Piping : 3m Level difference : 0m

Outdoor Unit



Conversion Formulae

kcal/h=kW×860 Btu/h=kW×3414 cfm=m³/min×35.3

#### 1.2 **BP Unit**

50Hz 230V

Model				BPN	IKS967B2B	BPMKS967B3B					
Connectable I	ndoor Units			1	~2 Units	1~3 Units					
Casing Color					Paint	ingless					
Power Consu	mption	W			10	10					
Running Curre	ent	А	0.05			0.05					
Refrigerant Type				R-410A							
Dimension (H×W×D) mm			180×294(650)*×350								
Package Dime	ension (H×W×D)	mm			257×7	'38×427					
Machine Weig	ght	kg			7.5	8					
Gross Weight		kg			11	12					
Number of Wi	ring Connections				4 for Inte	runit Wiring					
Pining	Liquid	mm		Main : 69.5>	<1 / Branch : \06.4×2	Main : \phi 9.5×1 / Branch : \phi 6.4×3					
Connection	Gas	mm	Ν	√ain:≬19.1>	<1 / Branch : \u00e915.9×2	Main : \u00e919.1×1 / Branch : \u00e915.9×3					
(Brazing)	Drain	mm			Drain Pro	cessingless					
Heat Insulatio	n				Both Liquid	and Gas Pipes					
Max. Piping L	ength	m				—					
Amount of Ad	ditional Charge	g/m	-								
Max. Height D	Difference	m	_								
Max. Combina	ation	kW			14.2	20.8					
Min. Combina	tion	kW			2.0	2.0					
	Installation Manual	pc.				1					
				Liquid		1 (For I.D. \06.4)					
			For Main	Gas		1 (For I.D. φ12.7)					
	L Shape Reducer	pc.		Gas		1 (For I.D. φ15.9, 19.1)					
Accessories			For Branch	Gas	2 (For I.D. \012.7, 9.5)	3 (For I.D. φ12.7, 9.5)					
Accessories			TO DIANCIT	Liquid		1 (For I.D. ø9.5)					
	Hanger Metal	pc.				4					
	Screws	pc.			8 (1	<i>1</i> 4×8)					
	Heat Insulation (2pc. is	1 set)			3 Set	4 Set					
	Binding Band	pc.									
Drawing No.					C · 4D050058B						

#### Note:

1. BP or Indoor Unit Max. Height - BP or Indoor Unit Min. Height  $\rightarrow$  Max. 15m. Set up BP and indoor unit within 15m height difference.

Conversion Formulae kcal/h=kW×860 Btu/h=kW×3414 cfm=m³/min×35.3

The piping connection must be cut so as to suit the piping sizes of the indoor unit which will be connected. The same sizes should be used for the piping on the outdoor unit.
()\*: including auxiliary piping length

### 1.3 Indoor Units

#### Wall Mounted Type

50Hz 230V

Model		FTXG2	5EV1BW	FTXG25EV1BS				
woder				Cooling	Heating	Cooling	Heating	
Rated Capacity				2.5kW	/ Class	2.5kW Class		
Front Panel Co	lor			Mat Crys	stal White	Mat Crystal Silver		
			Н	7.7 (271)	9.0 (317)	7.7 (271)	9.0 (317)	
Airflow Bates		m³/min	М	6.1 (215)	7.9 (278)	6.1 (215)	7.9 (278)	
Annow nates		(cfm)	L	4.7 (165)	6.7 (236)	4.7 (165)	6.7 (236)	
			SL	3.8 (134)	5.4 (190)	3.8 (134)	5.4 (190)	
	Туре			Cross F	Flow Fan	Cross F	low Fan	
Fan	Motor Outp	out	W	4	10	4	0	
	Speed		Steps	5 Steps, 0	Quiet, Auto	5 Steps, C	Quiet, Auto	
Air Direction Co	ontrol			Right, Left, Horiz	zontal, Downward	Right, Left, Horizontal, Downward		
Air Filter				Removable-Wash	nable-Mildew Proof	Removable-Washable-Mildew Proof		
Running Currer	nt (Rated)		Α	0.15-0.14-0.13	0.15-0.14-0.13	0.15-0.14-0.13	0.15-0.14-0.13	
Power Consum	ption (Rated	(k	W	30-30-30	30-30-30	30-30-30	30-30-30	
Power Factor			%	90.9-93.2-96.2	90.9-93.2-96.2	90.9-93.2-96.2	90.9-93.2-96.2	
Temperature C	ontrol			Microcomp	uter Control	Microcomp	uter Control	
Dimensions (H	<w×d)< td=""><td></td><td>mm</td><td>275×8</td><td>40×150</td><td colspan="3">275×840×150</td></w×d)<>		mm	275×8	40×150	275×840×150		
Packaged Dime	ensions (H×\	W×D)	mm	222×8	94×345	222×894×345		
Weight			kg		9	9		
Gross Weight			kg	1	13	1	3	
Operation Sound	H/M/L/SL		dBA	38/32/25/22	38/33/28/25	38/32/25/22	38/33/28/25	
Sound Power	Н		dBA	56	56	56	56	
Heat Insulation				Both Liquid a	ind Gas Pipes	Both Liquid a	nd Gas Pipes	
		Liquid	mm	φ	6.4	φ.	6.4	
Piping Connect	ion	Gas	mm	φ	9.5	φ.	9.5	
		Drain	mm	φ1	8.0	φ1	8.0	
Drawing No.				3D05	51101	3D051102		

Madal				FTXG35	EV1BW	FTXG35EV1BS		
woder				Cooling	Heating	Cooling	Heating	
Rated Capacity	/			3.5kW	Class	5.0kW Class		
Front Panel Co	olor			Mat Crys	tal White	Mat Crystal Silver		
			Н	8.1 (285)	9.6 (338)	8.1 (285)	9.6 (338)	
Airflow Patos		m³/min	М	6.5 (229)	8.2 (289)	6.5 (229)	8.2 (289)	
AIIIOW Hales		(cfm)	L	4.9 (173)	6.7 (236)	4.9 (173)	6.7 (236)	
			SL	4.1 (144)	5.9 (208)	4.1 (144)	5.9 (208)	
	Туре			Cross F	low Fan	Cross	Flow Fan	
Fan	Motor Outp	but	W	4	0		40	
	Speed		Steps	5 Steps, C	Quiet, Auto	5 Steps,	Quiet, Auto	
Air Direction Co	ontrol			Right, Left, Horiz	ontal, Downward	Right, Left, Horizontal, Downward		
Air Filter				Removable-Wash	able-Mildew Proof	Removable-Washable-Mildew Proof		
Running Curre	nt (Rated)		Α	0.15-0.14-0.13	0.15-0.14-0.13	0.15-0.14-0.13	0.15-0.14-0.13	
Power Consum	nption (Rated	)	W	30-30-30	30-30-30	30-30-30	30-30-30	
Power Factor			%	90.9-93.2-96.2	90.9-93.2-96.2	90.9-93.2-96.2	90.9-93.2-96.2	
Temperature C	Control			Microcompi	uter Control	Microcom	outer Control	
Dimensions (H	×W×D)		mm	275×84	ł0×150	275×840×150		
Packaged Dime	ensions (H×V	V×D)	mm	222×894×345		222×894×345		
Weight			kg	ç	9	9		
Gross Weight			kg	1	3		13	
Operation Sound	H/M/L/SL		dBA	39/33/26/23	39/34/29/26	39/33/26/23	39/34/29/26	
Sound Power	Н		dBA	57	57	57	57	
Heat Insulation				Both Liquid a	nd Gas Pipes	Both Liquid	and Gas Pipes	
		Liquid	mm	φ 6	6.4	φ	6.4	
Piping Connect	tion	Gas	mm	φ 9	9.5	φ	12.7	
		Drain	mm	φ18	8.0	φ	18.0	
Drawing No.				3D05	1103	3D0	51104	

Conversion Formulae

kcal/h=kW×860 Btu/h=kW×3414 cfm=m³/min×35.3

Manlal				CTXG50	EV1BW	CTXG5	CTXG50EV1BS		
wodei				Cooling	Heating	Cooling	Heating		
Rated Capacity	1			5.0kW	Class	5.0kW Class			
Front Panel Co	Front Panel Color			Mat Crys	tal White	Mat Crystal Silver			
			Н	11.3 (398)	12.6 (444)	11.3 (398)	12.6 (444)		
Airflow Bates		m³/min	М	9.1 (320)	10.6 (373)	9.1 (320)	10.6 (373)		
AIIIIOW Hales		(cfm)	L	7.1 (250)	8.7 (306)	7.1 (250)	8.7 (306)		
			SL	6.7 (236)	7.7 (271)	6.7 (236)	7.7 (271)		
	Туре			Cross F	low Fan	Cross F	Flow Fan		
Fan	Motor Outp	out	W	4	0	4	10		
	Speed		Steps	5 Steps, C	Quiet, Auto	5 Steps, 0	Quiet, Auto		
Air Direction Co	ontrol			Right, Left, Horiz	ontal, Downward	Right, Left, Horizontal, Downward			
Air Filter				Removable-Wash	able-Mildew Proof	Removable-Wash	nable-Mildew Proof		
Running Curren	nt (Rated)		Α	0.15-0.14-0.13	0.15-0.14-0.13	0.15-0.14-0.13	0.15-0.14-0.13		
Power Consum	ption (Rated	l)	W	30	30	30	30		
Power Factor			%	90.9-93.2-96.2	90.9-93.2-96.2	90.9-93.2-96.2	90.9-93.2-96.2		
Temperature C	ontrol			Microcomputer Control		Microcomp	Microcomputer Control		
Dimensions (H	×W×D)		mm	275×84	40×150	275×840×150			
Packaged Dime	ensions (H×\	N×D)	mm	222×89	94×345	222×894×345			
Weight			kg	9	Ð	9			
Gross Weight			kg	1	3	1	13		
Operation Sound	H/M/L/SL		dBA	47/41/35/32	47/41/35/32	47/41/35/32	47/41/35/32		
Sound Power	Н		dBA	64	64	64	64		
Heat Insulation				Both Liquid a	nd Gas Pipes	Both Liquid a	ind Gas Pipes		
		Liquid	mm	φ.	6.4	φ	6.4		
Piping Connect	ion	Gas	mm	φ 1	2.7	φ -	12.7		
		Drain	mm	φ1	8.0	φ1	8.0		
Drawing No.				3D05	51105	3D05	51106		

Madel				FTXS20	G2V1B	FTXS25G2V1B		
woder				Cooling	Heating	Cooling	Heating	
Rated Capacity				2.0kW	Class	2.5kW Class		
Front Panel Col	Front Panel Color			Wr	nite	White		
			Н	9.4 (332)	9.9 (350)	9.1 (321)	9.8 (346)	
Airflow Patos		m³/min	М	7.4 (262)	8.2 (290)	7.1 (252)	7.9 (280)	
AIIIOW Hales		(cfm)	L	5.5 (193)	6.5 (228)	5.2 (182)	6.2 (217)	
			SL	4.0 (141)	5.5 (193)	3.7 (130)	5.2 (183)	
	Туре			Cross F	low Fan	Cross	Flow Fan	
Fan	Motor Output	ut	W	2	3		23	
	Speed		Steps	5 Steps, C	Quiet, Auto	5 Steps,	Quiet, Auto	
Air Direction Co	ntrol			Right, Left, Horiz	ontal, Downward	Right, Left, Horizontal, Downward		
Air Filter				Removable / Wash	able / Mildew Proof	Removable / Washable / Mildew Proof		
Running Currer	it (Rated)		A	0.08	0.10	0.08	0.10	
Power Consum	ption (Rated)		W	18	21	18	21	
Power Factor			%	97.8	91.3	97.8	91.3	
Temperature C	ontrol			Microcomp	uter Control	Microcom	outer Control	
Dimensions (H>	(W×D)		mm	295×80	00×215	295×800×215		
Packaged Dime	ensions (H×W	/xD)	mm	274×87	70×366	274×870×366		
Weight			kg	9	Ð	9		
Gross Weight			kg	1	3	13		
Operation Sound	H/M/L/SL		dBA	38/32/25/22	38/33/28/25	38/32/25/22	39/34/28/25	
Sound Power	Н		dBA	54	54	54	55	
Heat Insulation				Both Liquid a	nd Gas Pipes	Both Liquid a	and Gas Pipes	
		Liquid	mm	φ (	6.4	φ	6.4	
Piping Connect	on	Gas	mm	φ 9	9.5	φ	9.5	
		Drain	mm	φ <b>1</b>	8.0	φ.	18.0	
Drawing No.				3D05	9722	3D0	59723	

Conversion Formulae kcal/h=kW×860 Btu/h=kW×3414 cfm=m³/min×35.3

Madal				FTXS3	5G2V1B	FTXS4	2G2V1B		
woder				Cooling	Heating	Cooling	Heating		
Rated Capacity	1			3.5kW	Class	4.2kW Class			
Front Panel Co	Front Panel Color			W	hite	W	White		
			Н	10.7 (367)	10.6 (374)	9.1 (321)	11.2 (395)		
Airflow Patos		m³/min	М	7.7 (270)	8.5 (302)	7.7 (273)	9.4 (333)		
AIIIIOW Hales		(cfm)	L	4.8 (170)	6.4 (226)	6.3 (221)	7.7 (271)		
			SL	3.5 (125)	5.4 (191)	5.4 (190)	6.8 (240)		
	Туре			Cross F	low Fan	Cross F	Flow Fan		
Fan	Motor Outp	out	W	2	23	2	23		
	Speed		Steps	5 Steps, 0	Quiet, Auto	5 Steps, 0	Quiet, Auto		
Air Direction Co	ontrol			Right, Left, Horiz	zontal, Downward	Right, Left, Horizontal, Downward			
Air Filter				Removable / Wash	hable / Mildew Proof	Removable / Wash	hable / Mildew Proof		
Running Curre	nt (Rated)		Α	0.12	0.13	0.11	0.14		
Power Consum	ption (Rated)	)	W	26	28	24	30		
Power Factor			%	94.2	93.6	94.9	93.2		
Temperature C	ontrol			Microcomp	uter Control	Microcomp	uter Control		
Dimensions (H:	×W×D)		mm	295×8	00×215	295×800×215			
Packaged Dime	ensions (H×V	V×D)	mm	274×8	70×366	274×870×366			
Weight			kg	1	10	10			
Gross Weight			kg	1	3	1	3		
Operation Sound	H/M/L/SL		dBA	45/34/26/23	42/36/29/26	45/38/33/30	42/38/33/30		
Sound Power	Н		dBA	58	58	58	58		
Heat Insulation				Both Liquid a	ind Gas Pipes	Both Liquid a	ind Gas Pipes		
		Liquid	mm	φ	6.4	φ	6.4		
Piping Connect	ion	Gas	mm	φ	9.5	φ	9.5		
	Ī	Drain	mm	φ1	8.0	φ1	8.0		
Drawing No.				3D05	59724	3D05	3D059725		

Model		FTXS50G2V1B				
		Cooling	Heating			
		5.0kW	Class			
		White				
	Н	10.2 (360)	11.0 (388)			
m³/min	М	8.6 (305)	9.3 (330)			
(cfm)	L	7.0 (246)	7.6 (267)			
	SL	6.0 (212)	6.7 (236)			
be		Cross F	low Fan			
tor Output	W	2	3			
eed	Steps	5 Steps, Quiet, Auto				
		Right, Left, Horizontal, Downward				
		Removable / Wash	able / Mildew Proof			
ated)	Α	0.12	0.14			
n (Rated)	W	26	32			
	%	94.2	99.4			
bl		Microcomputer Control				
D)	mm	295×800×215				
ns (H×W×D)	mm	274×8	70×366			
	kg		9			
	kg	1	2			
//L/SL	dBA	43/39/34/31	44/39/34/31			
	dBA	59	60			
		Both Liquid a	nd Gas Pipes			
Liquid	mm	φ	6.4			
Gas	mm	φ.	9.5			
Drain	mm	φ1	8.0			
		3D05	59726			
	m³/min (cfm) be tor Output eed ated) n (Rated) n (Rated) n (H×W×D) ML/SL <u>Liquid Gas</u> Drain	H M <sup>3</sup> /min (cfm) L SL be tor Output W eed Steps ated) A Steps ated) A n (Rated) W % M D) mm ns (H×W×D) mm kg kg ML/SL dBA dBA Liquid mm Gas mm Drain mm	H     10.2 (360)       m³/min (cfm)     M     8.6 (305)       L     7.0 (246)       SL     6.0 (212)       pe     Steps       tor Output     W       ged     Steps       Steps     5 Steps, 0.12       Removable / Wash     6.0 (212)       r(Rated)     A     0.12       '\(Rated)     W     26       %     94.2       M     295×80       ms (HxWxD)     mm       kg     .12       kg     .14       ML/SL     dBA     43/39/34/31       Liquid     mm     .4       Gas     mm     .0       Drain     mm     .0			



Manlal				FTXS6	0FV1B	FTXS71FV1B		
wodei			F	Cooling	Heating	Cooling	Heating	
Rated Capacity	/			6.0kW	Class	7.1kW Class		
Front Panel Co	Front Panel Color			Wh	nite	White		
			Н	16.2 (572)	17.4 (614)	17.4 (614)	19.7 (696)	
Airflow Bates		m³/min	М	13.6 (480)	15.1 (533)	14.6 (516)	16.9 (597)	
AIIIIOW Hales		(cfm)	L	11.4 (403)	12.7 (448)	11.6 (410)	14.3 (505)	
			SL	10.2 (360)	11.4 (403)	10.6 (374)	12.7 (448)	
	Туре			Cross F	low Fan	Cross	Flow Fan	
Fan	Motor Output	t	W	4	3		43	
	Speed		Steps	5 Steps, C	Quiet, Auto	5 Steps,	Quiet, Auto	
Air Direction Co	ontrol			Right, Left, Horiz	ontal, Downward	Right, Left, Horizontal, Downward		
Air Filter				Removable-Wash	able-Mildew Proof	Removable-Was	hable-Mildew Proof	
Running Curre	nt (Rated)		Α	0.18	0.20	0.20	0.27	
Power Consum	nption (Rated)		W	40	45	45	60	
Power Factor			%	96.6	97.8	97.8	96.6	
Temperature C	Control			Microcomp	uter Control	Microcom	outer Control	
Dimensions (H	×W×D)		mm	290×1,0	)50×238	290×1,050×238		
Packaged Dime	ensions (H×W×	<d)< td=""><td>mm</td><td>337×1,1</td><td>47×366</td><td colspan="3">337×1,147×366</td></d)<>	mm	337×1,1	47×366	337×1,147×366		
Weight			kg	1	2	12		
Gross Weight			kg	1	7		17	
Operation Sound	H/M/L/SL		dBA	45/41/36/33	44/40/35/32	46/42/37/34	46/42/37/34	
Sound Power	Н		dBA	61	60	62	62	
Heat Insulation				Both Liquid a	nd Gas Pipes	Both Liquid a	and Gas Pipes	
	Li	iquid.	mm	ф (	6.4	φ	6.4	
Piping Connect	tion G	as	mm	φ <b>1</b>	2.7	φ.	15.9	
	D	Drain	mm	<b>φ</b> 1	8.0	φ.	18.0	
Drawing No.				3D05	6020	3D05	56021A	

Conversion Formulae kcal/h=kW×860 Btu/h=kW×3414 cfm=m³/min×35.3

#### **Duct Connected Type**

50Hz 230V

				FDXS5	OCVMB	FDXS6	OCVMB	
wodei				Cooling	Heating	Cooling	Heating	
Rated Capacity	/			5.0kW	/ Class	6.0kW Class		
Front Panel Co	Front Panel Color			-	_	—		
			Н	12.0 (424)	12.0 (424)	16.0 (565)	16.0 (565)	
Airflow Dates		m³/min	М	11.0 (388)	11.0 (388)	14.8 (523)	14.8 (523)	
Alfilow Rales		(cfm)	L	10.0 (353)	10.0 (353)	13.5 (477)	13.5 (477)	
			SL	8.4 (297)	8.4 (297)	11.2 (395)	11.2 (395)	
	Туре			Siroco	co Fan	Siroc	co Fan	
Fan	Motor Outp	ut	W	1:	30	1	30	
	Speed		Steps	5 Steps, 0	Quiet, Auto	5 Steps, Quiet, Auto		
Air Filter				Removable-Wash	nable-Mildew Proof	Removable-Washable-Mildew Proof		
Running Current (Rated) A			Α	0.64	0.64	0.74	0.74	
Power Consum	nption (Rated)	)	W	140	140	160	160	
Power Factor			%	95.1	95.1	94.0	94.0	
Temperature C	Control			Microcomp	outer Control	Microcomp	uter Control	
Dimensions (H	×W×D)		mm	200×9	00×620	200×1,100×620		
Packaged Dim	ensions (H×V	V×D)	mm	266×1, <sup>-</sup>	106×751	266×1,306×751		
Weight			kg	2	27	30		
Gross Weight			kg	3	34		37	
Operation Sound	H/M/L/SL		dBA	37/35/33/31	37/35/33/31	38/36/34/32	38/36/34/32	
External Static	Pressure		Pa	4	40	4	10	
Heat Insulation	1			Both Liquid a	and Gas Pipes	Both Liquid a	ind Gas Pipes	
		Liquid	mm	φ	6.4	φ	6.4	
Piping Connect	tion	Gas	mm	φ1	2.7	φ1	2.7	
	Ī	Drain	mm	VP20 (O.D. ¢	26 / I.D. ¢ 20)	VP20 (O.D. ¢	26 / I.D. ¢ 20)	
Drawing No.				3D05	52132	3D05	52133	

Maslal				FDXS25	5EAVMB	FDXS3	FDXS35EAVMB		
wodei				Cooling	Heating	Cooling	Heating		
Rated Capacity	у			2.5kW	/ Class	3.5kW Class			
Front Panel Co	olor			-	_	—			
			н	8.7 (307)	8.7 (307)	8.7 (307)	8.7 (307)		
Airflow Dotoo		m³/min	М	8.0 (282)	8.0 (282)	8.0 (282)	8.0 (282)		
AITIOW hates		(cfm)	L	7.3 (258)	7.3 (258)	7.3 (258)	7.3 (258)		
			SL	6.2 (219)	6.2 (219)	6.2 (219)	6.2 (219)		
	Туре			Siroco	co Fan	Siroc	co Fan		
Fan	Motor Output	t	W	6	62		62		
	Speed		Steps	5 Steps, C	Quiet, Auto	5 Steps, Quiet, Auto			
Air Filter				Removable-Wash	able-Mildew Proof	Removable-Washable-Mildew Proof			
Running Current (Rated) A			A	0.48	0.48	0.48	0.48		
Power Consun	nption (Rated)		W	71	71	71	71		
Power Factor			%	64.3	64.3	64.3	64.3		
Temperature C	Control			Microcomp	uter Control	Microcom	outer Control		
Dimensions (H	l×W×D)		mm	200×70	00×620	200×700×620			
Packaged Dim	ensions (H×W>	<d)< td=""><td>mm</td><td>274×90</td><td>06×751</td><td colspan="3">274×906×751</td></d)<>	mm	274×90	06×751	274×906×751			
Weight			kg	2	21	21			
Gross Weight			kg	2	29		29		
Operation Sound	H/M/L/SL		dBA	35/33/31/29	35/33/31/29	35/33/31/29	35/33/31/29		
External Static	Pressure		Pa	3	30		30		
Heat Insulation			Both Liquid a	nd Gas Pipes	Both Liquid	and Gas Pipes			
	L	iquid.	mm	ф (	6.4	φ	6.4		
Piping Connec	tion G	as	mm	φ 9	9.5	φ	9.5		
	C	Drain	mm	VP20 (O.D. ¢	26 / I.D. \$ 20)	VP20 (O.D. 0	) 26 / I.D.		
Drawing No.				3D05 <sup>-</sup>	1881A	3D05	51883A		

Note:

 The operating sound is based on the rear side suction inlet and the external static pressure 30 Pa. Operating sound for under side suction inlet : [operating sound for rear side suction inlet] +6 dB. However, when installation to which the external static pressure becomes low is carried out, 6 dB or more may go up.

Conversion Formulae kcal/h=kWx860 Btu/h=kWx3414 cfm=m<sup>9</sup>/minx35.3

#### Floor / Ceiling Suspended Dual Type

50Hz 230V

Mandal				FLXS2	5BAVMB	FLXS3	5BAVMB	
woder				Cooling	Heating	Cooling	Heating	
Rated Capacity	/			2.5k	V Class	3.5kW Class		
Front Panel Co	Front Panel Color			Almoi	nd White	Almond White		
			Н	7.6 (268)	9.2 (325)	8.6 (304)	9.8 (346)	
Airflow Patos		m³/min	М	6.8 (240)	8.3 (293)	7.6 (268)	8.9 (314)	
AIIIIOW Hales		(cfm)	L	6.0 (212)	7.4 (261)	6.6 (233)	8.0 (282)	
			SL	5.2 (184)	6.6 (233)	5.6 (198)	7.2 (254)	
	Туре			Siroo	cco Fan	Siroc	co Fan	
Fan	Motor Out	out	W		34		34	
	Speed		Steps	5 Steps,	Quiet, Auto	5 Steps,	Quiet, Auto	
Air Direction Co	ontrol			Right, Left, Hor	zontal, Downward	Right, Left, Horizontal, Downward		
Air Filter				Removable-Was	hable-Mildew Proof	Removable-Wash	nable-Mildew Proof	
Running Curre	nt (Rated)		Α	0.32	0.34	0.36	0.36	
Power Consum	ption (Rated	d)	W	70	74	78	78	
Power Factor			%	95.1	94.6	94.2	94.2	
Temperature C	ontrol			Microcom	puter Control	Microcomp	outer Control	
Dimensions (H	×W×D)		mm	490×1	,050×200	490×1,050×200		
Packaged Dime	ensions (H×\	W×D)	mm	566×1	,100×280	566×1,100×280		
Weight			kg		16	16		
Gross Weight			kg		22		22	
Operation Sound	H/M/L/SL		dBA	37/34/31/28	37/34/31/29	38/35/32/29	39/36/33/30	
Sound Power	Н		dBA	53	—	54	—	
Heat Insulation				Both Liquid	and Gas Pipes	Both Liquid a	and Gas Pipes	
		Liquid	mm	φ	6.4	φ	6.4	
Piping Connect	ion	Gas	mm	¢	9.5	φ	9.5	
		Drain	mm	φ	18.0	¢1	18.0	
Drawing No.				3D0	50866	3D0	50868	

Medel				FLXS50	BAVMB	FLXS60	BAVMB	
woder				Cooling	Heating	Cooling	Heating	
Rated Capacity	1			5.0kW	Class	6.0kW Class		
Front Panel Co	Front Panel Color			Almone	d White	Almond White		
			Н	11.4 (402)	12.1 (427)	12.0 (424)	12.8 (452)	
Airflow Patos		m³/min	М	10.0 (353)	9.8 (346)	10.7 (378)	10.6 (374)	
AIIIIOW Hales		(cfm)	L	8.5 (300)	7.5 (265)	9.3 (328)	8.4 (297)	
			SL	7.5 (265)	6.8 (240)	8.3 (293)	7.5 (265)	
	Туре			Siroco	co Fan	Siroco	co Fan	
Fan	Motor Outp	out	W	3	34	3	34	
	Speed		Steps	5 Steps, C	Quiet, Auto	5 Steps, 0	Quiet, Auto	
Air Direction Co	ontrol			Right, Left, Horiz	contal, Downward	Right, Left, Horizontal, Downward		
Air Filter				Removable-Wash	able-Mildew Proof	Removable-Wash	able-Mildew Proof	
Running Curre	nt (Rated)		Α	0.45	0.45	0.47	0.45	
Power Consum	ption (Rated	)	W	96	96	98	96	
Power Factor			%	92.8	92.8	90.7	92.8	
Temperature C	ontrol			Microcomp	uter Control	Microcomp	uter Control	
Dimensions (H	×W×D)		mm	490×1,0	)50×200	490×1,050×200		
Packaged Dime	ensions (H×V	V×D)	mm	280×1,1	100×566	280×1,100×566		
Weight			kg	1	7	17		
Gross Weight			kg	2	24	24		
Operation Sound	H/M/L/SL		dBA	47/43/39/36	46/41/35/33	48/45/41/39	47/42/37/34	
Sound Power	Н		dBA	63	32	64	63	
Heat Insulation				Both Liquid a	nd Gas Pipes	Both Liquid a	nd Gas Pipes	
		Liquid	mm	φ	6.4	φ	6.4	
Piping Connect	ion	Gas	mm	φ1	2.7	φ1	2.7	
		Drain	mm	φ1	8.0	φ1	8.0	
Drawing No.				3D05	50897	3D05	50882	



#### Floor Standing Type

50Hz 230V

Madal				FVXS2	25FV1B	FVXS35FV1B		
wodei				Cooling	Heating	Cooling	Heating	
Rated Capacity	/			2.5kW Class		3.5kW Class		
Front Panel Co	blor			W	hite	Ŵ	/hite	
Airflow Rates			Н	8.2 (290)	8.8 (311)	8.5 (300)	9.4 (332)	
		m³/min	М	6.5 (229)	6.9 (244)	6.7 (237)	7.3 (258)	
		(cfm)	L	4.8 (169)	5.0 (178)	4.9 (174)	5.2 (184)	
			SL	4.1 (146)	4.4 (155)	4.5 (158)	4.7 (168)	
	Туре			Turb	o Fan	Turt	oo Fan	
Fan	Motor Outpu	ıt	W	4	18		48	
	Speed		Steps	5 Steps, C	Quiet, Auto	5 Steps, Quiet, Auto		
Air Direction C	ontrol			Right, Left, Horiz	contal, Downward	Right, Left, Horizontal, Downward		
Air Filter				Removable-Wash	able-Mildew Proof	Removable-Washable-Mildew Proof		
Running Curre	nt (Rated)		A	0.13	0.14	0.13	0.14	
Power Consum	nption (Rated)		W	15	17	15	17	
Power Factor			%	50.2	52.8	50.2	52.8	
Temperature C	Control		•	Microcomputer Control		Microcomputer Control		
Dimensions (H	×W×D)		mm	600×700×210		600×700×210		
Packaged Dim	ensions (H×W	×D)	mm	696×786×286		696×786×286		
Weight			kg	14		14		
Gross Weight			kg	18		18		
Operation Sound	H/M/L/SL		dBA	38/32/26/23	38/32/26/23	39/33/27/24	39/33/27/24	
Sound Power	Н		dBA	54	54	55	55	
Heat Insulation	1			Both Liguid and Gas Pipes		Both Liquid and Gas Pipes		
Liquid			mm	φ́.	6.4	φ 6.4		
Piping Connec	tion	Gas	mm	φ :	9.5	¢ 9.5		
	Π	Drain	mm	φ2	20.0	φ 20.0		
Drawing No.				3D056274A		3D056275A		

Madal				FVXS50FV1B				
woder				Cooling	Heating			
Rated Capacity	/			5.0kW Class				
Front Panel Co	lor			White				
			Н	10.7 (378)	11.8 (417)			
Airflow Patos		m³/min	М	9.2 (326)	10.1 (358)			
AIIIIOW Hales		(cfm)	L	7.8 (274)	8.5 (300)			
			SL	6.6 (233)	7.1 (250)			
	Туре			Turbo Fan				
Fan	Motor Output		W	48				
	Speed		Steps	5 Steps	Quiet, Auto			
Air Direction Co	ontrol			Right, Left, Ho	rizontal, Downward			
Air Filter				Removable-Washable-Mildew Proof				
Running Curren	nt (Rated)		Α	0.17	0.19			
Power Consum	ption (Rated)		W	27	34			
Power Factor %			%	69.1	77.8			
Temperature C	ontrol			Microcon	puter Control			
Dimensions (H:	×W×D)		mm	600>	700×210			
Packaged Dime	ensions (H×W×[	D)	mm	696×786×286				
Weight			kg	14				
Gross Weight			kg	18				
Operation Sound H/M/L/SL		dBA	44/40/36/32	45/40/36/32				
Sound Power H dBA		dBA	56	57				
Heat Insulation				Both Liquid and Gas Pipes				
	Lic	quid	mm		0.4			
Piping Connect	tion Ga	as	mm	(	012.7			
	Dr	rain	mm	(	020.0			
Drawing No.				3D056276				

Conversion Formulae	
kcal/h=kW×860	
Btu/n=KW×3414 cfm=m <sup>3</sup> /min×35.3	

#### Ceiling Mounted Cassette Type

50Hz 230V

Medel				FFQ25	B8V1B	FFQ35B8V1B		
woder				Cooling	Heating	Cooling	Heating	
Rated Capacity	1			2.5kW	/ Class	3.5kW Class		
Decoration	Color			W	hite	White		
Panel	Dimensions	s (H×W×D)		55×700×700		55×700×700		
			Н	9.0 (318)	9.0 (318)	10.0 (353)	10.0 (353)	
Airflow Datas		m³/min	М	—	—	_	_	
AITIOW Hales		(cfm)	L	6.5 (230)	6.5 (230)	6.5 (230)	6.5 (230)	
			SL	_	—	—	—	
	Туре			Turbo Fan		Turbo Fan		
Fan	Motor Output		W	5	55	55		
	Speed		Steps	2 Steps		2 Steps		
Air Direction Co	ontrol			Horizontal,	Downward	Horizontal, Downward		
Air Filter				-	_	—		
Running Currer	nt (Rated)		Α	0.37	0.32	0.40	0.36	
Power Consumption (Rated) W			W	73	64	84	76	
Power Factor			%	85.8	87.0	91.3	91.8	
Temperature C	ontrol			Microcomputer Control		Microcomputer Control		
Dimensions (H:	×W×D) ★		mm	260(286)×575×575		260(286)×575×575		
Packaged Dime	ensions (H×V	V×D)	mm	370×687×674		370×687×674		
Weight			kg	17.5		17.5		
Gross Weight kg			kg	21		21		
Operation Sound	H/L		dBA	29.5/24.5	29.5/24.5	32.0/25.0	32.0/25.0	
Sound Power H dBA		dBA	46.5	—	49.0	_		
Heat Insulation				Both Liquid and Gas Pipes		Both Liquid and Gas Pipes		
Liquid r		mm	φ	6.4	φ 6.4			
Piping Connect	ion	Gas	mm	φ	9.5	φ 9.5		
		Drain	mm	VP20 (O.D ¢	26 / I.D	VP20 (O.D \ 26 / I.D \ 20)		
Drawing No.				3D040445		3D040443		

Medel				FFQ50	B8V1B	FFQ60B8V1B		
woder				Cooling	Heating	Cooling	Heating	
Rated Capacity	1			5.0kW	/ Class	6.0kV	6.0kW Class	
Decoration	Color			Wi	nite	W	White	
Panel	Dimensions	s (H×W×D)		55×700×700		55×700×700		
			Н	12.0 (424)	12.0 (424)	15.0 (530)	15.0 (530)	
Airflow Datas		m³/min	М	_	—	_	—	
Amow Rales		(cfm)	L	8.0 (283)	8.0 (283)	10.0 (353)	10.0 (353)	
			SL	—	—	—	—	
	Туре			Turb	o Fan	Turt	bo Fan	
Fan	Motor Output		W	55			55	
	Speed		Steps	2 Steps		28	2 Steps	
Air Direction Co	ontrol			Horizontal,	Downward	Horizontal, Downward		
Air Filter				-	_	—		
Running Curren	nt (Rated)		Α	0.49	0.45	0.61	0.56	
Power Consum	ption (Rated)		W	97	89	120	111	
Power Factor			%	86.1	86.0	85.5	86.2	
Temperature C	ontrol			Microcomputer Control		Microcomputer Control		
Dimensions (H	×W×D) ★		mm	260(286)×575×575		260(286)×575×575		
Packaged Dime	ensions (H×W	/×D)	mm	370×687×674		370×687×674		
Weight			kg	17.5		17.5		
Gross Weight			kg	21		21		
Operation Sound	H/L		dBA	36.0/27.0	36.0/27.0	41.0/32.0	41.0/32.0	
Sound Power H dBA		dBA	53.0	—	58.0	—		
Heat Insulation			•	Both Liquid and Gas Pipes		Both Liquid and Gas Pipes		
Liquid mm			mm	φ 6.4		\$ 6.4		
Piping Connect	ion	Gas	mm	φ 1	2.7	φ	12.7	
		Drain	mm	VP20 (O.D ¢	26 / I.D \$ 20)	VP20 (O.D (	VP20 (O.D \ 26 / I.D \ 20)	
Drawing No.				3D040441		3D040436		

 $\star$  ( ) : dimension including control box

Conversion Formulae kcal/h=kW×860 Btu/h=kW×3414 cfm=m³/min×35.3

#### Ceiling-suspended Type

#### 50Hz 230V

Madal				FHQ35BVV1B		FHQ50BVV1B		FHQ60BVV1B		
IVIOCIEI				Cooling	Heating	Cooling	Heating	Cooling	Heating	
Rated Capacity	/			3.5kW Class		5.0kV	5.0kW Class		6.0kW Class	
Decoration	Color			W	nite	W	hite	W	hite	
Panel	Dimensions (H×W×D)			-	_	_		—		
			Н	13.0 (458)	13.0 (458)	13.0 (458)	13.0 (458)	17.0 (600)	16.0 (565)	
Airflow Datas		m³/min	М	-	_		_	—		
AIIIIOW Hales		(cfm)	L	10.0 (353)	10.0 (353)	10.0 (353)	10.0 (353)	13.0 (459)	13.0 (459)	
			SL	-	_		_	-	_	
	Туре			Siroco	o Fan	Siroc	co Fan	Sirocco Fan		
Fan	Motor Output		W	6	62	62		62		
	Speed	Speed S		2 S	2 Steps 2 Steps		iteps	2 Steps		
Air Direction C	ontrol			Right, Left, Horizontal, Downward		Right, Left, Horizontal, Downward		Right, Left, Horizontal, Downward		
Air Filter				Removable-Washable-Mildew Proof		Removable-Washable-Mildew Proof		Removable-Washable-Mildew Proof		
Temperature C	Control			Microcomputer Control		Microcomp	outer Control	Microcomp	outer Control	
Dimensions (H	×W×D)		mm	195×960×680		195×960×680		195×1,	160×680	
Packaged Dim	ensions (H×	W×D)	mm	279×1,046×818		279×1,	279×1,046×818		246×818	
Weight			kg	24		25		27		
Gross Weight			kg	31		32		35		
Operation Sound	Operation H/L		dBA	37/32		38/33		39/33		
Sound Power H/L dBA		53/48		54/49		55/49				
Heat Insulation			Both Liquid and Gas Pipes		Both Liquid and Gas Pipes		Both Liquid and Gas Pipes			
		Liquid		\$ 6.4 (Flare)		\$ 6.4 (Flare)		\$ 6.4 (Flare)		
Piping Connect	tion	Gas	mm	\$ 9.5	(Flare)	¢12.7 (Flare)		¢12.7 (Flare)		
		Drain	mm	VP20 (O.D.¢	26 / I.D.¢ 20)	VP20 (O.D.¢	26 / I.D.¢ 20)	VP20 (O.D.¢	26 / I.D.¢ 20)	
Drawing No.				3D037992E		3D037992E		3D037992E		

Conversion Formulae kcal/h=kWx860 Btu/h=kWx3414 cfm=m³/minx35.3

## Part 3 Printed Circuit Board Connector Wiring Diagram

۱.	Printe	ed Circuit Board Connector Wiring Diagram	.22
	1.1	Outdoor Unit RMXS 112/140/160 E8V1B	.22
	1.2	Branch Provider Unit	.27
	1.3	FTXG25~35E, CTXG50E	.28
	1.4	Wall Mounted Type 20-50 Class - G Series	.30
	1.5	Wall Mounted Type 60/71 Class - F Series	.32
	1.6	Duct Connected Type	.34
	1.7	Floor / Ceiling Suspended Dual Type	.36
	1.8	Floor Standing Type	.39
	1.9	Ceiling Mounted Cassette 600×600 Type	.42
	1.10	Ceiling Suspended Type	.44

# Printed Circuit Board Connector Wiring Diagram Outdoor Unit RMXS 112/140/160 E8V1B Main PCB (A1P)

#### Connectors

1)	X5A	Connector to Service PCB (A2P)
2)	X11A	Connector for Outdoor Air Thermistor
3)	X12A	Connector for Thermistors
		(Suction Pipe1, 2, Heat Exchanger, Discharge Pipe)
4)	X13A	Connector for Thermistors (Subcool Outlet, Liquid Pipe)
5)	X17A	Connector for High Pressure Sensor
6)	X18A	Connector for Low Pressure Sensor
7)	X21A	Connector for Electronic Expansion Valve (Main)
8)	X22A	Connector for Electronic Expansion Valve (Sub Cool)
9)	X25A	Connector for Y1S (Four Way Valve)
10)	X26A	Connector for Y2S (Hot Gas Bypass Valve)
11)	X27A	Connector for Y3S (Unload)
12)	X28A	Connector for Crankcase Heater
13)	X32A	Connector for High Pressure Switch
14)	X37A	Connector for Power Supply for Optional PCB (DC16V)
15)	X66A	Connector for C/H Selector PCB (A4P)
16)	X81A	Connector for Terminal Strip
17)	X106A, X107A	Connector for Fan Motor (Upper, lower)
18)	X111A	Connector for Fin Thermistor
19)	LD, LE	Connector for Reactor
20)	LC, NC	Connector for Noise Filter PCB (A3P)
21)	Р	Connector for Capacitor C4 +
22)	Ν	Connector for Capacitor C4 –
23)	U, V, W	Connector for Compressor



#### Other Designation

- 1) F4U Fuse (6.3A / 250V)
- 2) F6U Fuse (5.0A / 250V)
- 3) HAP Operation Pilot Lamp


# 1.1.2 Service PCB (A2P)

Connectors

1

Connector for Main PCB (A1P)

# Note: Other Designation

1) X205A

- 1) H1P to H8P Service Monitor LED
- 2) BS1 to BS5 Push Button Switch (Mode, Set, Return, Test, Reset)
- 3) DS1 DIP Switch

**PCB Detail** 

Service PCB (A2P)



4P210454

# 1.1.3 Noise Filter PCB (A3P)

- Connectors
- 1) LA, NA Terminal for X1M (Power Supply)
- 2) LB, NB Terminal for Main PCB (A1P)
- 3) E Terminal for Earth

Note:

Other Designation

1) F1U Fuse (250V 6.3A)

**PCB Detail** 

Noise Filter PCB (A3P)



# 1.1.4 Cool / Heat Selector PCB (A4P)

1) X1A

Connectors

Connector for Main PCB (A1P)

Note:

Other Designation 1) X1M Cool / Heat Selector

**PCB Detail** 

Cool / Heat Selector PCB (A4P)



# 1.2 Branch Provider Unit

# Connectors

1

Note:

1) X20A	Connector for Bypass Electronic Expansion Valve
2) X21A to X23A	Connector for Electronic Expansion Valve to Room A, B and C
3) <mark>X90A</mark>	Connector for Thermistors
Other Designations	
1) F2U	Fuse (AC250V 3.15A)
2) X3M	Terminal for Inter Connecting Wire to Room A
3) <mark>X4M</mark>	Terminal for Inter Connecting Wire to Room B
4) X5M	Terminal for Inter Connecting Wire to Room C
5) F1, F2 (on X6M)	Terminal for Transmission to Outdoor Unit or Other BP units
6) L1, N1 (on X1M)	Terminal for Power Supply (230V 50Hz)
7) L2, N2 (on X1M)	Terminal for Power Supply to other BP units
8) <mark>H1P</mark> (LED-A)	LED for Service Monitor
9) H2P~H5P (LED 1 to 4)	LED for Fault Indication

X23A and X5M are not used for BPMKS967B2B.

# PCB Detail

BP Unit PCB



3P152439

# 1.3 FTXG25~35E, CTXG50E

# Connectors

# PCB(1) (Control PCB)

- 1) S1 Connector for fan motor
- 2) S21 Connector for centralized control (HA)
- 3) S32 Connector for heat exchanger thermistor
- 4) S36 Connector for INTELLIGENT EYE sensor PCB and control PCB
- 5) S41 Connector for swing motor
- 6) S46 Connector for signal receiver PCB
- 7) S49 Connector for reduction motor (front panel mechanism)
- 8) S51 Connector for front panel limit switch

### PCB(2) (Signal Receiver PCB)

1) S47 Connector for control PCB

# PCB(3) (INTELLIGENT EYE sensor PCB)

1) S36 Connector for control PCB



### Other designations PCB(1) (Control PCB)

	-
V1	Varistor
JA	Address setting jumper
JB	Fan speed setting when compressor is OFF on thermostat
JC	Power failure recovery function (auto-restart)
	<ul> <li>Refer to page 168 for detail.</li> </ul>
FU1	Fuse (3.15A)
	V1 JA JB JC FU1

4) LED A LED for service monitor (green)

# PCB(2) (Signal Receiver PCB)

- 1) SW1 Forced operation ON / OFF switch
- 2) LED for INTELLIGENT EYE (green)
- 3) LED3 LED for timer (yellow)
- 4) LED for operation (green)
- 5) RTH1 Room temperature thermistor

#### **PCB Detail** PCB(1): Control PCB (indoor unit) S1 S49 S41 S51 JB JA JC S41 S5 цЩ. OH D3 LED A A US LOT No. A ST PDF 2P165085-1 釦 C. ADDRE 12 R 000 $\bigcirc$ 0 V1 -AC220V $\bigcirc$ Ľ ORED HICK CAUTION I HIGH VOLTAGE O<sup>HIB</sup> J S21 FÚ1 S46 S36 S32

(R4991)

### PCB(2): Signal Receiver PCB



(R4992)

### PCB(3): INTELLIGENT EYE sensor PCB



(R4988)

# 1.4 Wall Mounted Type 20-50 Class - G Series

### Connectors

# PCB(1) (Control PCB)

- 1) S1 Connector for DC fan motor
- 2) S21 Connector for centralized control (HA)
- 3) S25 Connector for INTELLIGENT EYE sensor PCB
- 4) S32 Connector for heat exchanger thermistor
- 5) S41 Connector for swing motor
- 6) S46 Connector for display PCB
- 7) S47 Connector for signal receiver PCB

# PCB(2) (Signal Receiver PCB)

1) S48 Connector for control PCB

# PCB(3) (Display PCB)

1) S49 Connector for control PCB

# PCB(4) (INTELLIGENT EYE sensor PCB)

1) S26 Connector for control PCB



# Other designations

	n PCB)
1) V1	Varistor
2) JA	Address setting jumper
JB	Fan speed setting when compressor is OFF on thermostat
JC	Power failure recovery function (auto-restart)
	<ul> <li>Refer to page 168 for detail.</li> </ul>
3) LED A	LED for service monitor (green)
4) FU1	Fuse (3.15A)

# PCB(3) (Display PCB)

- 1) SW1 (S1W) Forced operation ON / OFF switch
- 2) LED1 LED for operation (green)
- 3) LED2 LED for timer (yellow)
- 4) LED for INTELLIGENT EYE (green)
- 5) RTH1 (R1T) Room temperature thermistor



2P206687

# PCB(2): Signal Receiver PCB



PCB(4): INTELLIGENT EYE sensor PCB





S49

S49

(R8247)

# 1.5 Wall Mounted Type 60/71 Class - F Series

Connectors

# PCB(1) (Control PCB)

- 1) S1 Connector for DC fan motor
- 2) S6 Connector for swing motor (horizontal blades)
- 3) S8 Connector for swing motor (vertical blades)
- 4) S21 Connector for centralized control (HA)
- 5) S26 Connector for buzzer PCB
- 6) S28 Connector for signal receiver PCB
- 7) S32 Connector for heat exchanger thermistor
- 8) S35 Connector for Intelligent Eye sensor PCB

# PCB(2) (Signal Receiver PCB)

1) S29 Connector for control PCB

# PCB(3) (Buzzer PCB)

1) <mark>S</mark> 27	Connec	tor for	cont	rol PCE	3

2) S38 Connector for display PCB

# PCB(4) (Display PCB)

1) S37 Connector for buzzer PCB

### PCB(5) (INTELLIGENT EYE sensor PCB)

1) S36 Connector for control PCB

# Note: Other designations

### PCB(1) (Control PCB)

1)	V1	Varistor
2)	JA	Address setting jumper
	JB	Fan speed setting when compressor is OFF on thermostat
	JC	Power failure recovery function
		* Refer to page 168 for detail.
3)	LED A	LED A for service monitor (green)
4)	FU1	Fuse (3.15A)

### PCB(2) (Signal Receiver PCB)

1) SW1 (S1W) Forced operation ON/OFF switch

# PCB(3) (Buzzer PCB)

1) RTH1 (R1T) Room temperature thermistor

### PCB(4) (Display PCB)

- 4) LED1 LED for operation (green)
- 5) LED2 LED for timer (yellow)
- 6) LED3 LED for HOME LEAVE operation (red)

### **PCB Detail**

PCB(1): Control PCB (indoor unit)



### PCB(2): Signal Receiver PCB

PCB(4): Display PCB

LED1

999167

LED3

S37 (R2863)

LED2



PCB(3): Buzzer PCB



PCB(5): INTELLIGENT EYE sensor PCB



# 1.6 Duct Connected Type

# Connectors

# PCB(1) (Control PCB)

- 1) S1 Connector for AC fan motor
- 2) S7 Connector for AC fan motor
- 3) S21 Connector for centralized control to 5 rooms
- 4) S26 Connector for display PCB
- 5) S32 Connector for heat exchanger thermistor

### PCB(2) (Display PCB)

1) S1 Connector for control PCB

# **Note:** Other designations

# PCB(1) (Control PCB)

- 1) V1 Varistor
- 2) JA Address setting jumper
  - JB Fan speed setting when compressor is OFF on thermostat
  - JC Power failure recovery function
    - \* Refer to page 168 for more detail.
- 3) LED A LED for service monitor (green)
- 4) FU1 Fuse (3.15A)

# PCB(2) (Display PCB)

- 1) SW1 (S1W) Forced operation ON/OFF switch
- 2) LED1 LED for operation (green)
- 3) LED2 LED for timer (yellow)
- 4) LED for HOME LEAVE operation (red)
- 5) RTH1 (R1T) Room temperature thermistor

# PCB Detail

# PCB (1): Control PCB (indoor unit)





PCB (2): Display PCB



#### Floor / Ceiling Suspended Dual Type 1.7

# Connectors

Note:

#### . . . . .

PC	B(1) (Control P	CB)
1)	S6	Connector for swing motor (horizontal swing)
2)	S7	Connector for AC fan motor
3)	S21	Connector for centralized control
4)	S24	Connector for display PCB
5)	S26	Connector for signal receiver PCB
6)	S32	Connector for heat exchanger thermistor
7)	S37	Connector for power supply PCB
PC	B(2) (Power Su	ipply PCB)
1)	S36	Connector for control PCB
РС	B(3) (Display P	CB)
1)	S25	Connector for control PCB
РС	B(4) (Signal Re	cceiver PCB)
1)	S27	Connector for control PCB
2)	S31	Connector for room temperature thermistor
Oth	er designations	
I)	JA	Address setting jumper
	JB	Fan speed setting when compressor is OFF on thermostat
	JC	Power failure recovery function
2)	SIMO	Select switch coiling or floor
2) 3)		LED for service monitor (green)
3)		
PC	B(2) (Power Su	pply PCB)
1)	V1	Varistor
1)	FU1	Fuse (3.15A)

## PCB(3) (Display PCB)

- 1) LED1 LED for operation (green)
- 2) LED2 LED for timer (yellow)
- 3) LED3 LED for HOME LEAVE operation (red)

### PCB(4) (Signal Receiver PCB)

1) SW1 (S1W) Forced operation ON/OFF switch

### PCB Detail

PCB (1): Control PCB (indoor unit)





PCB (2): Power Supply PCB







# PCB (4): Signal Receiver PCB



# 1.8 Floor Standing Type

# Connectors

# PCB(1) (Power Supply PCB)

1) S8, S202, Connector for control PCB S204

# PCB(2) (Control PCB)

- 1) S6 Connector for swing motor and lower air outlet motor
- 2) S21 Connector for centralized control
- 3) S23 Connector for display PCB
- 4) S31, S32 Connector for room temperature / heat exchanger thermistor
- 5) S7, S201, Connector for power supply PCB
- S203
- 6) S25 Connector for Signal receiver PCB
- 7) S301, S302 Connector for DC fan motors

# PCB(3) (Signal Receiver PCB)

1) S26 Connector for control PCB

# PCB(4) (Display PCB)

1) S24 Connector for control PCB

# Note: Other Designations

PCB(2) (Control PCB)

- 1) V1 Varistor
- 2) JA Address setting jumper
  - JB Fan speed setting when compressor is OFF on thermostat
  - JC Power failure recovery function
  - \* Refer to page 168 for detail.
- 3) FU Fuse (3.15A)
- 4) LED A LED for service monitor (green)

# PCB(3) (Signal Receiver PCB)

- 1) SW2 Changing upward airflow limit switch
- 2) SW4 Discharge changeover switch

# PCB(4) (Display PCB)

- 1) SW1 (S1W) Forced operation ON/OFF switch
- 2) LED11 LED for operation (green)
- 3) LED12 LED for timer (yellow)
- 4) LED for HOME LEAVE operation (red)



PCB (1): Power Supply PCB



2P044051

**PCB Detail** 

- PCB (2): Control PCB (indoor unit)
- PCB (3): Display PCB
- PCB (4): Signal Receiver PCB



2P088265

# 1.9 Ceiling Mounted Cassette 600×600 Type

### Connectors

### PCB (1) (Control PCB [A1P])

- 1) X5A Connector for Terminal Strip (for Wired Remote Controller)
- 2) X15A Connector for Float Switch
- 3) X17A Connector for Heat Exchanger Thermistor (2)
- 4) X18A Connector for Heat Exchanger Thermistor (1)
- 5) X19A Connector for Room Temperature Thermistor
- 6) X20A Connector for Fan Motor
- 7) X24A Connector for Wireless Remote Controller Receiver Unit
- 8) X25A Connector for Drain Pump Motor
- 9) X27A Connector for Terminal Strip (for Inter Unit Wiring)
- 10) X33A Connector for Wring Adaptor PCB (Optional Accessory)
- 11) X35A Connector for Group Control Adaptor (Optional Accessory)
- 12) X36A Connector for Swing Motor
- 13) X40A Connector for ON/OFF Input from Outside (for Optional Accessory)
- 14) X60A, X61A Connector for Interface Adaptor (Optional Accessory)



Other Designation

PCB (1) (Control PCB [A1P])

1) HAP Service Monitor LED

### **PCB Detail**

PCB (1): Control PCB (A1P)



2P095006

# 1.10 Ceiling Suspended Type

# Connectors

# (Control PCB [A1P])

1) X5A	Connector for Terminal Strip (for Wired Remote Controller)
2) X14A	Connector for Limit Switch (for Swing Flap)
3) X15A	Connector for Drain Pump (Optional Accessory)
4) X17A	Connector for Heat Exchanger Thermistor (2)
5) X18A	Connector for Heat Exchanger Thermistor (1)
6) X19A	Connector for Room Temperature Thermistor
7) X20A, X26A	Connector for Fan Motor
8) X24A	Connector for Wireless Remote Controller Receiver Unit
9) X25A	Connector for Drain Pump Motor (Optional Accessory)
10) <mark>X27A</mark>	Connector for Terminal Strip (for Inter Unit Wiring)
11) <mark>X29A</mark>	Connector for Swing Motor
12) <mark>X33A</mark>	Connector for Wring Adaptor PCB (Optional Accessory)
13) <mark>X35A</mark>	Connector for Group Control Adaptor (Optional Accessory)
14) X40A	Connector for ON/OFF Input from Outside (for Optional Accessory)
15) X60A, X61A	Connector for Interface Adaptor (Optional Accessory)
Other Designation	n



(Control PCB [A1P])

1) HAP Service Monitor LED

# PCB Detail Control PCB (A1P)



2P095007

# Part 4 Refrigerant Circuit

1.	Refr	igerant Circuit	48
	1.1	Outdoor Units	48
	1.2	BP Units	50
2.	Fund	ctional Parts Lavout	51
	2.1	Outdoor Units	51
3.	Refr	igerant Flow for Each Operation Mode	52
	3.1	Cooling Operation	52
	3.2	Heating Operation	53
	3.3	Cooling Oil Return Operation	54
	3.4	Heating Oil Return Operation & Defrost Operation	55

# Refrigerant Circuit Outdoor Units

No. in refrigerant system diagram	Symbol	Name	Major Function
А	M1C	Inverter compressor (INV)	Inverter compressor is operated on frequencies between 36 Hz and 195 Hz by using the inverter. 31 steps
D	M1F M2F	Inverter fan	Since the system is of air heat exchanging type, the fan is operated at 8-step rotation speed by using the inverter.
E	Y1E	Electronic expansion valve (Main: EV1)	While in heating operation, PI control is applied to keep the outlet superheated degree of air heat exchanger constant.
F	Y3E	Electronic expansion valve (Subcool: EV3)	PI control is applied to keep the outlet superheated degree of subcooling heat exchanger constant.
G	Y2S	Solenoid valve (Hot gas: SVP)	Used to prevent the low pressure from transient falling.
н	Y3S	Solenoid valve (Unload circuit SVUL)	Used to the unloading operation of compressor.
М	Y1S	Four way valve	Used to switch the operation mode between cooling and heating.
N	S1NPH	High pressure sensor	Used to detect high pressure.
0	S1NPL	Low pressure sensor	Used to detect low pressure.
Р	S1PH	HP pressure switch (For INV compressor)	In order to prevent the increase of high pressure when a malfunction occurs, this switch is activated at high pressure of 4.0 MPa or more to stop the compressor operation.
S	_	Fusible plug	In order to prevent the increase of pressure when abnormal heating is caused by fire or others, the fusible part of the plug is molten at a temperature of 70 to 75°C to release the pressure into the atmosphere.
т	_	Pressure regulating valve 1 (Receiver to discharge pipe)	This valve opens at a pressure of 4.0 MPa for prevention of pressure increase, thus resulting in no damage of functional parts due to the increase of pressure in transportation or storage.
1	R1T	Thermistor (Outdoor air: Ta)	Used to detect outdoor temperature, correct discharge pipe temperature, and others.
2	R2T	Thermistor (INV discharge pipe: Tdi)	used to detect discharge pipe temperature, make the temperature protection control of compressor, and others.
3	R3T	Thermistor (Suction pipe1: Ts1)	used to detect suction pipe temperature, keep the suction superheated degree constant in heating operation, and others.
4	R4T	Thermistor (Heat exchanger deicer: Tb)	Used to detect liquid pipe temperature of air heat exchanger, determine defrosting operation, and others.
5	R5T	Thermistor (Suction pipe2: Ts2)	Used to the calculation of an internal temperature of compressor etc.
6	R6T	Thermistor (Subcooling heat exchanger gas pipe: Tsh)	Used to control of subcooling electronic expansion valve.
7	R7T	Thermistor (Liquid pipe: TI)	Used to detect refrigerant over charge in check operation, and others.

# **Refrigerant Circuit Diagram**



C:3D052627A

# 1.2 BP Units

No. in refrigerant system diagram	Symbol	Name	Major Function
A	EVU	Electronic expansion valve (for operating room)	Among EVA, EVB and EVC, the electronic expansion valve of operating room is called EVU.
В	EVT	Electronic expansion valve (for stopping room)	Among EVA, EVB and EVC, the electronic expansion valve of stopping room is called EVT.
С	EVH	Electronic expansion valve (Bypass)	While in oil return operation, used to adjust the refrigerant circulating rate of indoor unit.
1	DGA ~ DGC	Thermistor (Gas pipe)	While in cooling operation, used to carry out the indoor unit SH control and cooling gas pipe isothermal control.
2	DLA ~ DLC	Thermistor (Liquid pipe)	While in heating operation, used to carry out the indoor unit SC control.
3	R1T	Thermistor (Room temp.)	Used to detect room air temperature and instructs the capacity supply to BP unit.
4	R2T	Thermistor (Heat exchanger)	Used to detect heat exchanger temperature and carry out various protection functions and controls of capacity.
5	R1T	Thermistor (Room temp.)	Used to detect room air temperature and instructs the capacity supply to BP unit.
6	R2T	Thermistor (Heat exchanger 1)	Used to detect heat exchanger temperature and carry out various protection functions and controls of capacity.
7	R3T	Thermistor (Heat exchanger 2)	Used to detect heat exchanger temperature and carry out various protection functions and controls of capacity.



(Q0403)

# 2. Functional Parts Layout 2.1 Outdoor Units

### **Birds-eye view**



(Q0524)

# 3. Refrigerant Flow for Each Operation Mode

# 3.1 Cooling Operation



# 3.2 Heating Operation



# 3.3 Cooling Oil Return Operation



# 3.4 Heating Oil Return Operation & Defrost Operation



# Part 5 Function

1.	Ope	ration Mode	58
2.	Basi	c Control	59
	2.1	Normal Operation	59
	2.2	Compressor PI Control	60
	2.3	Electronic Expansion Valve PI Control	63
	2.4	Cooling Operation Fan Control	64
3.	Spe	cial Control	65
	3.1	Startup Control	65
	3.2	Oil Return Operation	66
	3.3	Defrosting Operation	68
	3.4	Pump-down Residual Operation	69
	3.5	Restart Standby	69
	3.6	Stopping Operation	70
4.	Prot	ection Control	71
	4.1	High Pressure Protection Control	71
	4.2	Low Pressure Protection Control	72
	4.3	Discharge Pipe Protection Control	73
	4.4	Inverter Protection Control	74
	4.5	Freeze-up Protection Control	75
	4.6	Dew Condensation Prevention Control	76
5.	Othe	er Control	77
	5.1	Demand Operation	77
	5.2	Heating Operation Prohibition	77
6.	BP l	Jnit Control	
-	6.1	BP Unit Command Conversion	
	6.2	BP Unit Electronic Expansion Valve Control	79
	6.3	SH Control in Cooling Operation	81
	6.4	SC Control in Heating Operation	82
	6.5	Heat Exchanger Isothermal Control in Heating Operation	82
7.	Indo	or Unit (RA Models)	83
	7.1	Power-Airflow Dual Flaps, Wide Angle Louvers and Auto-Swing	83
	7.2	Fan Speed Control for Indoor Units	
	7.3	Programme Dry Function	
	7.4	Automatic Operation	
	7.5	Thermostat Control	
	7.6	Night Set Mode	
	7.7	ECONO Mode	90
	7.8	INTELLIGENT EYE (FTXS-F)	91
	7.9	2 AREA INTELLIGENT EYE (FTXS-G)	93
	7.10	HOME LEAVE Operation	95
	7.11	Inverter POWERFUL Operation	97
	7.12	? Other Functions	98
8.	Indo	or Unit (SkyAir Models)	100
	8.1	Function Outline	100
	8.2	Electric Function Parts	101
	8.3	Function Details	102

# **1. Operation Mode**



# 2. Basic Control

# 2.1 Normal Operation

### Cooling Operation

Actuator	Operation	Remarks
Compressor	Compressor PI control	Used for high pressure protection control, low pressure protection control, discharge pipe temperature protection control, and compressor operating frequency upper limit control with inverter protection control.
Outdoor unit fan	Cooling fan control	
Four way valve	OFF	
Main electronic expansion valve (EV1)	480 pls	
Subcooling electronic expansion valve (EV3)	PI control	
Hot gas bypass valve (SVP)	OFF	This valve turns on with low pressure protection control.

# Heating Operation

Actuator	Operation	Remarks
Compressor	Compressor PI control	Used for high pressure protection control, low pressure protection control, discharge pipe temperature protection control, and compressor operating frequency upper limit control with inverter protection control.
Outdoor unit fan	STEP 7 or 8	
Four way valve	ON	
Main electronic expansion valve (EV1)	PI control	
Subcooling electronic expansion valve (EV3)	PI control	
Hot gas bypass valve (SVP)	OFF	This valve turns on with low pressure protection control.

★Heating operation is not functional at an outdoor air temperature of 24°CDB or more.
# 2.2 Compressor PI Control

### **Compressor PI Control**

Carries out the compressor capacity PI control to maintain Te at constant during cooling operation and Tc at constant during heating operation to ensure stable unit performance.

### [Cooling operation]

Controls compressor capacity to adjust Te to achieve target value (TeS).

#### TeS initial value

Condition	L	M (Normal) (factory setting)	н
∆D up	3	6	9
∆D keep	12	12	12
$\Delta D$ down	12	12	13

Te : Low pressure equivalent saturation temperature (°C)

TeS : Target Te value (Varies depending on Te setting, operating frequency, etc.)

Te changes corresponding to the capacity which indoor units require the above as the initial value. (However  $-7 \le Te \le 15$ )

#### [Heating operation]

Controls compressor capacity to adjust Tc to achieve target value (TcS).

#### TcS initial value

L	M (Normal) (factory setting)	Н
43	46	49

 $\ensuremath{\mathsf{Tc}}$  : High pressure equivalent saturation temperature (°C)

TcS : Target Tc value (Varies depending on Tc setting, operating frequency, etc.)

Tc changes corresponding to the capacity which indoor units require the above as the initial value. (However  $42 \le Tc \le 51$ )

#### RMXS112 · 140 · 160E

STn	INV(Fullload)	INV(Unload)	
1		36.0Hz	
2		39.0Hz	
3		43.0Hz	
4		47.0Hz	
5		52.0Hz	
6	52.0Hz	57.0Hz	
7	57.0Hz	64.0Hz	
8	62.0Hz	71.0Hz	
9	68.0Hz	78.0Hz	
10	74.0Hz		

STn	INV(Fullload)	INV(Unload)
11	80.0Hz	
12	86.0Hz	
13	92.0Hz	
14	98.0Hz	
15	104.0Hz	
16	110.0Hz	
17	116.0Hz	
18	122.0Hz	
19	128.0Hz	
20	134.0Hz	

STn	INV(Fullload)	INV(Unload)
21	140.0Hz	
22	146.0Hz	
23	152.0Hz	
24	158.0Hz	
25	164.0Hz	
26	170.0Hz	
27	175.0Hz	
28	180.0Hz	
29	185.0Hz	
30	190.0Hz	
31	195.0Hz	

 Compressors may operate in a pattern other than those listed in above tables subject to the operating conditions. Selection of full load operation to/from unload operation is made with the unload circuit solenoid valve (Y3S=SVUL). The full load operation is performed with the SVUL set to OFF, while the unload operation is performed with the SVUL set to ON. **D** Control Receiving the capacity request signal from the indoor unit, the outdoor unit corrects its target pressure for capacity control.

Controls  $\Delta D$  signal from indoor unit as follows.

- UP control : When the UP command come from more than one indoor unit among thermostat-ON indoor units.
- Down control : When the down command come from all indoor units among thermostat-ON indoor units.
- Keep control : Except for the above

About detail of  $\Delta D$  signal, refer to P78

#### **Cooling Operation**

TeS = TeS initial value + KTe2

KTe2 : Correction value by  $\Delta D$  signal in cooling.



(Q0396)

### Heating Operation

TcS = TcS initial value + KTc2 KTc2 : Correction value by  $\Delta D$  signal in heating.



(Q0397)

# 2.3 Electronic Expansion Valve PI Control

### Main Electronic Expansion Valve EV1 Control

Carries out the electronic expansion valve (Y1E) PI control to maintain the evaporator outlet superheated degree (SH) at constant during heating operation to make maximum use of the outdoor unit heat exchanger (evaporator).

SH = Ts1 - Te

SH : Evaporator outlet superheated degree (°C) Ts1 : Suction pipe temperature detected by thermistor R3T (°C)

Te : Low pressure equivalent saturation temperature (°C)

The optimum initial value of the evaporator outlet superheated degree is 3°C, but varies depending on the discharge pipe superheated degree of inverter compressor.

### Subcooling Electronic Expansion Valve EV3 Control

Makes PI control of the electronic expansion valve (Y3E) to keep the superheated degree (SH) of the outlet gas pipe on the evaporator side for the full use of the subcooling heat exchanger. SH = Tsh -Te SH : Outlet superheated degree of evaporator ( $^{\circ}$ C)

Tsh : Suction pipe temperature detected with the thermistor R6T (°C)

Te : Low pressure equivalent saturation temperature (°C)

# 2.4 Cooling Operation Fan Control

In cooling operation with low outdoor air temperature, this control is used to provide the adequate amount of circulation air with liquid pressure secured by high pressure control using outdoor unit fan.

Furthermore, when outdoor temperature  $\ge 20^{\circ}$ C, the compressor will run in Step 7 or higher. When outdoor temperature  $\ge 18^{\circ}$ C, it will run in Step 5 or higher.

When outdoor temperature  $\geq$  12°C, it will run in Step 1 or higher.



### Fan Steps

Cooling	M1F	M2F
STEP0	0 rpm	0 rpm
STEP1	250 rpm	0 rpm
STEP2	400 rpm	0 rpm
STEP3	285 rpm	250 rpm
STEP4	360 rpm	325 rpm
STEP5	445 rpm	410 rpm
STEP6	580 rpm	545 rpm
STEP7	715 rpm	680 rpm
STEP8	850 rpm	815 rpm

# 3. Special Control

#### 3.1 **Startup Control**

This control is used to equalize the pressure in the front and back of the compressor prior to the startup of the compressor, thus reducing startup loads. Furthermore, the inverter is turned ON to charge the capacitor. In addition, to avoid stresses to the compressor due to oil return or else after the startup, the following control is made and the position of the four way valve is also determined. To position the four way valve, the master and slave units simultaneously start up.

### 3.1.1 Startup Control in Cooling Operation

Thermostat ON

	Pressure equalization control	Startup control		
	prior to startup	STEP1	STEP2	
Compressor	0 Hz	57 Hz Unload	57 Hz Unload +2 steps/20 sec. (until Pc - Pe>0.39MPa is achieved)	
Outdoor unit fan	STEP7	Ta<20°C: OFF Ta≥20°C: STEP4	+1 step/15 sec. (when Pc>2.16MPa) -1 step/15 sec. (when Pc<1.77MPa)	
Four way valve (20S1)	Holds	OFF	OFF	
Main electronic expansion valve (EV1)	0 pls	480 pls	480 pls	
Subcooling electronic expansion valve (EV3)	0 pls	0 pls	0 pls	
Hot gas bypass valve (SVP)	OFF	OFF	OFF	
Ending conditions	OR • Pc - Pe<0.3MPa • A lapse of 1 to 5 min.	A lapse of 10 sec.	OR • A lapse of 130 sec. • Pc - Pe>0.39MPa	

### 3.1.2 Startup Control in Heating Operation

、	↓ Thermostat ON			
	Pressure equalization control	Startup control		
	prior to startup	STEP1	STEP2	
Compressor	0 Hz	57 Hz Unload	57 Hz Unload +2 steps/20 sec. (until Pc - Pe>0.39MPa is achieved)	
Outdoor unit fan	From starting ~ 1 min. : STEP 7 1 ~ 3 min. : STEP 3 3 ~ 5 min. : OFF	STEP8	STEP8	
Four way valve	Holds	ON	ON	
Main electronic expansion valve (EV1)	0 pls	0 pls	0 pls	
Subcooling electronic expansion valve (EV3)	0 pls	0 pls	0 pls	
Hot gas bypass valve (SVP)	OFF	OFF	OFF	
Ending conditions	OR • Pc - Pe<0.3MPa • A lapse of 1 to 5 min.	A lapse of 10 sec.	OR • A lapse of 130 sec. • Pc>2.70MPa • Pc - Pe>0.39MPa	

# 3.2 Oil Return Operation

Oil flown from the compressor to the side of system is collected by oil-returning operation, in case of that oil in the compressor runs down.

### 3.2.1 Oil Return Operation in Cooling Operation

### [Conditions to start]

The cooling oil-returning operation is started referring following conditions.

- Integrated amount of displaced oil
- Timer

(After the power is turned on, integrated operating-time is 2 hours and subsequently every 8 hours.)

In addition, integrated amount of displaced oil is derived from Tc, Te, and the compressor load.

Outdoor unit actuator	Oil return preparation operation	Oil return operation	Post-oil-return operation
Compressor	Take the current step as the upper limit.	52 Hz Full load $(\rightarrow \text{Low pressure constant control})$	Same as the "oil return operation" mode.
Outdoor unit fan	Fan control (Normal cooling)	Fan control (Normal cooling)	Fan control (Normal cooling)
Four way valve	OFF	OFF	OFF
Main electronic expansion valve (EV1)	480 pls	480 pls	480 pls
Subcooling electronic expansion valve (EV3)	SH control	0 pls	0 pls
Hot gas bypass valve (SVP)	OFF	OFF	OFF
Ending conditions	20 sec.	or • 3 min. • Ts - Te<5°C	or

Indoor actuator		Cooling oil return operation
	Thermostat ON unit	Set Air Volume
Indoor unit fan	Stopping unit	OFF
	Thermostat OFF unit	Set Air Volume
	Thermostat ON unit	SH control
BP unit electronic expansion valve	Stopping unit	77 pls
	Thermostat OFF unit	SH control

### 3.2.2 Oil Return Operation in Heating Operation

[Conditions to start]

The heating oil-returning operation is started referring following conditions.

- Integrated amount of displaced oil
- Timer

(After the power is turned on, integrated operating-time is 2 hours and subsequently every 8 hours.)

In addition, integrated amount of displaced oil is derived from Tc, Te, and the compressor load.

Outdoor Unit Actuator	Oil return preparation operation	Oil return operation	Post-oil-return operation
Compressor	Upper limit control	124 Hz Full load	2-step increase from 36 Hz Unload to (Pc - Pe>0.4 MPa) every 20 sec.
Outdoor unit fan	STEP8	OFF	STEP8
Four way valve	ON	OFF	ON
Main electronic expansion valve (EV1)	SH control	480 pls	55 pls
Subcooling electronic expansion valve (EV3)	0 pls	0 pls	0 pls
Hot gas bypass valve (SVP)	OFF	OFF	OFF
Ending conditions	2 min.	or • 12 min. • Ts1 - Te<5°C • Tb>11°C	or • 160 sec. • Pc - Pe>0.4MPa

\* From the preparing oil-returning operation to the oil-returning operation, and from the oilreturning operation to the operation after oil-returning, the compressor stops for 2 minute to reduce noise on changing of the four way valve.

Indoor actuator		Heating oil return operation
	Thermostat ON unit	OFF
Indoor unit fan	Stopping unit	OFF
	Thermostat OFF unit	OFF
RR unit electronic evenencien	Thermostat ON unit	SH control
valve	Stopping unit	80 pls
	Thermostat OFF unit	SH control

# 3.3 Defrosting Operation

The defrost operation is performed to solve frost on the outdoor unit heat exchanger when heating, and the heating capacity is recovered.

[Conditions to start]

The defrost operation is started referring following conditions.

- Outdoor heat exchanger heat transfer co-efficiency
- Temperature of heat-exchange (Tb)
- Low pressure equivalent saturation temperature (Te)
- Timer (2 hours at the minimum) In addition, outdoor heat-exchange co-efficiency is derived from Tc, Te, and the compressor load.

Outdoor unit actuator	Defrost preparation operation	Defrost operation	Post Defrost operation
Compressor	npressor Upper limit control 12		2-step increase from 36 Hz Unload to (Pc - Pe>0.4 MPa) every 20 sec.
Outdoor unit fan	STEP8	OFF	STEP8
Four way valve	ON	OFF	ON
Main electronic expansion valve (EV1)	SH control	480 pls	55 pls
Subcooling electronic expansion valve (EV3)	0 pls	0 pls	0 pls
Hot gas bypass valve (SVP)	OFF	ON	ON
Ending conditions	2 min.	or • 15 min. & Tb>11°C & Ts1 - Te<5°C	or • 160 sec. • Pc - Pe>0.4MPa

\* From the preparing operation to the defrost operation, and from the defrost operation to the operation after defrost, the compressor stops for 2 min. to reduce noise on changing of the four way valve.

Indoor actuator		During defrost
Indoor unit fan	Thermostat ON unit	OFF
	Stopping unit	OFF
	Thermostat OFF unit	OFF
BP unit electronic expansion valve	Thermostat ON unit	SH control
	Stopping unit	80 pls
	Thermostat OFF unit	SH control

# 3.4 Pump-down Residual Operation

When activating compressor, if the liquid refrigerant remains in the heat-exchanger, the liquid enters into the compressor and dilutes oil therein resulting in decrease of lubricity. Therefore, the pump-down residual operation is performed to collect the refrigerant in the heat-exchanger when the compressor is down.

### 3.4.1 Pump-down Residual Operation in Cooling Operation

Actuator	Pump-down residual operation Step 1	Pump-down residual operation Step 2
Compressor	124 Hz Full load	52 Hz Full load
Outdoor unit fan	Fan control	Fan control
Four way valve	OFF	OFF
Main electronic expansion valve (EV1)	480 pls	240 pls
Subcooling electronic expansion valve (EV3)	0 pls	0 pls
Hot gas bypass valve (SVP)	OFF	OFF
Ending conditions	2 sec.	2 sec.

### 3.4.2 Pump-down Residual Operation in Heating Operation

Actuator	Pump-down residual operation
Compressor	124 Hz Full load
Outdoor unit fan	STEP7
Four way valve	ON
Main electronic expansion valve (EV1)	0 pls
Subcooling electronic expansion valve (EV3)	0 pls
Hot gas bypass valve (SVP)	OFF
Ending conditions	4 sec.

# 3.5 Restart Standby

Restart is stood by force to prevent frequent power-on/off and to equalize pressure in the refrigerant system.

Actuator	Operation	Remarks
Compressor	OFF	_
Outdoor unit fan	Ta>30°C: STEP4 Ta≤30°C: OFF	
Four way valve	Keep former condition.	_
Main electronic expansion valve (EV1)	0 pls	_
Subcooling electronic expansion valve (EV3)	0 pls	—
Hot gas bypass valve (SVP)	OFF	_
Ending conditions	2 min.	—

# 3.6 Stopping Operation

Operation of the actuator when the system is down, is cleared up.

### 3.6.1 When System is in Stop Mode

Actuator	Operation
Compressor	OFF
Outdoor unit fan	OFF
Four way valve	Keep former condition.
Main electronic expansion valve (EV1)	0 pls
Subcooling electronic expansion valve (EV3)	0 pls
Hot gas bypass valve (SVP)	OFF
Ending conditions	Indoor unit thermostat is turned ON.

# 4. Protection Control

# 4.1 High Pressure Protection Control

This high pressure protection control is used to prevent the activation of protection devices due to abnormal increase of high pressure and to protect compressors against the transient increase of high pressure.



### 4.2 Low Pressure Protection Control

This low pressure protection control is used to protect compressors against the transient decrease of low pressure.



## 4.3 Discharge Pipe Protection Control

This discharge pipe protection control is used to protect the compressor internal temperature against a malfunction or transient increase of discharge pipe temperature.



#### **Inverter Protection Control** 4.4

Inverter current protection control and inverter fin temperature control are performed to prevent tripping due to a malfunction, or transient inverter overcurrent, and fin temperature increase.



#### [Inverter overcurrent protection control]

# 4.5 Freeze-up Protection Control

Outline

According to the freeze prevention status sent from the BP unit. The compressor output frequency is regulated to decrease the compressor capacity in order to prevent the indoor heat exchanger from freezing.

Detail

Zones are produced based on the freeze prevention status signal sent from the BP unit (Indoor unit), and the freeze prevention control prevents freezing of the indoor unit.



Recovery zone: Lift the control Increase zone: 1 step up/60sec. Keep zone: Frequency is not controlled Decrease zone: 1 step down/60sec. Stop zone: Thermostat-OFF (only the target indoor unit)

The temperature in above figure depends on models. (Reference value)

# 4.6 Dew Condensation Prevention Control

Outline

According to the dew condensation prevention status sent from the BP unit. The compressor output frequency is regulated to decrease the compressor capacity in order to prevent the indoor unit from dew condensation.

Detail

Zones are produced based on the dew condensation prevention status signal sent from the BP unit (Indoor unit), and the dew condensation prevention control prevents dew condensation of the indoor unit.



Recovery zone: Lift the control Increase zone: 1 step up/60sec. Keep zone: Frequency is not controlled Decrease zone: 1 step down/60sec. SVG open at 52Hz

The temperature in above figure depends on models and actual room temperature. (Reference value)

# 5. Other Control

## 5.1 Demand Operation

In order to save the power consumption, the capacity of outdoor unit is saved with control forcibly by using "Demand 1 Setting".

To operate the unit with this mode, additional setting of "Continuous Demand Setting" or external input by external control adaptor is required.

### [Demand 1 setting]

Setting	Standard for upper limit of power consumption
Demand 1 setting 1	Approx. 60%
Demand 1 setting 2 (factory setting)	Approx. 70%
Demand 1 setting 3	Approx. 80%

# 5.2 Heating Operation Prohibition

Heating operation is prohibited above 24°CDB outdoor air temperature.

# 6. BP Unit Control

# 6.1 BP Unit Command Conversion

1. △D (room temperature – temperature setting) signals from BP units are converted to capacity up / down signal.

 $\Delta D$  signals from BP units are used as the capacity up / down signal in frequency commands (excludes when Powerful function is in operation).

∆D Signal	Capacity up / down signal	
0	Thermostat OFF	
1	Down	
2	DOWI	
3	Koon	
4	Кеер	
5		
6		
7		
8		
9		
А	Up	
В		
С		
D		
E		
F		

### 2. Processing during Powerful operation mode

- (1) When Powerful command is received from indoor units (one or more units)
- (2) Thermostats are not OFF in room units from which Powerful commands are issued

When the above conditions are met, the Powerful operation mode is activated, and the Powerful operation signal is sent to outdoor unit.

# 6.2 BP Unit Electronic Expansion Valve Control

Purpose of the	This function provides instructions regarding the absolute flow rate, relative flow rate and fully
Function	closing from the outdoor unit to the BP unit in order to ensure outdoor unit compressor safety
	and optimum refrigerating cycle of the system.
	With the transmission a permit/prohibit flag for each distribution control in the BP unit, the

distribution control startup timing is controlled by the outdoor unit.

### 6.2.1 Electronic Expansion Valve Initial Opening Setting

Outline	This function improves stability of the system to set initial opening of electronic expansion valve at starting operation. When the EV opening command from outdoor unit is lifted, the following opening setting is performed.					
During Cooling Operation	Target EV opening = 2 DA: room temperature P5:	2.5 × (DA - e, DOA: ou	14) + P5 - KEV( tdoor air tempera KEVOF	OPC ature PC:	× (DOA - DA)	) pls
	Indoor unit capacity	P5			KEVOPC	
	2.0 to 3.5 kW class	140	DOA<[	DA	0	
	5.0 kW class	156	DA <d0< th=""><th>DA</th><th>2.5</th><th></th></d0<>	DA	2.5	
	6.0, 7.1 kW class	170			1	
		•				
During Heating Operation	Target EV opening = 3	350 pls				

### 6.2.2 Electronic Expansion Valve Flow Rate Restriction

This function prevents the deviation from the electronic expansion valve specification range by restricting the electronic expansion valve flow rates of the operating and non-operating room units during compressor operation. It also prevents the generation of abnormal noise such as refrigerant flowing sound by restricting the circulation of refrigerant according to the operating conditions (unit ON/OFF) of room units.

Outline

Restriction of electronic expansion valve opening degrees of operating room units; ... Restriction of maximum and minimum flow rates based on constant

Restriction of electronic expansion valve opening degrees of non-heating room units; ... Restriction of minimum flow rate based on constant

... Maximum flow rate determined based on flow rates of operating room units

### 6.2.3 Full Closing of Electronic Expansion Valves

Purpose of the Function	The electronic expansion valves are initialized when the power is turned on.		
Details	<ul> <li>The following processes are conducted.</li> <li>1. Conducts P1 pulses close when power is turned on, and sets current opening to 0 pulse (fully closing process).</li> <li>2. Sends electronic expansion valve initialization signal to outdoor unit.</li> <li>3. Closes the electronic expansion valve of each chamber (sets the electronic expansion valve pulse to 0).</li> <li>4. Stops transmission of electronic expansion valve initialization signal when EVH retightening is completed.</li> </ul>		
	Power ON		
	EVA		
	EVB 0		
	EVC P 1		
	EVH		
624 Contro	(M1047) I Based on EV Opening Command from Outdoor Unit		

### 6.2.4 Control Based on EV Opening Command from Outdoor Unit

Purpose of theThis function operates the electronic expansion valve based on EV opening command sent from<br/>the outdoor unit.

Outline

The electronic expansion valve operation based on EV opening command provides the following functions.

- 1) Pressure equalization prior to startup
- 2) Startup control
- 3) Restart standby
- 4) Pump-down residual operation
- 5) Oil return operation
- 6) Defrost operation

# 6.3 SH Control in Cooling Operation

Purpose of the Function	This function ensures appropriate refrigerant distribution when many room units are operating in the cooling mode.
Outline	The heat exchanger temperatures and gas pipe temperatures of operating room units are detected by the gas pipe thermistors, and the electronic expansion valves' flow rates are corrected so as to adjust the difference between heat exchanger temperature and gas pipe temperature of each room unit (hereafter referred to as SH) close to the target values.
	When SH is higher than target value $\rightarrow$ Opens the value of that room unit

When SH is lower than target value  $\rightarrow$  Closes the value of that room unit

When the liquid pipe temperature is lower than the heat exchanger temperature, the electronic expansion valve is opened more than normal opening. (Protection function to prevent rotor dew condensation)

The gas pipe temperature and indoor heat exchanger temperature are detected at the time of every sampling time of 40 sec for the cooling SH control.

In order to prevent dew condensation in connection pipe, gas pipe lower-limit temperature is set as follows.

Gas pipe lower-limit temperature =  $\frac{240}{256}$  × DOA - 17 (however 8°C or lower) DOA:Outdoor air temperature



(Q0378)

Outdoor Temperature	Gas Pipe Lower-Limit Temperature
-5	-22
0	-17
5	-12
10	-6
15	-1
20	4
25	8
30	8
35	8
40	8
45	8



- 1. In Sky Air models, the indoor units are equipped with distribution capillary tubes ; therefore, the heat exchangers may superheat even when the condition is met.
- 2. In Sky Air models, the heat exchanger intermediate position is provided on the liquid connection pipe side; as a result, superheated condition is difficult to detect.

## 6.4 SC Control in Heating Operation

Purpose of the Function	This function ensures appropriate refrigerant distribution when many room units are operating the heating mode.			
Outline	The heat exchanger temperatures and liquid pipe temperatures of operating room units are detected by the liquid pipe thermistors, and the electronic expansion valves' flow rates are corrected so as to adjust the difference between heat exchanger temperature and liquid pipe temperature of each room unit (hereafter referred to as SC) close to the target values.			
	When SC is higher than target value $\rightarrow$ Opens the valve of that room unit When SC is lower than target value $\rightarrow$ Closes the valve of that room unit			
	The liquid pipe temperature and indoor heat exchanger temperature are detected at the time of			

# 6.5 Heat Exchanger Isothermal Control in Heating Operation

every sampling time of 20 sec for the heating SC control.

Purpose of the Function	This function ensures appropriate refrigerant distribution when room units are operating in the heating mode. It prevents abnormal increase of the high pressure and operation with gas shortage due to uneven refrigerant distribution (Protection function).				
Outline	The indoor unit heat exchanger thermistors (of all connected indoor units to the same BP unit including non-operating room units) in heating operation are detected. Then, the highest heat exchanger temperature is compared with the heat exchanger temperature of each room unit. If the temperature difference exceeds the predetermined value, it is judged that indoor unit heat exchanger thermistor position in subcooled zone, and the electronic expansion valves of room units with the temperature difference exceeding the predetermined level is opened to return to the saturation zone. Since this is a protection function, it is effective for all connected room units with transmission problems.				
Details	The heat exchanger temperature is detected at every sampling time of 20 sec of the heat exchanger isothermal control, and maximum value of each heat exchanger temperature is obtained.				
	If the temperature difference between the heat exchanger temperature and maximum heat exchanger temperature value exceeds 8°C, it is judged that the heat exchanger intermediate is in the subcooled zone, and the electronic expansion value is opened.				

# 7. Indoor Unit (RA Models) 7.1 Power-Airflow Dual Flaps, Wide Angle Louvers and Auto-Swing

Power-airflow Dual Flaps The large flaps send a large volume of air downwards to the floor. The flap provides an optimum control area in cooling, heating and dry mode.

### **Heating Mode**

During heating mode, the large flap enables direct warm air straight downwards. The flap presses the warm air above the floor to reach the entire room.

### **Cooling Mode**

During cooling mode, the flap retracts into the indoor unit. Then, cool air can be blown far and pervaded all over the room.

Wide-Angle Louvers The louvres, made of elastic synthetic resin, provide a wide range of airflow that guarantees a comfortable air distribution.

### Auto-Swing In case of FTXS20-50G

The following table explains the auto swing process for heating, cooling, dry and fan :

Vertical Swing (up and down)			Horizontal Swing	
Cooling / Dry	Heating	Fan	(right and left: manual)	
15" 0" 50" 30" 55" (R8278)	30' 70' (R8279)	5'	(R8281)	

### **3-D Airflow**

### FTXS60/71F

- Alternative repetition of vertical and horizontal swing motions enables uniform airconditioning of the entire room. This function is effective for starting the air conditioner.
- When the horizontal swing and vertical swing are both set to auto mode, the airflow become 3-D airflow and the horizontal swing and vertical swing motions are alternated. The order of swing motion is such that it turns counterclockwise, starting from the right upper point as viewed to the front side of the indoor unit.



### COMFORT AIRFLOW Mode

### FTXS20-50G

- The vertical swing flap is controlled not to blow the air directly on the person in the room.
- The airflow rate is controlled automatically within the following steps. Cooling: L tap – MH tap (same as AUTOMATIC) Heating: Equivalent to ML tap – MH tap
- The latest command has the priority between POWERFUL and COMFORT AIRFLOW.



## 7.2 Fan Speed Control for Indoor Units

**Control Mode** 

The airflow rate can be automatically controlled depending on the difference between the set temperature and the room temperature. This is done through phase control and Hall IC control.

For more information about Hall IC, refer to the troubleshooting for fan motor on page 268.

Phase Steps

Phase control and fan speed control contains 9 steps: LLL, LL, SL, L, ML, M, MH, H and HH. In automatic operation, the step "SL" is not available.

	FTXS20-50G FVXS25-50F	i	FTXS60/71F		FDXS25-35E FDXS50-60C FLXS25-60B	A A
Step	Cooling	Heating	Cooling	Heating	Cooling	Heating
LLL						
LL		$\cap$		$\bigcirc$		$\bigcirc$
L	$\cap$		$\bigcirc$		$\cap$	
ML						
М						
MH			(B6037)		(B6037)	
Н	(R6035)	(R6036)	(	(R6036)	(	(R6036)
HH (Powerful)	H+50 (FTXS20-50G) H+40 (FVXS25-50F)	H+40 (FVXS25- 50F)	H+90	H+90	H+50	H+50

Within this range the airflow rate is automatically controlled when the FAN setting button is set to automatic.

Note:

1. Fan stops during defrost operation.

- 2. In time of thermostat OFF, the fan rotates at the following speed. Cooling : The fan keeps rotating at the set tap.
  - Heating : The fan keeps rotating at LLL tap (FTXS, FVXS series) or stops (the other models).

Automatic Airflow Control for Heating

Automatic Airflow Control for Cooling On heating mode, the indoor fan speed will be regulated according to the indoor heat exchanger temperature and the difference between the room temperature and the required set point.

The following drawing explains the principle of fan speed control for cooling:



#### 7.3 **Programme Dry Function**

Programme dry function removes humidity while preventing the room temperature from lowering.

Since the microcomputer controls both the temperature and airflow volume, the temperature adjustment and fan adjustment buttons are inoperable in this mode.

In Case of **Inverter Units**  The microcomputer automatically sets the temperature and fan settings. The difference between the room temperature at startup and the temperature set by the microcomputer is divided into two zones. Then, the unit operates in the dry mode with an appropriate capacity for each zone to maintain the temperature and humidity at a comfortable level.

Room temperature at startup	Set temperature X	Thermostat OFF point Y	Thermostat ON point Z
24°C or more	Room temperature at	X − 2.5°C	X – 0.5°C or Y + 0.5°C (zone B) continues for 10 min.
23.5°C ، 18°C	startup	X – 2.0°C	X – 0.5°C or Y + 0.5°C (zone B) continues for 10 min.
17.5°C ۲	18°C	X – 2.0°C	X – 0.5°C = 17.5°C or Y + 0.5°C (zone B) continues for 10 min.



Zone A = Thermostat OFF

(R6841)

## 7.4 Automatic Operation

### Automatic Cooling / Heating Function (Heat Pump Only)

When the AUTO mode is selected with the remote controller, the microcomputer automatically determines the operation mode from cooling and heating according to the room temperature and setting temperature at the time of the operation startup, and automatically operates in that mode.

The unit automatically switches the operation mode to cooling or heating to maintain the room temperature at the main unit setting temperature.

Detailed Explanation of the Function

- Remote controller setting temperature is set as automatic cooling / heating setting temperature (18 to 30°C).
- 2. Main unit setting temperature equals remote controller setting temperature plus correction value (correction value / cooling: 0 deg, heating: 2 deg.).
- 3. Operation ON / OFF point and mode switching point are as follows.
  - (1) Heating  $\rightarrow$  Cooling switching point:
  - Room temperature  $\geq$  Main unit setting temperature +2.5 deg.
  - (2) Cooling  $\rightarrow$  Heating switching point:

Room temperature < Main unit setting temperature -2.5 deg.

3 Thermostat ON / OFF point is the same as the ON / OFF point of cooling or heating operation.

4. During initial operation

Room temperature  $\geq$  Remote controller setting temperature: Cooling operation Room temperature < Remote controller setting temperature: Heating operation



(R6842)

Ex: When the set point is 25°C Cooling Operation  $\rightarrow$  23°C: Thermostat OFF  $\rightarrow$  22°C: Switch to Heating Operation Heating Operation  $\rightarrow$  26.5°C: Thermostat OFF  $\rightarrow$  27.5°C: Switch to Cooling Operation

### 7.5 Thermostat Control

Thermostat control is based on the difference between the room temperature and the setpoint.

### **Thermostat OFF Condition**

• The temperature difference is in the zone A.

### Thermostat ON Condition

- The temperature difference is above the zone C after being in the zone A.
- The system resumes from defrost control in any zones except A.
- The operation turns on in any zones except A.
- The monitoring time has passed while the temperature difference is in the zone B. (Cooling / Dry : 10 minutes, Heating : 10 seconds)

### Cooling / Dry

Heating



### 7.6 Night Set Mode

When the OFF timer is set, the Night Set circuit automatically activates. The Night Set circuit maintains the airflow setting made by users.

The Night Set Circuit The Night Set circuit continues heating or cooling the room at the set temperature for the first one hour, then automatically raises the temperature setting slightly in the case of cooling, or lowers it slightly in the case of heating, for economical operations. This prevents excessive heating in winter and excessive cooling in summer to ensure comfortable sleeping conditions, and also conserves electricity.





In case of FTXS20-50G, FVXS25-50F the temperature rises once.



# 7.7 ECONO Mode

Outline

### FTXS20-50G, FVXS25-50F

The "ECONO mode" reduces the maximum operating current and power consumption by approx. 30% during start up etc..

This mode is particularly convenient for energy-saving-oriented users. It is also a major bonus for those whose breaker capacities do not allow the use of multiple electrical devices and air conditioners.

It is easily activated from the wireless remote controller by pushing the ECONO button.

- When this function is ON, the maximum capacity is also down. (Approx. 20%)
- This function can only be set when the unit is running. Pressing the operation stop button causes the settings to be canceled.
- This function and POWERFUL operation cannot be used at the same time. The latest command has the priority.



#### Details

- ECONO mode can be activated while the unit is running. The remote controller can send the ECONO command when the unit is in COOL, HEAT, DRY, or AUTO operation.
- When the ECONO command is valid, the upper limit of frequency is restricted.

### 7.8 INTELLIGENT EYE (FTXS-F)

This is the function that detects existence of humans in the room by a human motion sensor (INTELLIGENT EYE) and reduces the capacity when there is no human in the room in order to save electricity.

```
Processing
```

### 1. Detection method by INTELLIGENT EYE



- This sensor detects human motion by receiving infrared rays and displays the pulse wave output.
- A microcomputer in an indoor unit carries out a sampling every 20 msec. and if it detects 10 cycles of the wave in one second in total (corresponding to 20msec.× 10 = 200msec.), it judges human is in the room as the motion signal is ON.



2. The motions (for example: in cooling)

- When a microcomputer doesn't have a signal from the sensor in 20 minutes, it judges that nobody is in the room and operates the unit in temperature shifted 2°C from the set temperature. (Cooling/Dry : 2°C higher, Heating : 2°C lower and Auto : according to the operation mode at that time.)
- $\star 1$  In case of Fan mode, the fan speed reduces by 50 rpm.

Since the set temperature is shifted by 2°C higher for 40 minutes, compressor speed becomes low and can realize energy saving operation. But as thermostat is prone to be off by the fact that the set temperature has been shifted, the thermostat-off action is prohibited in 40 minutes so as to prevent this phenomena.

After this 40 minutes, the prohibition of the thermostat-off is cancelled and it can realize the conditions to conduct thermostat-off depending on the room temperature. In or after this 40 minutes, if the sensor detects human motion detection signal, it let the set temperature and the fan speed return to the original set point, keeping a normal operation.

### Others

The dry operation can't command the setting temperature with a remote controller, but internally the set temperature is shifted by 1°C.

### 7.9 2 AREA INTELLIGENT EYE (FTXS-G)

The following functions can be performed by a human motion sensor (INTELLIGENT EYE).

- 1. Reduces the capacity when there is no human in the room in order to save electricity. (energy saving operation)
- Divides the room into plural areas and detects existence of humans in each area. Shifts the airflow direction to the area having no human automatically to avoid direct airflow on humans.

Processing

#### 1. Detection method by INTELLIGENT EYE



- This sensor detects human motion by receiving infrared rays and displays the pulse wave output.
- A microcomputer in an indoor unit carries out a sampling every 20 msec. and if it detects 10 cycles of the wave in one second in total (corresponding to 20msec.× 10 = 200msec.), and when the ON signal continues 3 sec., it judges human is in the room as the motion signal is ON
- INTELLIGENT EYE sensor is divided into 2 areas and detects humans in each area.



 A microcomputer judges human existence in area A and B by the sensor signal from each (R3854)



2. The motions in energy saving operation (for example: in cooling)

- When a microcomputer doesn't have a signal from the sensor in 20 minutes, it judges that nobody is in the room and operates the unit in temperature shifted 2°C from the set temperature. (Cooling/Dry : 2°C higher, Heating : 2°C lower and AUTO : according to the operation mode at that time.)
- ★1 In case of FAN mode, the fan speed reduces by 60 rpm.

#### 3. Airflow direction in 2 AREA INTELLIGENT EYE operation

Detection method: The opposite area of detected area is set as the target direction.



- 1. Detection signal ON in both area A and B: Shift the airflow direction to area B (left side)
- 2. Detection signal ON in area A: Shift the airflow direction to area B (left side)
- 3. Detection signal ON in area B: Shift the airflow direction to area A (right side)
- 4. Detection signal OFF in both area A and B: No change

\* When the detection signal OFF in both area A and B, the unit starts energy saving operation.

Others

The dry operation can't command the setting temperature with a remote controller, but internally the set temperature is shifted by 1°C.

### 7.10 HOME LEAVE Operation

Outline

In order to respond to the customer's need for immediate heating and cooling of the room after returning home or for house care, a measure to switch the temperature and air volume from that for normal time over to outing time by one touch is provided. (This function responds also to the need for keeping up with weak cooling or heating.)

This time, we seek for simplicity of operation by providing the special temperature and air volume control for outing to be set by the exclusive button.

Detail of the Control 1. Start of Function

The function starts when the [HOME LEAVE] button is pressed in cooling mode or heating mode (including stopping and powerful operation). If this button is pressed while the operation is stopped, the function becomes effective when the operation is started. If this button is pressed in powerful operation, the powerful operation is reset and this function becomes effective.

■ The [HOME LEAVE] button is ineffective in dry mode and fan mode.

#### 2. Details of Function

A mark representing [HOME LEAVE] is indicated on the liquid crystal display of the remote controller. The indoor unit is operated according to the set temperature and air volume for HOME LEAVE which were pre-set in the memory of the remote controller. The LED (Red) of indoor unit representing [HOME LEAVE] lights up. (It goes out when the

operation is stopped.)

#### 3. End of Function

The function ends when the [HOME LEAVE] button is pressed again during [HOME LEAVE] operation or when the powerful operation button is pressed.


Others The set temperature and set air volume are memorized in the remote controller. When the remote controller is reset due to replacement of battery, it is necessary to set the temperature and air volume again for [HOME LEAVE].

# 7.11 Inverter POWERFUL Operation

Outline

In order to exploit the cooling and heating capacity to full extent, operate the air conditioner by increasing the indoor fan rotating speed and the compressor frequency.

Details of the Control When POWERFUL button is pushed in each operation mode, the fan speed / setting temperature will be converted to the following states in a period of 20 minutes. **In case of FTXS20-50G** 

Operation mode	Fan speed	Target set temperature
COOL	H tap + 50 rpm	18°C
DRY	Dry rotating speed + 50 rpm	Normally targeted temperature in dry operation; Approx. –2°C
HEAT	H tap + 50 rpm	30°C
FAN	H tap + 50 rpm	—
AUTO	Same as cooling / heating in POWERFUL operation	The target is kept unchanged

Ex.) : POWERFUL operation in cooling mode.



# 7.12 Other Functions 7.12.1 Hot Start Function

#### **Heat Pump Only**

In order to prevent the cold air blast that normally comes when heating is started, the temperature of the heat exchanger of the indoor unit is detected, and either the airflow is stopped or is made very weak thereby carrying out comfortable heating of the room. \*The cold air blast is also prevented using a similar control when the defrosting operation is started or when the thermostat gets turned ON.

# 7.12.2 Signal Receiving Sign

When the indoor unit receives a signal from the remote controller, the unit emits a signal receiving sound.

## 7.12.3 ON/OFF Button on Indoor Unit

An ON/OFF button is provided on the front panel of the unit. Use this button when the remote controller is missing or if its battery has run out.

Every press of the button switches from ON to OFF or from OFF to ON. In case of FTXS20-50G



- Push this button once to start operation. Push once again to stop it.
- This button is useful when the remote controller is missing.
- The operation mode refers to the following table.

	Mode	Temperature setting	Airflow rate
Cooling Only	COOL	22°C	AUTO
Heat Pump	AUTO	25°C	AUTO

In the case of multi system operation, there are times when the unit does not activate with this button.

# 7.12.4 Titanium Apatite Photocatalytic Air-Purifying Filter

#### FTXS20-50G, FTXS60/71F, FVXS25-50F

This filter combines the Air Purifying Filter and Titanium Apatite Photocatalytic Deodorizing Filter in a single highly effective unit. The filter traps microscopic particles, decompose odours and even deactivates bacteria and viruses. It lasts for three years without replacement if washed about once every six months.

# 7.12.5 Photocatalytic Deodorizing Filter

#### FLXS25-60B

Photocatalytic Deodorizing Filter demonstrates powerful oxidation characteristics when subjected to harmless ultraviolet light. Photocatalytic deodorizing power is recovered simply by exposing the filter to the sun for 6 hours once every 6 months.

# 7.12.6 Air-Purifying Filter

#### FLXS25-60B

A double structure made up of a bacteriostatic filter and an Air-Purifying Filter traps dust, mildew, mites, tobacco smoke, and allergy-causing pollen. Replace the Air-Purifying Filter once every 3 months.

# 7.12.7 Mold Proof Air Filter (Prefilter)

#### All indoor units

The filter net is treated with mold resisting agent TBZ (harmless, colorless, and odorless). Due to this treatment, the amount of mold growth is much smaller than that of normal filters.

# 7.12.8 Self-Diagnosis Digital Display

The microcomputer continuously monitors main operating conditions of the indoor unit, outdoor unit and the entire system. When an abnormality occur, the LCD remote controller displays error code. These indications allow prompt maintenance operations.

## 7.12.9 Auto-restart Function

Even if a power failure (including one for just a moment) occurs during the operation, the operation restarts in the condition before power failure automatically when power is restored. (Note) It takes 3 minutes to restart the operation because the 3-minute standby function is activated.

# 7.12.10WEEKLY TIMER Operation

Up to 4 timer settings can be saved for each day of the week (up to 28 settings in total). Those 3 items of "ON / OFF", "temperature" and "time" can be set.



Refer to "WEEKLY TIMER Operation" on page 215 for detail.

## 8. Indoor Unit (SkyAir Models) **Function Outline** 8.1

#### FFQ-B, FHQ-B



(S2540)

# 8.2 Electric Function Parts

## FFQ – B8V1B

	Capacity	25	35	50	60	Remarks
Wired remote controller				Optional Accessory		
Wireless remote	Heat pump		BRC7E	A530W		Optional
controller	Cooling only		BRC7EA531W			Accessory
Electronic control unit			}			
Fan motor		[3P104408-1] 4P 55W				
Fan motor capacitor		4µF [440VAC]				
Float switch		[4P104167-1] FS-0211B			В	
Drain pump			[3P103] PLD-122	929-1] 30DM-17		

## FHQ – BVV1B

	Capacity	35	50	60	Remarks
Wired remote controller		BRC1D528			Optional Accessory
Wireless remote	Heat pump		BRC7EA63W		Optional
controller	Cooling only	BRC7EA66		Accessory	
Electronic Control Unit			[2P095007-7] EC0606		
Fan Motor		[3P1	N04213-1] 4P (	62W	
Fan Motor Capacitor			3.0μF 440VAC	;	
Swing Motor			[3PN04208-1]		

# 8.3 Function Details

Thermostat Control



Freeze-up Protection Control The thermostat turns OFF under the following temperature conditions to prevent freezing of the indoor unit heat exchanger.

- The motorized valve is controlled to maintain the indoor unit heat exchanger temperature (Te) above 0°C.
- The outdoor unit fan speed is reduced to prevent freeze-up protection control from activating during cooling operation under low outside air temperature. (For details, see the section on cooling operation under low outside air temperature.)



(S1116)

5min



For cooling or dry operation mode, drain pump is turned ON on compressor starting while turned OFF when residual operation for 5 minutes is complete after compressor stopped.

Drain pump	ON OFF			
Compressor	ON OFF		i	

#### 1-2 Operations when an occurrence of water level abnormality

#### 1-2-a) Behavior between occurrence and recovery of water level abnormality

After compressor stops due to water level abnormality, drain pump is operated intermittently, i.e. 5 min ON, 5 sec OFF and 5 min ON. (\*1) The intermittent operation is executed regardless of recovery of water level abnormality during the intermittent operation. (\*2) When the water level abnormality can not be recovered, the latter 5 min ON operation is continued until recovery of the abnormality. (\*3)



#### 1-2-b) Behavior when the unit restarts by remote controller after the water level abnormality is recovered

Water level abnormality shall be cancelled simultaneausly when the unit is turned off with remote controller after recovery of the water level abnormality. When the unit is turned on with remote controller thereafter, compressor starts operation 2 minutes later from the remote controller ON. (Below diagram shows an example of the case that the water level abnormality is recovered during the former 5 min intermittent operation.)



be returned normal within A + 10 seconds.

#### 2. Heating

#### 2-1 Basic operation

In heating operation of the unit equipped with a humidifier, when "Interlocking of drain pump / humidifier" (15(25)-3) is set to "yes" (02), the drain pump operates 20-min OFF and 3-min ON repeatedly during compressor is in operation. After compressor stops, residual operation will be conducted for 5 minutes.

3

#### 2-1-1 When compressor stops during drain pump ON after compressor operation started

		<b>—</b>	20 min	20 min	→	5min	
Drain pump	ON OFF						
Compressor	ON OFF						

#### 2-1-2 When compressor stops during drain pump OFF after compressor operation started

		<b>—</b>	20 min	3 min;	5min	
Drain pump	ON OFF					
Compressor	ON OFF					

#### 2-2 Operations when an occurrence of drain water level abnormality

#### 2-2-a) Behavior between occurrence and recovery of drain water level abnormality

After compressor stops due to water level abnormality, drain pump is operated intermittenly, i.e. 5 min ON, 5 sec OFF and 5 min ON. (\*1) The intermittent operation is executed regardless of recovery of abn. Water level during the intermittent operation. (\*2) When the abn. water level can not be recovered, the latter 5 min ON operation is continued until recovery of the abnormality. (\*3) On above diagram, the system operation in the event of a water level abnormality occurrence differs between the drain pump ON and OFF. The details are as follows.

#### abnormality" in the mode of cooling or dry. Occurrence of drain water level abnormality Intermittent operation (\*1) 5min iseci 5min 10 A Water level abnormality Drain pan Normal ON OFF Drain pump ON Compressor OFF Abnormal Error processing Normal \*2 \*3 Even though the water level If the abnormality could not be recovered abnormality could be recovered during intermittent operation, the latter 5 during intermittent operation, the min ON operation is continued until operation shall be carried out recovery of the abnormality. without exception. Note : ((2-2-a)-1 When a water level abnormality occurs during drain pump ON) Recovery operation for drain water level abnormality does not activate when the water level can

#### 2-2-a)-1 When a water level abnormality occurs during drain pump ON

be returned normal within A + 10 seconds.

1 The same operation as 1-2-a) "Behavior between occurrence and recovery of drain water level

#### 2-2-a)-2 When a water level abnormality occurs during drain pump OFF

The abnormality is determined when 80 seconds elapse from compressor stop. Other than above, behavior is same as 2-2-a).



Note : ((2-2-a)-2 When a water level abnormality occurs during drain pump OFF) Recovery operation for drain water level abnormality does not activate when the water level can be returned normal within A + 80 seconds.

#### 2-2-b) Behavior when the unit restarts by remote controller after the water level abnormality is recovered

Abnormal water level shall be cancelled simultaneausly when the unit is turned off with remote controller after recovery of abnormal water level. When the unit is turned on with remote controller thereafter, compressor starts operation 2 minutes later from the remote controller ON. (Below diagram shows an example of the case that the water level abnormality is recovered during the former 5 min intermittent operation after the abnormality occurred during drain pump ON.)



# Using Conditions (Applicable models: FHQ & FFQ only) for Remote Remote controller thermostat is equipped only in wired remote controller. Controller Even when "use remote controller thermostat" is selected in service mode, the remote controller thermostat may not be used. Conditions not to use > . 1. When the remote controller thermostat malfunctions. 2. When the one remote controller group control is applied.

- 2. When the one remote controller group control (Excluding simultaneous ON/OFF operation)
- 3. When conditions relating set temperature with remote controller and suction air temperature are out of the operating zone of remote controller thermostat shown in below diagram. (Excluding when automatic operation mode is selected. Whenever operation is in the automatic mode, remote controller thermostat can be used.)



Program Dry Operation Function The points of thermostat ON or OFF are determined according to the suction air temperature at the startup of unit operation.

The set temperature and flow rate are not displayed on remote controller.



1. Thermostat ON point (TON) according to suction air temp. (Ts).

Suction air temp	Ton(°C)	Tdon(°C)
Ts>24°C	Ts	1.5
24°C≥ Ts>16°C	Ts	1.0
16°C≥ Ts	16°C	1.0

2. Operation condition

Compressor condition	ON	OFF
Setting of flow rate Angle of flap Airflow direction set with remote controller	L operation Set angle Set angle	OFF Set angle Set angle

#### Auto-restart Function

If there is a power cut when the unit is operating, it will automatically resume the same operating mode when the power is restored.

Caution

When performing maintenance and the power supply is to be shut off, be sure to turn the remote controller's ON/OFF switch OFF first.

Shutting the power supply switch off while the ON/OFF switch is still ON is dangerous because the "power failure automatic reset function" will cause the indoor fan to start turning immediately, or the outdoor unit fan to automatically start turning 3 minutes after the power supply is turned back on.

#### Fan and Flap Operations

			Fan	Flap FHQ & FFQ	Remote Controller Indication
Heating Operation	Hot Start from Defrost	In Swing Operation	OFF	Horizontal	Swing
		In Airflow Direction Setting	OFF	Horizontal	Set Position
	Defrost	In Swing Operation	OFF	Horizontal	Swing
		In Airflow Direction Setting	OFF	Horizontal	Set Position
	Thermostat OFF	In Swing Operation	LL	Horizontal	Swing
		In Airflow Direction Setting	LL	Horizontal	Set Position
	Hot Start from Thermostat OFF	In Swing Operation	LL	Horizontal	Swing
	(Cold Air Prevention)	In Airflow Direction Setting	LL	Horizontal	Set Position
	Stop (Error)	In Swing Operation	OFF	Horizontal	—
		In Airflow Direction Setting	OFF	Horizontal	—
	Overload Thermostat OFF	In Swing Operation	LL	Horizontal	Swing
		In Airflow Direction Setting	LL	Horizontal	Set Position
Cooling Operation	Thermostat ON in Program Dry Mode	In Swing Operation	L	Swing	Swing
		In Airflow Direction Setting	L	Setting	Set Position
	Thermostat OFF in Program Dry Mode	In Swing Operation	OFF	Swing	Swing
		In Airflow Direction Setting	OFF	Setting	Set Position
	Cooling Thermostat OFF	In Swing Operation	Setting	Swing	Swing
		In Airflow Direction Setting	Setting	Setting	Set Position
	Stop (Error)	In Swing Operation	OFF	Horizontal	—
		In Airflow Direction Setting	OFF	Setting	—
	Freeze Prevention in Program Dry Mode	In Swing Operation	L ★1	Swing	Swing
	(Including Cooling Operation)	In Airflow Direction Setting	L ★1	Setting	Set Position

★1: L or LL operation for FFQ only. (L for 4-way outlet and LL for 2-way or 3-way outlet)

#### Mode Conflict

#### [Overview]

While the indoor unit for another room and the outdoor unit are operating, when the indoor unit for the own room is activated, the operation mode which can be selected in the own room has some restrictions as mentioned below.

- i) In case an priority for operation mode selection is given to the own room by setting the dip switch of outdoor unit;
  - $\rightarrow$ The own room can be operated in any mode.
- In case an priority for operation mode selection is not given to the own room by setting the dip switch of outdoor unit;
  - $\rightarrow \mbox{The unit can be operated as follows:}$

Outdoor unit operation mode when an operation mode for the own room is selected. (The outdoor unit is operated in the mode as mentioned below.)	Operation mode selected in the own room						
	Cooling or Automatic cooling (Note)	Dry	Blowing	Heating or Automatic heating (Note)			
Cooling	0	0	0	×			
Heating	×	×	×	0			
Blowing	0	0	0	O*			

O:Operational \*:The unit for another room is switched into non-operational condition. ×: Non-operational

\* Operation of the indoor unit for the own room during non-operation.

- Fan = OFF
- Louver = becomes horizontal position.
- ON LED on the remote controller = blinks.
- Indication of "under central control" on the remote controller = displayed.

te: During automatic operation, at the time of changing operation mode to Automatic cooling or Automatic heating, the unit is operated as the table shown above.



Non-operating

**Prevention Fan** 

Room **Dew** 

Control

#### [Overview]

After operating an indoor unit for the own room in the cooling mode or dry mode, stop the unit using the remote controller. Under the condition, when an unit for another room is started operation in the heating mode, the fan in the own room may rotate in the LL mode even though the remote controller of the fan is in stop mode.

#### [Purpose]

On multiple units, when units of other rooms start heating operation after unit of the own room starts cooling or dry operation, high-temperature refrigerant flows to the unit of the own room, thus resulting in evaporation of condensate retained in heat exchanger or drain pan. At this time, if casing temperature is below dew point, dew gets condensed. In order to prevent the dew condensation, this control is used to operate the fan for a specified period of time, thus discharging the moisture from the indoor unit.

#### [Outline]

- The fan rotates in LL mode even though the unit is turned off by the use of remote controller.
- This control can be reset only by conducting the cooling or dry operation of the unit of the own room with thermostat ON.
- This control is enabled within 8 hours after the "Outdoor unit operation mode" has changed from cooling or dry operation to heating operation.
- During the 8 hours, this control is activated for a cumulative period of 40 minutes.

#### Emergency operation is not conducted.

The outdoor unit has no emergency function. Therefore, in the case of connecting to Split or Split Multi outdoor unit, only the fan operation is conducted even though the dip switch of indoor unit is set to EMERGENCY.

# Part 6 Test Operation

1.	Test	Operation Procedure and Outline	116
2.	Outd	loor Unit PCB Layout	132
3.	Field	Setting	133
	3.1	Field Setting from Outdoor Unit	133
	3.2	Detail of Setting Mode	143
4.	Field	Setting for SkyAir Indoor Unit	152
	4.1	Explanation	152
	4.2	Field Setting	153
	4.3	Initial Setting Contents	154
	4.4	Local Setting Mode Number	155
	4.5	Detailed Explanation of Setting Modes	157
	4.6	Centralized Group No. Setting	162
	4.7	Maintenance Mode Setting	164
5.	Test	Operation and Field Setting for RA Indoor Unit	166
	5.1	Test Operation from the Remote Controller	166
	5.2	Jumper Settings	168

# 1. Test Operation

Check the below items.

Control transmission wiring

Check on refrigerant piping

Check on amount of refrigerant

Power wiring

· Earth wire

between units

# 1.1 Procedure and Outline

Follow the following procedure to conduct the initial test operation after installation.

# 1.1.1 Check work prior to turn power supply on

- O Is the power supply single-phase 220-230V / 50Hz?
- O Have you finished a ductwork to drain?
- O Have you detach transport fitting?
- O Is the wiring performed as specified?
- O Are the designated wires used?
- O Is the grounding work completed?
  - Use a 500V megger tester to measure the insulation.
  - Do not use a megger tester for other circuits than 200-230V circuit.
- O Are the setscrews of wiring not loose?
- O Is the electrical component box covered with an insulation cover completely?
- ${\rm O}$  Is pipe size proper? (The design pressure of this product is 4.0MPa.)
- O Are pipe insulation materials installed securely? Liquid and gas pipes need to be insulated. (Otherwise causes water leak.)
- O Are respective stop valves on liquid and gas line securely open?
- O Is refrigerant charged up to the specified amount? If insufficient, charge the refrigerant from the service port of stop valve on the liquid side with outdoor unit in stop mode after turning power on.
- O Has the amount of refrigerant charge been recorded on "Record Chart of Additional Refrigerant Charge Amount"?

(V3180)

O Be sure to turn the power on 6 hours before starting operation to protect compressors.

Turn indoor unit power on.

1.1.2 Turn power on

Turn outdoor unit power on.

charge



Carry out field setting on outdoor PC board

(Q0398)

## 1.1.3 Judging and reprogramming in case of redundant BP addresses

The BP unit of this system is provided with specific addresses in its production stage. These addresses are used to conduct various controls. If by any chance (on 3 out of 260000 units) these addresses are redundant, the system may get in trouble. When replacing the PCB of the BP unit too, these addresses may be used repeatedly.





#### Reprogramming the PCB addresses of BP unit

Modify the DIP switch (DS2) settings on the BP unit's PCB in the following way.



#### Example of DIP switch (DS2) settings on the BP unit's PCB

	DS2-1	DS2-2	DS2-3	DS2-4
BP unit 1	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF
BP unit 2	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON
BP unit 3	OFF	OFF	ON	ON

DS1~4 : Factory setting is OFF.

The BP unit 1 through 3 show the first through third unit, respectively. The order of these units is flexible.

The above table is just for your reference. The redundancy of addresses can be avoided when the DIP switch settings are individually specified.

With the DIP switch settings reprogrammed, power on the outdoor unit and BP unit again. Check for address redundancy.



e: If an error display appears on the indoor unit, BP unit or outdoor unit, follow its code and description.

# 1.1.4 When Turning On Power First Time

The unit cannot be run for up to 12 minutes to automatically set address (indoor-outdoor address, etc.).

Status Outdoor unit

Test lamp H2P .... Blinks

Can also be set during operation described above.



If ON button is pushed during operation described above, the "UH" malfunction indicator blinks. (Returns to normal when automatic setting is complete.)

# 1.1.5 When Turning On Power the Second Time and Subsequent

Tap the RESET(BS5) button on the outdoor unit PC board. Operation becomes possible for about 2 minutes. If not, the unit cannot be run for up to 10 minutes.

Status Outdoor unit

Test lamp H2P .... Blinks

Can also be set during operation described above.

Indoor unit

If ON button is pushed during operation described above, the operation lamp lights but the compressor does not operate. (Returns to normal when automatic setting is complete.)

# 1.1.6 When the No. of Indoor Unit Has Been Changed, or Indoor (BP) or Outdoor Unit PC Board Has Been Changed, or the System is transferred

Be sure to push and hold the RESET button for 5 seconds. If not, the addition cannot be recognized. In this case, the unit cannot be run for up to 12 minutes to automatically set the address (indoor-outdoor address, etc.)

Status Outdoor unit

Test lamp H2P .... ON

Can also be set during operation described above.

Indoor unit

If ON button is pushed during operation described above, the "UH" or "U4" malfunction indicator blinks. (Returns to normal when automatic setting is complete.)

# 1.1.7 Air Tight test and Vacuum Drying

- Air tight test: Make sure to use nitrogen gas.
- Pressurize the liquid and gas pipes to 4.0 MPa (40 bar) (do not pressurize more than 4.0 MPa (40 bar)). If the pressure does not drop within 24 hours, the system passes the test. If the pressure drops, check where the nitrogen leaks from.
- Vacuum drying: Use a vacuum pump which can evacuate to -100.7 kPa (5 Torr, -755 mm Hg)
- Evacuate the system from the liquid and gas pipes by using a vacuum pump for more than 2 hours and bring the system to -100.7 kPa. After keeping the system under that condition for more than 1 hour, check if the vacuum gauge rises or not. If it rises, the system may either contain moisture inside or have leaks.
- Following should be executed if there is a possibility of moisture remaining inside the pipe (if piping work is carried out during the raining season or over a long period of time, rainwater may enter the pipe during work).

After evacuating the system for 2 hours, pressurize the system to 0.05 MPa (vacuum break) with nitrogen gas and evacuate the system again using the vacuum pump for 1 hour to -100.7 kPa (vacuum drying). If the system cannot be evacuated to -100.7 kPa within 2 hours, repeat the operation of vacuum break and vacuum drying.

Then, after leaving the system in vacuum for 1 hour, confirm that the vacuum gauge does not rise.

# 1.1.8 Additional Refrigerant Charge



- Refrigerant cannot be charged until field wiring has been completed.
  - Refrigerant may only be charged after performing the leak test and the vacuum drying (see above).
  - When charging a system, care shall be taken that its maximum permissible charge is never exceeded, in view of the danger of liquid hammer.
  - Charging with an unsuitable substance may cause explosions and accidents, so always ensure that the appropriate refrigerant (R-410A) is charged.
  - Refrigerant containers shall be opened slowly.
  - Always use protective gloves and protect your eyes when charging refrigerant.
  - When performing service on the unit requiring the refrigerant system to be opened, refrigerant must be evacuated according to local regulations.
  - Do not use the automatic refrigerant charging function while working on the indoor units. When using the automatic refrigerant charging function, the indoor units operate automatically as well as the outdoor unit.
  - When the power is on, please close the front panel when leaving the unit. //



- 1. Pressure reducing valve
- 2. Nitrogen
- 3. Tank
- 4. Siphon system
- 5. Measuring instrument
- 6. Vacuum pomp
- 7. Valve A
- 8. Gas line stop valve
- 9. Outdoor unit
- 10. Liquid line stop valve
- 11. Indoor unit
- 12. Stop valve service port
- 13. Charge hose

To avoid compressor breakdown. Do not charge the refrigerant more than the specified amount.

- This outdoor unit is factory charged with refrigerant and depending on pipe sizes and pipe lengths some systems require additional charging of refrigerant. See page 10 "Note: 1".
- In case re-charge is required, refer to the nameplate of the unit. The nameplate states the type of refrigerant and necessary amount.

#### Precautions when adding R-410A

Be sure to charge the specified amount of refrigerant in liquid state to the liquid pipe. Since this refrigerant is a mixed refrigerant, adding it in gas form may cause the refrigerant composition to change, preventing normal operation.

• Before charging, check whether the refrigerant cylinder is equipped with a siphon tube or not.

Charge the liquid refrigerant with the cylinder in upright position.



Charge the liquid refrigerant with the cylinder in up-side-down position.

#### Important information regarding the refrigerant used

This product contains fluorinated greenhouse gases covered by the Kyoto Protocol. Do not vent gases into the atmosphere.

Refrigerant type: R-410A GWP\* value: 1975 \*GWP = global warming potential

giobal maining potonia

Please fill in with indelible ink,

- 1) the factory refrigerant charge of the product,
- (2) the additional refrigerant amount charged in the field and
- ♦ (1) + (2) the total refrigerant charge

on the refrigerant charge label supplied with the product.

The filled out label must be adhered in the proximity of the product charging port (e.g. onto the inside of the service cover).



- 1. factory refrigerant charge of the product: see unit name plate
- 2. additional refrigerant amount charged in the field
- 3. total refrigerant charge
- 4. Contains fluorinated greenhouse gases covered by the Kyoto Protocol
- 5. outdoor unit
- 6. refrigerant cylinder and manifold for charging

Procedures for adding refrigerant

# Procedure 1: Adding refrigerant by using the automatic refrigerant charging function (recommended)

 $\langle$ How to connect the tank? $\rangle$ 



- 1. Liquid line stop valve
- 2. Gas line stop valve
- 3. To indoor unit
- 4. Service port for adding refrigerant
- 5. Valve A
- 6. R-410A tank
- 7. Measuring instrument
- 8. Pipe fixing plate

When the refrigerant tank is connected and the specified operation is performed, the appropriate amount of refrigerant will be charged into the system. After charging, the system will stop automatically. The refrigerant must be charged according to the procedure described below.

Caution

Make sure to turn ON the power 6 hours before starting the operation. This is necessary to warm the crankcase by the electric heater.

Automatic charging is able to charge 6 kg/hour refrigerant at an outside temperature of 0°C to 24 kg/hour refrigerant at an outside temperature of 35°C.

The charging time depends on the amount of charged refrigerant and on the outside temperature.

Automatic refrigerant charging is NOT possible if the following restrictions are exceeded:

- Outside temperature: 0°C DB~43°C DB
- Indoor temperature: 0°C DB~32°C DB
- Indoor unit connection capacity: 50%~130%

#### Automatic refrigerant charging procedure

1. Open the liquid and gas side stop valves completely.

**Caution** Note that valve A must be closed.

2. Turn on the power of the outdoor unit and indoor units.



When an indoor unit is connected to the refrigerant system and the indoor unit is turned off, automatic charging will fail.

3. Make sure that the led on the PCB on the outdoor unit are as shown in the table below. This indicates that the system is operating normally.



#### Led state

Throughout the manual the state of the leds is indicated as follows:



If H2P is lit up, check the type of error based on the error code in the remote controller and correct the error in accordance with "Test operation". (See page 130)

4. Automatically charge the refrigerant according to the procedure described below.

**Warning:** Do not touch anything else than the push buttons (BS1 $\sim$ 5) on the PCB when making the settings. These settings must be done with the power on  $\sqrt{2}$ 

4.1 Press BS4 TEST once.

or



4.2 Press BS4 TEST for 5 seconds. The unit will start running.

H1P	H2P	НЗР	H4P	H5P	H6P	H7P
	Φ.				*	*

If the led display below appears, the automatic refrigerant charging restriction has been exceeded. Additional refrigerant must be charged by calculating the additional refrigerant charging amount.

H1P	H2P	H3P	H4P	H5P	H6P	H7P	Description of error
¢	<b>Þ</b>	<b>(</b>	<b>(</b>	¢			Inappropriate outdoor temperature
H1P	H2P	H3P	H4P	H5P	H6P	H7P	Description of error
¢	Φ	Φ	Φ		¢		Inappropriate indoor temperature

If the led display below appears, check the indoor unit connection capacity.

H1P	H2P	НЗР	H4P	H5P	H6P	H7P	Description of error
¢	Þ	$\Phi$	Φ	$\Phi$		Ċ,	Inappropriate indoor unit
							connection capacity

If the led display below appears, the liquid and gas side stop valves may be closed.

H1P	H2P	НЗР	H4P	H5P	H6P	H7P	Description of error
\$		*	*	*	*	*	Stop valvo is closed
							Stop valve is closed

- **Note:** If you want to repeat the automatic refrigerant charging operation from step 4.1, fully open the liquid and gas side stop valves and press the BS1 MODE button once.
  - 4.3 When the led indication becomes as shown in the table below in about 15 to 30 minutes after start of operation, open valve A at once to start charging of the refrigerant. Immediately after starting charging of the refrigerant by opening valve A, press BS4 TEST once. When BS4 TEST is not pressed within 10 minutes after the led indication is shown, charging is stopped.



4.4 The led indication becomes as shown in the table below during automatic refrigerant charging.

During automatic refrigerant charging, the remote controller indicates TEST (test operation) and  $\land$  (external control).





If the led display below appears, the refrigerant tank is empty. Replace the refrigerant tank, open valve A and re-charge.

H1P	H2P	H3P	H4P	H5P	H6P	H7P	Code on remote controller
¢	$\mathbf{\Phi}$	$\mathbf{\Phi}$			¢		28

The led indication becomes as shown in the table below when automatic refrigerant charging is about to end. Prepare to close the valve on the refrigerant tank.

H1P	H2P	H3P	H4P	H5P	H6P	H7P	Code on remote controller
$\mathbf{\Phi}$	•	$\mathbf{\Phi}$	¢	¢	¢	¢	28



It is possible that the code PE is not shown on the remote controller but this does not indicate a malfunction. The led indication can immediately shift to the situation as shown in "Case 1: Charging complete" on page 126.

4.5 When the led indication becomes as shown in the table below, quickly close valve A and follow instructions as described below.



- When adding refrigerant is done or when pausing, close the valve on the refrigerant tank immediately.
  - More refrigerant might be charged by any remaining pressure after the machine is stopped.
  - The outdoor fan may keep rotating a little bit more, but this does not indicate a malfunction.

Case 1: Charging complete

H1P	H2P	H3P	H4P	H5P	H6P	H7P	Code on remote controller
\$	•	$\mathbf{\Phi}$	¢	Ċ.	Ċ.	¢	<i>P</i> 9

Charging of the refrigerant is complete. Press BS1 MODE button once and go to step 5.

Case 2: Recharging operation

H1P	H2P	H3P	H4P	H5P	H6P	H7P	Code on remote controller
¢	$\mathbf{\Phi}$	$\mathbf{\Phi}$		ф	¢	ф.	<i>P</i> 8

Press BS1 MODE button once and perform automatic refrigerant charging again starting from Step 4.1.

Case 3: Charging interrupted

H1P	H2P	НЗР	H4P	H5P	H6P	H7P	Code on remote controller
\$	$\mathbf{\Phi}$	$\mathbf{\Phi}$				¢	<i>P2</i>

Something is preventing normal operation:

- Is the gas side stop valve completely open?
- Are the valve on the refrigerant tank and valve A open?
   Check if the BS4 TEST button was pressed within 10 minutes after the valves were opened.
- Is the indoor unit air intake vent or outlet vent blocked?

After correcting the problem, press BS1 MODE button once and perform automatic refrigerant charging again starting from step 4.1.

Case 4: Failure



(\*) An error in the system interrupted the operation of the unit. Check the error by using the error code displayed on the remote controller. For an explanation of the error codes, see the chart below.

Installation error	Malfunction code	Remedial action
The stop valve of an outdoor unit is left closed.	83	Open the stop valve on both the gas and liquid side.
The stop valve of an outdoor unit is left closed.		Open the stop valve on both the gas and liquid side.
Insufficient refrigerant	8 8 8	Check if the additional refrigerant charge has been finished correctly. Recalculate the required amount of refrigerant from the piping length and add an adequate amount of refrigerant.
Refrigerant overcharge	83 88	Recalculate the required amount of refrigerant from the piping length and correct the refrigerant charge level by recovering any excessive refrigerant with a refrigerant recovery machine.
Insufficient supply voltage	U2	Check if the supply voltage is supplied properly.
The check operation is not performed.	<i>U3</i>	Perform the check operation.
No power is supplied to the outdoor unit.	13	Check if the power wiring for the outdoor unit is connected correctly.
Improper type of indoor units are connected.	UR	Check the type of indoor units that are currently connected. If they are not proper, replace them with proper ones.
The stop valve of an outdoor unit is left closed.		Open the stop valve on both the gas and liquid side.
The piping and wiring of the specified indoor unit are not connected correctly to the outdoor unit.	35	Confirm that the piping and wiring of the specified indoor unit are connected correctly to the outdoor unit.
Incorrect interconnections between units.	UK	Connect correctly the interconnections between units to the F1 and F2 (TO IN/D UNIT) terminals on the PC board in the outdoor unit.
Power supply cables are connected in the reverse phase instead of the normal phase.	U I	Connect the power supply cables in normal phase. Change any two of the three power supply cables (L1, L2, L3) to correct phase.

#### Error codes on the remote controller

After correcting the problem, press BS1 MODE button once and perform automatic refrigerant charging again starting from step 4.1.

- 5. When charging is complete, determine the weight of refrigerant that was added and fill in the amount in the "Additional refrigerant charge label" attached to service precautions plate on the unit.
- 6. After adding the refrigerant, do not forget to close the lid of the service port. The tightening torque for the lid is 11.5~13.9 N•m.



- 1. Service port for adding refrigerant
- 2. Liquid line stop valve
- 3. Gas line stop valve
- 4. Pipe fixing plate

#### Procedure 2: Charging while the outdoor unit is at a standstill



- 1. Determine the weight of refrigerant to be charged additionally referring to the page 10 "Note: 1" and fill in the amount in the "Additional refrigerant charge label" attached to the unit.
- 2. After the vacuum drying is finished, open valve A and charge the additional refrigerant in its liquid state through the service port on the liquid stop valve taking into account following instructions:
  - Turn on the power of the outdoor unit and indoor units.
  - Check that gas and liquid stop valves are closed.
  - Stop the compressor and charge the specified weight of refrigerant.



- To avoid compressor breakdown. Do not charge the refrigerant more than the specified amount.
  - If the total refrigerant cannot be charged while the outdoor unit is at a standstill, it is possible to charge the refrigerant by operating the outdoor unit using the refrigerant charge function (refer to "Setting mode 2" on page 138) and follow "Procedure 3: Charging while the outdoor unit is operating" below.

#### Procedure 3: Charging while the outdoor unit is operating

See the figure in "How to connect the tank?" on page 122.

- 1. Completely open the gas side stop valve and liquid side stop valve. Valve A must be left fully closed.
- 2. Close the front panel and turn on the power to all indoor units and the outdoor unit.
- 3. Open valve A immediately after starting of the compressor.
- 4. Charge the additional refrigerant in its liquid state through the service port of the liquid line stop valve.
- 5. While the unit is at a standstill and under setting mode 2 (refer to "Setting the mode 2" on page 138), set the required function A (additional refrigerant charging operation) to ON (ON). Then operation starts. The blinking H2P led indicates test operation and the remote controller indicates TEST (test operation) and (external control).
- 6. When the specified amount of refrigerant is charged, push the BS3 RETURN button. Then operation stops.
- The operation automatically stops within 30 minutes.
- If the refrigerant charge cannot be finished within 30 minutes, repeat step 5.
- If the operation stops immediately after restart, there is a possibility that the system is overcharged.

The refrigerant cannot be charged more than this amount.

7. After the refrigerant charge hose is removed, make sure to close valve A.

# 1.1.9 Check Operation

- \* During check operation, mount front panel to avoid the misjudging.
- \* Check operation is mandatory for normal unit operation.
- (When the check operation is not executed, alarm code "U3" will be displayed.)



On completion of test operation, LED on outdoor unit PC board displays the following. H3P ON: Normal completion H2P ON: Abnormal completion  $\rightarrow$  Check the indoor unit remote controller for abnorm

Check the indoor unit remote controller for abnormal display and correct it.

#### Malfunction code

In case of an alarm code displayed on remote controller:

Malfunction code	Nonconformity during installation	Remedial action
E3	The stop valves in the outdoor unit remain closed.	Open the stop valve on both the gas side and liquid side.
	The stop valves in the outdoor unit remain closed.	Open the stop valve on both the gas side and liquid side.
	The operation mode on the remote controller was changed before the check run.	Set the operating mode on all indoor unit remote controllers to "cooling".
E4 F3	The refrigerant is insufficient.	<ul> <li>Check whether additional refrigerant charge has been finished correctly.</li> <li>Calculate again the required quantity of refrigerant to be charged based on the piping length, then charge additionally proper quantity of refrigerant.</li> </ul>
U2	Insufficient supply voltage	Check if the supply voltage is supplied properly.
U3	The check operation is not performed.	Perform the check operation.
U4	The power is not supplied to the outdoor unit.	Connect correctly the power cable of the outdoor unit.
UA	Improper type of indoor units or BP units are connected.	Check the type of indoor units and BP units currently connected. If they are not proper, replace them with proper ones.
	The stop valves in the outdoor unit remain closed.	Open the stop valve on both the gas side and liquid side.
LIF	The piping and wiring of the specified indoor unit are not connected correctly to the outdoor unit.	Confirm that the piping and wiring of the specified indoor unit are connected correctly to the outdoor unit.
01	The operation mode on the remote controller was changed before the check operation.	Set the operating mode on all indoor unit remote controllers to "cooling".
UH	The unit-to-unit wirings are not connected correctly.	Connect correctly the unit-to-unit wirings to the F1 and F2(TO BP UNIT) terminals on the PC board (A1P) in the outdoor unit.
U1	Power supply cables are connected in the reverse phase instead of the normal phase.	Connect the power supply cables in normal phase. Change any two of the three power supply cables (L1, L2, L3) to correct phase.

# **1.1.10 Confirmation on Normal Operation**

- Conduct normal unit operation after the check operation has been completed. (When outdoor air temperature is 30°CDB or higher, the unit can not be operated with heating mode. See the installation manual attached.)
- Confirm that the indoor/outdoor units can be operated normally. (When an abnormal noise due to liquid compression by the compressor can be heard, stop the unit immediately, and turn on the crankcase heater to heat up it sufficiently, then start operation again.)
- Operate indoor unit one by one to check that the outdoor unit operates.
- Confirm that the indoor unit discharges cold air (or warm air).
- Operate the air direction control button and flow rate control button to check the function of the devices.
## 2. Outdoor Unit PCB Layout

## **Outdoor Unit PCB**





## 3. Field Setting

## 3.1 Field Setting from Outdoor Unit

## 3.1.1 Setting by Dip Switches

### The following field settings are made by dip switches on PC board.

	Dipswitch	Sotting itom	Description				
No.	Setting	Setting term	Description				
	ON	Cool / Heat	Used to set cool / heat change over setting by remote				
031-1	OFF (Factory set)	setting	controller equipped with outdoor unit. (Note 1)				
	ON	Notwood	Do not change the factory actings				
DS1-2	OFF (Factory set)	inot used	Do not change the factory settings.				

## Cool/heat selector connection procedure

• Set the remote controller only when changing over the operation mode between cooling and heating using the remote controller installed in the outdoor.

- ① Connect the cool/heat selector (optional accessory) to the terminals (A, B and C) on the outdoor PC board (A4P).
- ② Set the cool/heat selector switch DS1-1 from "IN (inside) " (which is selected at the factory before shipment) to "OUT (outside) ".





### Setting by pushbutton switches

The following settings are made by pushbutton switches on PCB.

LED indication		H1P	H2P	H3P	H4P	H5P	H6P	H7P
	LED indication	•	•	0	•	•	•	•

(Factory setting)



There are the following three setting modes.

#### ① Setting mode 1 (H1P off)

Initial status (when normal) : Also indicates during "abnormal".

#### ② Setting mode 2 (H1P on)

Used to modify the operating status and to set program addresses, etc. Usually used in servicing the system.

#### 3 Monitor mode (H1P blinks)

Used to check the program made in Setting mode 2.

### Mode changing procedure



## Mode changing procedure



## a. "Setting mode 1"

This mode is used to set and check the following items.

- 1. Set items ...... In order to make COOL/HEAT selection in a batch of outdoor unit group, change the setting.

  - COOL/HEAT selection (SLAVE) ...... Used to select COOL or HEAT by outdoor unit group with the slave unit.
- 2. Check items ...... The following items can be checked.
  - (1) Current operating conditions (Normal / Abnormal / In check operation)
  - (2) Setting conditions of COOL/HEAT selection (Individual / Batch master / Batch slave)
  - (3) Low noise operating conditions (In normal operation / In low noise operation)
  - (4) Demand operating conditions (In normal operation / In demand operation)

### Procedure for changing COOL/HEAT selection setting







			Setting	ting item display												
No.	Osttin r. itarra	MODE	TEST	С	/H selection	on	Low	Demand	Setting	condi	tion disp	olay				
	Setting item	H1P	H2P	IND H3P	Master H4P	Slave H5P	H6P	H7P						< Fac	tory s	set
									Address	0	0					*
1	Cool / Heat	$\circ$						$\sim$	Binary number	1	0		• •	•	0	
l '	Unified address	0	•	•	•	•	•	0	(6 digits)		~					
										31	0	0	0 C	0	0	
									Address	0	0		• •	•		*
2	Low noise/demand	$\cap$					$\cap$		Binary number	1	0		• •	•	0	
2	address	U	•	•	•	•	$\cup$	•	(6 digits)		~					
										31	0	0	0 0	$) \bigcirc$	0	
2	Test operation	$\bigcirc$					$\circ$	$\circ$	Test operation : OFF		0		• •	•	0	
5	Test operation	)			•		$\cup$	$\bigcirc$	Test operation : ON		$\circ$			0		*
5	Indoor forced fan H	$\cap$				$\cap$		$\circ$	Normal operation		$\circ$		• •	•	0	*
5	Indoor loiced lair in	0	•	•	•	$\cup$	•	$\cup$	Indoor forced fan H		0			0		
6	Indoor forced	$\cap$				$\circ$	$\cap$		Normal operation		0		• •	•	0	*
0	operation	0	•	•	•	U	$\cup$	•	Indoor forced operation		0		• •	0		
									High		0		• C		•	
8	Te setting	0	•	•	0	•	•	•	Normal (factory setting)		0		• •	0	•	*
									Low		0		• •	•	0	
									High		0		• C			
9	Tc setting	0	•	•	0	•	•	0	Normal (factory setting)		0		• •	0	•	*
									Low		0		• •	•	0	
									Quick defrost		0		• C		•	
10	Defrost changeover	0	•	•	0	•	0	•	Normal (factory setting)		0		• •	0	•	*
	County								Slow defrost		0		• •	•	0	
									External low noise/demand:		0		•		0	*
12	External low noise/ demand setting	0	•	•	0	0	•	•	NU External low poise/domand:						-	
									YES		0			0	•	
									Address	0	0		• •	•	$\bullet$	*
13	Airnet address	$\circ$			0	$\cap$		0	Binary number	1	$\circ$		• •	•	0	
	/	Ŭ	•	•	$\sim$	Ŭ		Ŭ	(6 digits)		~					
-										63	ОC	0	0 C	0 (	0	
16	Setting of hot water	0		0		•		•	OFF		$\bigcirc$		• •	•	0	*
	neater	0	•		-	-	•	•	ON		0			0		
20	Additional refrigerant charging operation	0		0		0		•	Refrigerant charging: OFF		0		• •	•	0	*
	setting	0	•	Ŭ	•	Ŭ	•	•	Refrigerant charging: ON		0			0		
	Refrigerant recovery/	_	_	_	_	_			Refrigerant recovery / vacuuming: OFF		0		• •	•	0	*
21	vacuuming mode setting	0		0	•	0		Refrigerant recovery /				• •	$\sim$			
	Ŭ								vacuuming: ON			-			-	_
											0				•	*
22	Night-time low noise	0	•	0	•	0	0		Level 1 (outdoor fan with 8 step or lower)		0				0	
	County								Level 2 (outdoor fan with 7 step or lower)		0		• •	0	•	
l	1			1	1	1		1	Level 3 (outdoor fan with 6 step or lower)		$\cap$		• •	$\cap$	$\cap$	

	Setting item display														
No.	0	MODE	TEST	C	/H selection	on	Low	Demand	Setting cond	lition displa	y				
	Setting item	H1P	H2P	IND H3P	Master H4P	Slave H5P	noise H6P	H7P				*	Fact	ory	set
									Level 1 (outdoor fan with 8 step or lower)	$\bigcirc \bullet$				0	
25	Low noise setting	0	$\bullet$	0	0	•	•	0	Level 2 (outdoor fan with 7 step or lower)	$\bigcirc \bullet \bullet$	•	ullet	0		*
									Level 3 (outdoor fan with 6 step or lower)	$\bigcirc \bullet$	•	0	•		
	Night time low poice	ht-time low noise		About 20:00	$\bigcirc \bullet$		•	•	0						
26	operation start	0	●	0	0	•	0	•	About 22:00 (factory setting)	$\bigcirc \bullet$	•	ullet	0		*
	setting								About 24:00	$\bigcirc \bullet$	•	0	•		
									About 6:00	$\bigcirc \bullet$		•	•	0	
27	Night-time low noise operation end setting	0	$\bullet$	0	0	•	0	0	About 7:00	$\bigcirc \bullet$	•	ullet	0		
	-								About 8:00 (factory setting)	$\bigcirc \bullet$		0			*
29	Power transistor	$\bigcirc$		$\bigcirc$	0	$\circ$			OFF	$\bigcirc \bullet$		•		0	*
20	check mode	)		)	Ŭ	$\bigcirc$			ON	$\bigcirc \bullet$		lacksquare	0		
20	Capacity	$\cap$		$\cap$		$\circ$			OFF	$\bigcirc \bullet$		ullet	ullet	0	*
23	precedence setting	0	•	0	Ŭ	$\cup$	•	Ŭ	ON	$\bigcirc \bullet$			0		
									60 % demand	$\bigcirc \bullet$	•	ullet	ullet	0	
30	Demand setting 1	0	•	0	0	0	0	•	70 % demand	$\bigcirc \bullet$	•	ullet	0		*
									80 % demand	$\bigcirc \bullet$		0			
32	Normal demand	$\bigcirc$	$\bigcirc$						OFF	$\bigcirc \bullet$		lacksquare	•	0	*
52	setting								ON	$\bigcirc \bullet$			0		



\* Push the MODE (BS1) button and returns to "Setting mode 1".

(V2765)

### Setting item 0 Display contents of "Various setting"

EMG operation /	ON	$\bullet$	ullet	ullet	0	•	•	$\bullet$
setting	OFF	0	•	•	•	•	•	•
Defrost select setting	Short	0	•	•	•	0	•	•
	Medium	0	•	•	•	0	•	•
	Long	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Te setting	Н	0	•	•	•	•	0	•
	М	0	•	•	•	•	•	•
	L	0	•	•	•	•	•	•
Tc setting	Н	0	•	•	•	•	•	0
	М	0	•	•	•	•	•	0
	L	•	•	•	•	•	•	•

Push the SET button and match with the LEDs No. 1 - 15, push the RETURN button, and confirm the data for each setting.

 $\star$  Data such as addresses and number of units is expressed as binary numbers; the two ways of expressing are as follows:



The No. 1 cool/heat unified address is expressed as a binary number consisting of the lower 6 digits. (0 - 63)

In  $\bigcirc$  the address is 010110 (binary number), which translates to 16 + 4 + 2 = 22 (base 10 number). In other words, the address is 22.



The number of terminal blocks for No. 12 and 13 is expressed as an 8-digit binary number, which is the combination of four upper, and four lower digits for No. 12 and 13 respectively. (0 - 128) In @ the address for No. 12 is 0101, the address for No. 13 is 0110, and the combination of the two is 01010110 (binary number), which translates to 64 + 16 + 4 + 2 = 86 (base 10 number). In other words, the number of terminal block is 86.

 $\star$  See the preceding page for a list of data, etc. for No. 0 - 25.

## 3.2 Detail of Setting Mode

## 3.2.1 Cool / Heat Mode Switching

There are the following 4 cool/heat switching modes.

- ① Set cool/heat separately for each outdoor unit system by indoor unit remote controller.
- ② Set cool/heat separately for each outdoor unit system by cool/heat switching remote controller.
- ③ Set cool/heat for more than one outdoor unit system simultaneously in accordance with unified master outdoor unit by indoor unit remote controller.
- ④ Set cool/heat for more than one outdoor unit system simultaneously in accordance with unified master outdoor unit by cool/heat switching remote controller.

### ① Set Cool / Heat Separately for Each Outdoor Unit System by Indoor Unit Remote Controller

- ◆ It does not matter whether or not there is outdoor outdoor unit wiring.
- Set outdoor unit PC board DS1-1 to <u>IN</u> (factory set).
- Set cool/heat switching to IND (individual) for "Setting mode 1" (factory set).



<Set the master unit (= indoor unit having the right to In the case of wireless remote controllers</p> select the cooling/heating operation mode).>

- In the case of wired remote controllers
- After the check operation, "CHANGEOVER UNDER CONTROL" is flashing in all connected remote controllers.
- Select an indoor unit to be used as the master unit in accordance with the request from the customer. (It is recommended to select an indoor unit which will be used most often as the master unit.)
- Press the operation mode selector button in the remote
- controller of the indoor unit selected as the master unit. In that remote controller, **"CHANGEOVER UNDER CONTROL"** disappears. That remote controller will control
- changeover of the cooling/heating operation mode. In other remote controllers, "CHANGEOVER UNDER CONTROL" lights

For the details, refer to the installation manual supplied together with the indoor unit.

- · After the check operation, the timer lamp is flashing in all connected indoor units.
- Select an indoor unit to be used as the master unit in accordance with the request from the customer. (It is recommended to select an indoor unit which will be used most often as the master unit.)
- Press the operation selector mode button in the remote controller of the indoor unit selected as the master unit. A "peep" sound is emitted, and the timer lamp turns off in all indoor units.
- That indoor unit will control changeover of the cooling/ heating operation mode.

### 2 Set Cool / Heat Separately for Each Outdoor Unit System by Cool/Heat Switching Remote Controller

- It does not matter whether or not there is outdoor outdoor unit wiring.
- Set outdoor unit PC board DS1-1 to OUT (factory set).
- Set cool/heat switching to IND (individual) for "Setting mode 1" (factory set).



## 3.2.2 Setting of Low Noise Operation and Demand Operation

## **Setting of Low Noise Operation**

By connecting the external contact input to the low noise input of the outdoor unit external control adapter (optional), you can lower operating noise by 2-3 dB.

## When the low noise operation is carried out automatically at night (The external control adapter for outdoor unit is not required)

- 1. While in "Setting mode 2", select the setting condition (i.e., "Mode 1", "Mode 2", or "Mode 3") for set item No. 22 (Setting of nighttime low noise level).
- If necessary, while in "Setting mode 2", select the setting condition (i.e., "20:00", "22:00", or "24:00") for set item No. 26 (Setting of start time of nighttime low noise operation).
   (Use the start time as a guide since it is estimated according to outdoor temperatures.)
- 3. If necessary, while in "Setting mode 2", select the setting condition (i.e., "06:00", "07:00", or "08:00") for set item No. 27 (Setting of end time of nighttime low noise operation). (Use the end time as a guide since it is estimated according to outdoor temperatures.)
- If necessary, while in "Setting mode 2", set the setting condition for set item No. 29 (Setting of capacity precedence) to "ON".

(If the condition is set to "ON", when the air-conditioning load reaches a high level, the system will be put into normal operation mode even during nighttime.)

### Image of operation



### **Setting of Demand Operation**

By connecting the external contact input to the demand input of the outdoor unit external control adapter (optional), the power consumption of unit operation can be saved suppressing the compressor operating condition.

Set item	Condition	Content
Demand	Mode 1	The compressor operates at approx. 60% or less of rating.
	Mode 2	The compressor operates at approx. 70% or less of rating.
	Mode 3	The compressor operates at approx. 80% or less of rating.

## When the normal demand operation is carried out. (Use of the external control adapter for outdoor unit is not required.)

- 1. While in "Setting mode 2", make setting of the set item No. 32 (Setting of constant demand) to "ON".
- 2. While in "Setting mode 2", select the set item No. 30 (Setting of Demand 1 level) and then set the setting condition to targeted mode.

#### Image of operation

(V3082)

#### **Detailed Setting Procedure of Low Noise Operation and Demand Control**

#### 1. Setting mode 1 (H1P off)

 $\odot~$  In setting mode 2, push the BS1 (MODE button) one time.  $\rightarrow$  Setting mode 1 is entered and H1P off.

During the setting mode 1 is displayed, "In low noise operation" and "In demand control" are displayed.

#### 2. Setting mode 2 (H1P on)

- $\odot$  In setting 1, push and hold the BS1 (MODE button) for more than 5 seconds.  $\rightarrow$  Setting mode 2 is entered and H1P lights.
- ② Push the BS2 (SET button) several times and match the LED display with the Setting No. you want.
- ③ Push the BS3 (RETURN button) one time, and the present setting content is displayed. → Push the BS2 (SET button) several times and match the LED display with the setting content (as shown on next page) you want.
- ④ Push the BS3 (RETURN button) two times.  $\rightarrow$  Returns to  $\bigcirc$ .
- $\$  Push the BS1 (MODE button) one time.  $\rightarrow$  Returns to the setting mode 1 and turns H1P off.

O: ON ●: OFF ④: Blink

		1	)					0							3								
Setting	Setting		S	etting	No. in	dicatio	on			S	etting	No. in	dicatio	n		Setting	Settir	ng con	tents i	ndicat	ion (In	itial se	tting)
110.	contents	H1P	H2P	H3P	H4P	H5P	H6P	H7P	H1P	H2P	H3P	H4P	H5P	H6P	H7P	contents	H1P	H2P	H3P	H4P	H5P	H6P	H7P
12	External low noise / Demand setting	0	•	•	•	•	•	•	0	•	•	0	0	•	•	NO (Factory set)	0	•	•	•	•	•	•
																YES	0	•	٠	•	•	0	•
22	Night-time low noise setting								0	•	0	•	0	0	•	OFF (Factory setting)	0	•	•	•	•	•	•
																Mode 1	0	•	٠	•	٠	•	•
																Mode 2	0	•	•	•	•	0	•
																Mode 3	0	•	٠	•	•	0	•
26	Night-time								0	•	0	0	•	0	•	PM 8:00	0	•	•	•	•	•	•
	low noise start setting															PM 10:00 (Factory setting)	0	•	•	•	•	0	•
																PM 0:00	0	•	•	•	•	•	•
27	Night-time								0	•	0	0	•	0	0	AM 6:00	0	•	•	•	•	•	•
	low noise end settina															AM 7:00	0	•	٠	•	•	0	•
	5															AM 8:00 (Factory setting)	0	●	●	•	0	•	•
29	Capacity precedence setting								0	•	0	0	0	•	0	Low noise precedence (Factory setting)	0	•	•	•	•	•	•
																Capacity precedence	0	•	•	•	•	0	•
30	Demand setting 1								0	•	0	0	0	0	•	60 % of rated power consumption	0	•	•	•	•	•	•
																70 % of rated power consumption (Factory setting)	0	•	•	•	•	•	•
																80 % of rated power consumption	0	•	•	•	•	•	•
32	Normal demand setting								0	•	•	•	•	•	•	OFF (Factory setting)	0	•	•	•	•	•	•
																ON	0	•	٠	•	٠	0	•
			Settin	g mod	e indic	cation	sectio	n	Setting No. indication section						Set co	ontent	s indic	ation s	ection				

#### Setting of Refrigerant Additional Charging Operation 3.2.3

#### Refrigerant additional charging operation procedure

When the outdoor unit is stopped and the entire quantity of refrigerant cannot be charged from the stop valve on the liquid side, make sure to charge the remaining quantity of refrigerant using this procedure. If the refrigerant quantity is insufficient, the unit may malfunction.

- The operation is automatically started.

- (The LED indicator H2P flickers, and "Test run" and "Under centralized control" are displayed in the remote controller.) (6) After charging the specified quantity of refrigerant, press the RETURN button (BS3) to stop the operation.
  - The operation is automatically stopped within 30 minutes. If charging is not completed within 30 minutes, set and perform the refrigerant additional charging operation (A) again.
  - If the refrigerant additional charging operation is stopped soon, the refrigerant may be overcharged.
  - Never charge extra refrigerant.
- Disconnect the refrigerant charge hose.



## 3.2.4 Setting of Refrigerant Recovery Mode

When carrying out the refrigerant collection on site, fully open the respective expansion valve of indoor and outdoor units

All indoor and outdoor unit's operation are prohibited.

## Operation procedure

 In "Setting Mode 2" with units in stop mode, set "B Refrigerant Recovery / Vacuuming mode" to ON. The respective expansion valve of indoor and outdoor units are fully opened. "TEST OPERATION" and "UNDER CENTRALIZED CONTROL" are displayed on the remote controller, and the indoor / outdoor unit operation is prohibited. After setting, do not cancel "Setting Mode 2" until completion of refrigerant recovery operation.

- © Collect the refrigerant using a refrigerant recovery unit. (See the instruction attached to the refrigerant recovery unit for more detal.)
- ③ Press Mode button "BS1" once and reset "Setting Mode 2".

## 3.2.5 Setting of Vacuuming Mode

In order to perform vacuuming operation at site, fully open the expansion valves of indoor and outdoor units and turn on some solenoid valves.

Operating procedure

- In "Setting Mode 2" with units in stop mode, set "B Refrigerant Recovery / Vacuuming mode" to ON. The respective expansion valve of indoor and outdoor units are fully opened. "TEST OPERATION" and "UNDER CENTRALIZED CONTROL" are displayed on the remote controller, and the indoor / outdoor unit operation is prohibited.
   After setting, do not cancel "Setting Mode 2" until completion of Vacuuming operation.
- $\ensuremath{\textcircled{O}}$  Use the vacuum pump to perform vacuuming operation.
- ③ Press Mode button "BS1" once and reset "Setting Mode 2".

## 3.2.6 Check Operation

To prevent any trouble in the period of installation at site, the system is provided with a test operation mode enabling check for incorrect wiring, stop valve left in closed, coming out (or misplacing with suction pipe thermistor) of discharge pipe thermistor and judgment of piping length, refrigerant overcharging, and learning for the minimum opening degree of electronic expansion valve.

#### CHECK OPERATION FUNCTION



# 4. Field Setting for SkyAir Indoor Unit

## 4.1 Explanation

Field set is carried out from the remote controller. At time of installation, or after maintenance inspection/repair, carry out field set according to the explanation below. Incorrect settings will cause a malfunction to occur. (The indoor unit settings are sometimes changed if optional accessories are mounted on the indoor unit. Refer to the optional accessory manual.)

## 4.2 Field Setting

## 4.2.1 Wired Remote Controller



(Field setting must be made from the remote controller in accordance with the installation conditions.)

- Setting can be made by changing the "Mode number", "FIRST CODE NO.", and "SECOND CODE NO.".
- Refer to the following procedures for Field setting.

## Procedure

(1) When in the normal mode, press the " $\left \frac{\dot{\omega}}{\text{TEST}}\right $ " button for a minimum of four seconds, and the FIELD
SET MODE is entered.
② Select the desired MODE NO. with the "
③ During group control, when setting by each indoor unit (mode No. 20, 21 and 23 have been
selected), push the " $\left[ \begin{array}{c} \textcircled{0} \cdot 1 \\ \hline \hline 0 \cdot O \end{array} \right]$ " button and select the INDOOR UNIT NO to be set. (This operation is

unnecessary when setting by group.)

- ④ Push the " 1 upper button and select FIRST CODE NO.
- (5) Push the "  $\left| \begin{array}{c} \textcircled{2} \\ \hline \end{array} \right|$  " lower button and select the SECOND CODE NO.
- (6) Push the " $\left|\frac{\Box}{\Delta}\right|$ " button once and the present settings are SET.
- (7) Push the " button for about one second to return to the NORMAL MODE.
- (Example) If during group setting and the time to clean air filter is set to FILTER CONTAMINATION HEAVY, SET MODE NO. to "10," FIRST CODE NO. to "0," and SECOND CODE NO. to "02."



2P068938-1

## 4.2.2 Wireless Remote Controller



If optional accessories are mounted on the indoor unit, the indoor unit setting may have to be changed. Refer to the instruction manual (optional hand book) for each optional accessory.

Procedure

- 1. When in the normal mode, push the " [W/TEST] " button for a minimum of four seconds, and the FIELD SET MODE is entered.
- 2. Select the desired MODE NO. with the " MODE " button.
- 3. Push the "  $\bigtriangleup$  " button and select the FIRST CODE NO.
- 4. Push the " $\int_{M}$ " button and select the SECOND CODE NO.
- **RESERVE** " button and the present settings are SET.

   Image: White State Stat 5. Push the "
- 6. Push the " می /TEST



#### **Initial Setting Contents** 4.3

Setting Indoor Mode	g Contents	Filter Sign	Filter Sign Estimation of Accumulated Operating Hours	High Air Outlet Velocity (for Application to Ceiling Higher than 2.7m)	Selection of Airflow Direction F, T, W	Airflow Direction Adjust	Airflow Direction Range Setting	External Static Pressure	Long Life Filter Type	Fan Speed Up	Simul- taneous operation (Twin)
Ceiling Suspended type (FHQ)	(Heat Pump) FHQ 35~60 BVV1B	0	0	0							
Ceiling Mounted Cassette type (FFQ)	(Heat Pump) FFQ 25~60 BV1B	0	0		0	0	0		0		

## 4.4 Local Setting Mode Number

Example

To set the filter sign time to "filter contamination - heavy" for all units in a group: Set mode No. to "10," setting switch No. to "0," and setting position No. to "02."

## Table (FHQ & FFQ)

Mode	Setting	Setting Description			Set	e 2				
No. Note 1	Switch No.			C	)1	0	2	03		
10 (20)	0	Filter contamination - heavy / light (Setting of operating hours for filter sign indication) (Change setting when reducing filter sign indication time to half due to quick soiling of filter)	Long-Life Type	Light	Approx. 2,500 hours	Heavy	Approx. 1,250 hours	_		
	1	Long-life filter type (Setting of fil indication time) (Change setting when Ultra-long installed)	ter sign g-life filter is	Long-L	ife Filter	_	_	Ι		
	2	Remote control thermostat (Set when remote control thermo is used.)	ostat sensor	U	se	Not	use			
	3	Estimation of filter operating hou (Change setting when filter sign not used)	ur indication is	С	N	O	FF	_		
11 (21)	2	Indoor unit fan OFF when thermo cooling/heating	ostat OFF in	_	_	Fan	OFF	_		
12 (22)	5	Automatic restart after power fa *Note 4	ilure reset	OFF		0	N			
13 (23)	0	High Ceiling-suspended typ Ceiling only)	be (FHQ	2.7 m c	or Lower	2.7~3	3.5 m			
	1	Airflow direction selection (Char when blocking kit is installed) *I	nge setting Note 3		F		Г	W		
	4	Setting of airflow direction adjust	tment range	Upv	ward	Stan	dard	Downward		



1. Setting is made in all units in a group. To set for individual indoor units or to check the setting, use the mode Nos. (with "2" in upper digit) in parentheses ().

- 2. The setting position No. is set to "01" at the factory, except for the following cases in which "02" is set.
- Setting of airflow direction adjustment range 13(23)-4
- Automatic restart after power outage. 12(22)-5
- Remote control thermostat 10(20)-2
- Filter sign indication (only for ceiling-mounted duct type) 10(20)-3
- 3. Since drafts may result, carefully select the installation location.
- 4. When power returns, units resume the settings made before the power failure.



When "auto restart after power failure reset" is set, be sure to turn off air conditioners, then cut off the power supply before conducting maintenance, inspection and other work. If the power supply is cut off with the power switch left ON, air conditioners will automatically start operating when the power supply is turned on.

- 5. Do not set any items other than those listed in the above table.
- 6. Functions that indoor units are not equipped with will not be displayed.
- 7. When returning to normal mode, "88" may be displayed on the LCD section of the remote controller due to initialization operation.

## 4.5 Detailed Explanation of Setting Modes

## 4.5.1 Airflow Direction Setting (FFQ)

Set the airflow direction of indoor units as given in the table below. (Set when optional air outlet blocking pad has been installed.) The second code No. is factory set to "01."

**Setting Table** 

Mode No.	First Code No.	Second Code No.	Setting
13 (23)	1	01	F : 4-direction airflow
		02	T : 3-direction airflow
		03	W : 2-direction airflow

## 4.5.2 Filter Sign Setting (FFQ & FHQ)

If switching the filter sign ON time, set as given in the table below.

Set Time

Filter S Setting	pecs.	Long Life
Contamination Light	01	2,500
Contamination Heavy	02	1,250

## 4.5.3 Range of Airflow Direction Setting (FFQ)

Make the following airflow direction setting according to the respective purpose.



Mode No.	First Code No.	Second Code No.	Setting
13 (23)	4	01	Upward (Draft prevention)
		02	Standard
		03	Downward (Ceiling soiling prevention)

(S2537)

## 4.5.4 Fan Speed OFF When Thermostat is OFF (FFQ & FHQ)

When the cool/heat thermostat is OFF, you can stop the indoor unit fan by switching the setting to "Fan OFF."

\* Used as a countermeasure against odor for barber shops and restaurants.

Setting Table

Mode No.	First Code No.	Second Code No.	Setting
11(21)	2	01	—
		02	Fan OFF

## 4.5.5 Fan Speed Changeover When Thermostat is OFF (FFQ & FHQ)

By setting to "Set Fan Speed," you can switch the fan speed to the set fan speed when the heating thermostat is OFF.

\* Since there is concern about draft if using "fan speed up when thermostat is OFF," you should take the setup location into consideration.

Setting Table

Mode No.	First Code No.	Second Code No.	Setting
12(22)	3	01	LL Fan Speed
		02	Set Fan Speed

## 4.5.6 Wireless Setting (Address and MAIN/SUB Setting)

## Explanation

If several wireless remote controller units are used together in the same room (including the case where both group control and individual remote controller control are used together), be sure to set the addresses for the receiver and wireless remote controller. (For group control, see the attached installation manual for the indoor unit.) If using together with a wired remote controller, you have to change the main/sub setting or the receiver.

### **Receiver Setting**

Set the wireless address switch (SS2) on the transmitter board according to the table below.



When using both a wired and a wireless remote controller for 1 indoor unit, the wired controller should be set to MAIN. Therefore, set the MAIN/SUB switch (SS1) of the transmitter board to SUB.

	MAIN	SUB
MAIN/SUB Switch (SS1)	S M (S1938)	S M (S1939)



After completing setting, seal off the opening of the address switch and the MAIN/SUB switch with the attached sealing pad.

### Address Setting (It is Factory Set to "1")

### <Setting from the remote controller>

- 1. Hold down the " ibutton and the " ibutton for at least 4 seconds, to get the FIELD SET MODE. (Indicated in the display area in the figure at below).
- 2. Press the " FAN " button and select a multiple setting (A/b). Each time the button is pressed the display switches between "A" and "b".
- 3. Press the "  $\triangle$  " button and "  $\sum$  " button to set the address.

<u>+1→2→3→4→5→6</u> (S1941)

Address can be set from 1 to 6, but set it to  $1 \sim 3$  and to same address as the receiver. (The receiver does not work with address  $4 \sim 6$ .)

- 4. Press the "RESERVE " button to enter the setting.
- 5. Hold down the " [ JEST] " button for at least 1 second to quit the FIELD SET MODE and return to the normal display.



## Multiple Settings A/b

When the indoor is being operating by outside control (central remote controller, etc.), it sometimes does not respond to ON/OFF and temperature setting commands from this remote controller. Check what setting the customer wants and make the multiple setting as shown below.

Remote Controller		Indoor Unit	
Multiple Setting	Remote Controller Display	Controlled by other Air Conditioners and Devices	For other than on Left
A: Standard	All items Displayed.	Commands other than ON/OFF and Temperature Setting Accepted. (1 LONG BEEP or 3 SHORT BEEPS Emitted)	
b: Multiple display	Operations set only is displayed shortly after execution.	All Commands Accepted	(2 SHORT BEEPS)

After Setting Stick the Unit No. label at decoration panel air discharge outlet as well as on the back of the wireless remote controller.



## PRECAUTIONS

Set the Unit No. of the receiver and the wireless remote controller to be equal. If the settings differ, the signal from the remote controller cannot be transmitted.

- If carrying out centralized control with a central remote controller and unified ON/OFF controller, you have to set the group No. for each group by remote controller.
- To set the group No., first turn on the power supply of the central remote controller, unified ON/OFF controller and indoor unit.

Centralized Group No. Setting by Remote Controller

- 1. If the inspection/test button is pushed for 4 seconds or more when in the normal mode, operation enters the "field set mode."
- 2. Using the temperature control buttons, set the mode No. to "00."
- 3. Push the inspection/test button to inspect the group No. display.
- 4. Using the programming time button, set the group No. for each group. (Group No. rises in the order of 1-00, 1-01, ...1-15, 2-00 ...4-15, etc. The unified ON/OFF controller however displays only the range of group numbers selected by the switch for setting each address.)
- 5. Push the timer ON/OFF button and enter the selected group No.
- 6. Push the inspection/test button and return to the normal mode.



(S1095)

\* If the address has to be set individually for each unit for power consumption counting, etc., set the mode No. to "30."

### Group No. Setting Example





- 1. "F1,F2" indicates interface adaptor for SkyAir series.
  - 2. If not using remote controllers, temporarily connect a remote controller to set the group No., set the group No. for centralized control, and then disconnect the controller.

## 4.7 Maintenance Mode Setting

### Procedure

- Enter the field set mode. Continue to push the inspection / test operation button for a minimum of 4 seconds.
   Enter the maintenance mode. After having entered the field set mode, continue to push the inspection / test operation
- button for a minimum of 4 seconds.3. Select the mode No. Set the desired mode No. with the up/down temperature setting button.4. Select the unit No.
  - Select the indoor unit No. set with the time mode START/STOP button.
- 5. Carry out the necessary settings for each mode. (Modes 41, 44 and 45) See the table below for details.
- 6. Enter the setting contents. (Modes 44 and 45) Enter by pushing the timer ON/OFF button.
- Return to the normal operation mode. Tap the inspection / test operation button one time.

#### Table

Mode	Function	Content and Operation Method	Example of Remote Controller Display
No.			
40	Malfunction Hysteresis	You can change the history with the programming time up- down button.	Past malfunction code UNIT No. CODE C-CY SETTING Malfunction 1: Newest hysteresis 2 3: Oldest * "00" displayed for 4 and subsequent. (S1958)
41	Sensor Data Display	Select the display sensor with the programming time up- down button	Sensor type
		Display sensor DD Remote control sensor D1 Suction (R1T) D2 Heat exchange(R2T) D3 Heat exchange(R3T)	UNIT No.
43	Forced Fan ON	Turns the fan ON for each unit individually.	UNIT No.
44	Individual Setting	Sets fan speed and airflow direction for each unit individually when using group control.	Fan 1:Low speed 3:High 0:Upper
		Settings are made using the "airflow direction adjust" and "fan speed adjust" buttons.	UNIT No.
45	Lipit No	Changes unit No	
	Change	Set the unit No. after changing with the programming time up- down button.	VNIT No. CODE

Operation is not reset by malfunction code reset for inspection. (Cannot be reset because the count is updated each time a malfunction occurs.)

## 5. Test Operation and Field Setting for RA Indoor Unit

## 5.1 Test Operation from the Remote Controller

<ul> <li>In cooling mode, select the lowest programmable temperature; in heating mode, select the highest programmable temperature.</li> <li>Trial operation may be disabled in either mode depending on the room temperature.</li> <li>After trial operation is complete, set the temperature to a normal level. (26°C to 28°C in cooling mode, 20°C to 24°C in heating mode)</li> <li>For protection, the system disables restart operation for 3 minutes after it is turned off.</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Select the lowest programmable temperature.</li> <li>Trial operation in cooling mode may be disabled depending on the room temperature. Use the remote control for trial operation as described below.</li> <li>After trial operation is complete, set the temperature to a normal level (26°C to 28°C).</li> <li>For protection, the machine disables restart operation for 3 minutes after it is turned off.</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Trial Operation and Testing</li> <li>Measure the supply voltage and make sure that it falls in the specified range.</li> <li>Trial operation should be carried out in either cooling or heating mode.</li> <li>Carry out the test operation in accordance with the Operation Manual to ensure that all functions and parts, such as louver movement, are working properly.</li> <li>The air conditioner requires a small amount of power in its standby mode. If the system is not to be used for some time after installation, shut off the circuit breaker to eliminate unnecessary power consumption.</li> </ul>

If the circuit breaker trips to shut off the power to the air conditioner, the system will restore the original operation mode when the circuit breaker is opened again.

#### Trial operation from Remote Controller

- (1) Press ON/OFF button to turn on the system.
- (2) Simultaneously press center of TEMP button and MODE buttons.
- (3) Press MODE button twice.
- ("7" will appear on the display to indicate that Trial Operation mode is selected.)
- (4) Trial run mode terminates in approx. 30 minutes and switches into normal mode. To quit a trial operation, press ON/OFF button.


## 5.2 Jumper Settings

## 5.2.1 When Two Units are Installed in One Room

When two indoor units are installed in one room, the two wireless remote controllers can be set for different addresses.

### In case of FTXS20-50G

#### How to set the different addresses

- Control PCB of the indoor unit
- (1) Remove the front grille. (2 screws)
- (2) Remove the electrical box (1 screw).
- (3) Remove the drip proof plate. (4 tabs)
- (4) Cut the address jumper JA on the control PCB.
- Wireless remote controller
- (1) Slide the front cover and take it off.
- (2) Cut the address jumper J4.



## 5.2.2 Jumper Setting

Jumper (On indoor PCB)	Function	When connected (factory set)	When cut
JC	Power failure recovery function	Auto-restart	Unit does not resume operation after recovering from a power failure. Timer ON-OFF settings are cleared.
JB	Fan speed setting when compressor is OFF on thermostat. (effective only at cooling operation)	Fan speed setting ; Remote controller setting	Fan rpm is set to "0" <fan stop=""></fan>

# Part 7 Operation Manual

1.	Syst	em Configuration	170
	1.1	Operation Instructions	170
2.	Instr	uction	171
	2.1	RMXS Series	171
	2.2	FTXG-E, CTXG-E, FTXS-F, FDXS-C(E), FLK(X)S-B Series	172
	2.3	FTXS-G, FVXS-F Series	
	2.4	FHQ-B Series	222
	2.5	FFQ-B Series	231

# 1. System Configuration

## **1.1 Operation Instructions**

After the installation and test operation of the room air conditioner have been completed, it should be operated and handled as described below. Every user would like to know the correct method of operation of the room air conditioner, to check if it is capable of cooling (or heating) well, and to know a clever method of using it.

In order to meet this expectation of the users, giving sufficient explanations taking enough time can be said to reduce about 80% of the requests for servicing. However good the installation work is and however good the functions are, the customer may blame either the room air conditioner or its installation work because of improper handling. The installation work and handing over of the unit can only be considered to have been completed when its handling has been explained to the user without using technical terms but giving full knowledge of the equipment.

# 2. Instruction

## 2.1 RMXS Series

### **REGARDING USE**

Super Multi Plus System air conditioner

## POINTS THE CUSTOMER SHOULD BE AWARE OF

## 

## At startup

• After the power is initially turned on, it will take approx. 10 minutes until startup. Usually the unit will start in 3 minutes.

### Heating operation (Not for a unit for cooling only)

- The colder it is outside or the greater the number of indoor units, the longer the time required from the start of operation until the emission of warm air (around 35°C). When the outside temperature is -5 to 2°C, the inside temperature is 5 to 10°C, and total indoor unit combination is 100% capacity, the first startup of all indoor units in the morning will take approximately 20 to 30 minutes.
- Oil return operation will be performed once every 8 hours to preserve the lubrication of oil to the compressor.

Since operation is switched to cooling cycle during heating operation in order to return the oil, heating operation will not be possible for around 5 to 10 minutes.

• When the outside temperature is 28°C or higher, the unit will be set to the standby mode for protection.

## OPERATING NOISE

### At startup

• During startup, in order to emit warm or cool air as quickly as possible, the sound of refrigerant flowing will be heard for a short time (1 to 2 minutes) from the outdoor unit.

### At shutdown

• In order to ensure smooth startup the next time this unit is operated, the outdoor unit will continue to operate for around 1 minutes after shutdown. (The time of continued operation depends on the outside temperature, capacity of connected indoor units, and connection pipe length.)

### Cooling at low outside temperatures

• During cooling operation when the outside temperature is 20°C or less, the fan of the outdoor unit will operate at low speed to preserve capacity and the outdoor unit valve will be opened depending on the pressure conditions, making it more likely that the sound of refrigerant flowing will be heard.

### Defrost (Not for a unit for cooling only)

• When the outside unit is performing defrosting operation, the fan of the indoor unit will stop temporarily, and the slight sound of refrigerant flowing will be heard.

### Excessive heating load (Not for a unit for cooling only)

• During heating operation when the outside temperature is high (15 to 24°C), the fan of the outdoor unit will be operated at low speed, making it more likely that the sound of refrigerant flowing will be heard from the outdoor unit.

## 2.2 FTXG-E, CTXG-E, FTXS-F, FDXS-C(E), FLK(X)S-B Series 2.2.1 Manual Contents and Reference Page

Madel Carias	Wall Mo	unted Type	
Model Series	FTXG25/35E, CTXG50E	FTXS60/71F	
Read Before Operation			
Remote Controller	173	174	
Operation			
AUTO, DRY, COOL, HEAT, FAN Operation ★	177	177	
Adjusting the Airflow Direction	179	181	
POWERFUL Operation ★	185	185	
OUTDOOR UNIT QUIET Operation ★	186	186	
ECONO Operation	—	—	
HOME LEAVE Operation ★	—	188	
INTELLIGENT EYE Operation	190	192	
TIMER Operation ★	194	194	
Note for Multi System	196	196	
Drawing No.	3P194513-2C	3P190111-1C	

Model Series	Duct Connected Type	Floor/Ceiling Suspended Dual Type	
Nodel Series	FDXS50/60C FDXS25/35E	FLXS25/35/50/60B	
Read Before Operation			
Remote Controller	175	176	
Operation			
AUTO, DRY, COOL, HEAT, FAN Operation ★	177	177	
Adjusting the Airflow Direction	_	183	
POWERFUL Operation ★	185	185	
OUTDOOR UNIT QUIET Operation ★	186	186	
ECONO Operation	—	_	
HOME LEAVE Operation ★	188	188	
INTELLIGENT EYE Operation	_	_	
TIMER Operation ★	194	194	
Note for Multi System	196	196	
Drawing No.	3P196326-9B	3P194444-5C	

 $\star$ : Illustrations are for wall mounted type FTXS60/71F as representative.

## 2.2.2 Remote Controller

FTXG 25/35 E, CTXG 50 E

## Remote Controller



- 1. Signal transmitter:
  - It sends signals to the indoor unit.
- 2. Display:
  - It displays the current settings. (In this illustration, each section is shown with all its displays ON for the purpose of explanation.)
- 3. SENSOR button: INTELLIGENT EYE operation
- 4. POWERFUL button: **POWERFUL** operation
- 5. TEMPERATURE adjustment buttons:
- · It changes the temperature setting. 6. ON/OFF button:
- - Press this button once to start operation. Press once again to stop it.
- 7. MODE selector button:
  - It selects the operation mode. (AUTO/DRY/COOL/HEAT/FAN)

- 8. QUIET button: OUTDOOR UNIT QUIET operation
- 9. FAN setting button:
- It selects the air flow rate setting.
- 10. SWING button:
  - Flap (Horizontal blade)
- 11. SWING button:
- Louvers (Vertical blades)
- 12. COMFORT AIRFLOW mode button
- 13. ON TIMER button
- 14. OFF TIMER button
- 15. TIMER Setting button:
- It changes the time setting.
- 16. TIMER CANCEL button:
- It cancels the timer setting. 17. CLOCK button
- 18. RESET button:
  - · Restart the unit if it freezes.

### FTXS 60/71 F





- 2. Display:
  - It displays the current settings. (In this illustration, each section is shown with all its displays ON for the purpose of explanation.)
- 3. HOME LEAVE button: HOME LEAVE operation
- 4. POWERFUL button:
- **POWERFUL** operation
- 5. TEMPERATURE adjustment buttons: It changes the temperature setting.
- 6. ON/OFF button:
  - Press this button once to start operation. Press once again to stop it.
- 7. MODE selector button:
  - It selects the operation mode. (AUTO/DRY/COOL/HEAT/FAN)

- 8. QUIET button: OUTDOOR UNIT QUIET
- 9. FAN setting button:
- It selects the air flow rate setting.
- 10. SENSOR button: INTELLIGENT EYE operation
- 11. SWING button:
- Flap (Horizontal blade)
- 12. SWING button:
  - Louver (Vertical blades)
- 13. ON TIMER button
- 14. OFF TIMER button
- 15. TIMER Setting button: It changes the time setting.
- 16. TIMER CANCEL button:
- · It cancels the timer setting.
- 17. CLOCK button
- 18. RESET button:
  - Restart the unit if it freezes.
  - Use a thin object to push.

#### FDXS 50/60 C, FDXS 25/35 E

## Remote Controller



#### 1. Signal transmitter:

• It sends signals to the indoor unit.

#### 2. Display:

- It displays the current settings. (In this illustration, each section is shown with all its displays ON for the purpose of explanation.)
- 3. HOME LEAVE button: HOME LEAVE operation

#### 4. POWERFUL button: POWERFUL operation

- 5. TEMPERATURE adjustment buttons:
  - It changes the temperature setting.
- 6. ON/OFF button:
  - Press this button once to start operation. Press once again to stop it.

- 7. MODE selector button:
  - It selects the operation mode.
     (AUTO/DRY/COOL/HEAT/FAN)
  - 8. QUIET button: OUTDOOR UNIT QUIET operation
  - 9. FAN setting button:
    - It selects the air flow rate setting.
- 10. ON TIMER button
- 11. OFF TIMER button
- 12. TIMER Setting button:
  - It changes the time setting.
- 13. TIMER CANCEL button:
  - It cancels the timer setting.
- 14. CLOCK button
- 15. RESET button:
  - Restart the unit if it freezes.
  - Use a thin object to push.

### FLXS 25/35/50/60 B

## Remote Controller



#### 1. Signal transmitter:

• It sends signals to the indoor unit.

#### 2. Display:

- It displays the current settings. (In this illustration, each section is shown with all its displays ON for the purpose of explanation.)
- 3. HOME LEAVE button: HOME LEAVE operation

#### 4. POWERFUL button: POWERFUL operation

- 5. TEMPERATURE adjustment buttons:
  - It changes the temperature setting.
- 6. ON/OFF button:
  - Press this button once to start operation. Press once again to stop it.

- 7. MODE selector button:
  - It selects the operation mode. (AUTO/DRY/COOL/HEAT/FAN)
  - 8. QUIET button: OUTDOOR UNIT QUIET operation
  - 9. FAN setting button:It selects the air flow rate setting.
  - 10. SWING button
  - 11. ON TIMER button
- 12. OFF TIMER button
- 13. TIMER Setting button:
  - It changes the time setting.
- 14. TIMER CANCEL button:
  - It cancels the timer setting.
- 15. CLOCK button
- 16. RESET button:
  - Restart the unit if it freezes.
  - Use a thin object to push.

## 2.2.3 AUTO • DRY • COOL • HEAT • FAN Operation

# AUTO · DRY · COOL · HEAT · FAN Operation

The air conditioner operates with the operation mode of your choice.

From the next time on, the air conditioner will operate with the same operation mode.

## To start operation

- 1. Press "MODE selector button" and select a operation mode.
  - Each pressing of the button advances the mode setting in sequence.

tĂl: AUTO

- C: DRY
- 🔅 : HEAT
- 🔹 : FAN

<FTKS> · •• → \*\* <FTXS> f A l **→ (•**) → 🖧

### 2. Press "ON/OFF button".

• The OPERATION lamp lights up.



## To stop operation

### 3. Press "ON/OFF button" again.

• Then OPERATION lamp goes off.

## To change the temperature setting

### 4. Press "TEMPERATURE adjustment button".

DRY or FAN mode	AUTO or COOL or HEAT mode
	Press " ▲ " to raise the temperature and press " ▼ " to lower the temperature.
The temperature setting is not variable.	Set to the temperature you like.



## To change the airflow rate setting

### 5. Press "FAN setting button".

DRY mode	AUTO or HEAT or COOL or FAN mode
The air flow rate setting is not variable	Five levels of airflow rate setting from " $\overline{\bullet}$ " to " $\overline{\bullet}$ " plus " 🔁 " " 🏂 " are available.
	<b>?</b> 

• Indoor unit quiet operation

When the airflow is set to "  $\triangleq$  ", the noise from the indoor unit will become quieter. Use this when making the noise quieter.

The unit might lose capacity when the air flow rate is set to a weak level.

## NOTE

#### Note on HEAT operation

- Since this air conditioner heats the room by taking heat from outdoor air to indoors, the heating capacity becomes smaller in lower outdoor temperatures. If the heating effect is insufficient, it is recommended to use another heating appliance in combination with the air conditioner.
- The heat pump system heats the room by circulating hot air around all parts of the room. After the start of heating operation, it takes some time before the room gets warmer.
- In heating operation, frost may occur on the outdoor unit and lower the heating capacity. In that case, the system switches into defrosting operation to take away the frost.
- During defrosting operation, hot air does not flow out of indoor unit.
- Note on COOL operation
  - This air conditioner cools the room by blowing the hot air in the room outside, so if the outside temperature is high, performance drops.

#### Note on DRY operation

• The computer chip works to rid the room of humidity while maintaining the temperature as much as possible. It automatically controls temperature and fan strength, so manual adjustment of these functions is unavailable.

#### Note on AUTO operation

- In AUTO operation, the system selects a temperature setting and an appropriate operation mode (COOL or HEAT) based on the room temperature at the start of the operation.
- The system automatically reselects setting at a regular interval to bring the room temperature to user-setting level.
- If you do not like AUTO operation, you can manually select the operation mode and setting you like.

#### Note on air flow rate setting

• At smaller airflow rates, the cooling (heating) effect is also smaller.

## 2.2.4 Adjusting the Airflow Direction

FTXG 25/35 E, CTXG 50 E

# **Adjusting the Airflow Direction**

You can adjust the air flow direction to increase your comfort.

- To adjust the horizontal blade (flap)
  - 1. Press "SWING button ()≩".

• "() is displayed on the LCD.

- When the flap has reached the desired position, press "SWING button (<sup>‡</sup>)" once more.
  - The flap will stop moving.
  - "(\*) disappears from the LCD.



## To adjust the vertical blades (louvers)

- 3. Press "SWING button ......".
  - " @" is displayed on the LCD.
- 4. When the louvers have reached the desired position, press the "SWING button "" once more.
  - The louvers will stop moving.

## To 3-D Airflow

1. 3. Press the "SWING button  $\langle \exists$ " and the "SWING button  $\circledast$ ": the " $\langle \exists$ " and " $\circledast$ " display will light up and the flap and louvers will move in turn.

## To cancel 3-D Airflow

2. 4. Press either the "SWING button (3)" or the "SWING button (3)".

## To start COMFORT AIRFLOW operation

### 5. Press "COMFORT AIRFLOW button".

- The flap orientation will change, preventing air from blowing directly on the occupants of the room.
- " $\textcircled{\begin{times}{1.5}}$  " is displayed on the LCD.
- <COOL/DRY> The flap will go up.
- <HEAT> The flap will go down.

## To cancel COMFORT AIRFLOW operation

### 6. Press "COMFORT AIRFLOW button" again.

- The flaps will return to the memory position from before COMFORT AIRFLOW mode.
- " 🎓 " disappears from the LCD.

## NOTE

# • When "SWING button (ar) is selected, the flap swinging range depends on the operation mode. (See the figure.)

#### Three-Dimensional (3-D) Airflow

• Using three-dimensional airflow circulates cold air, which tends to collected at the bottom of the room, and hot air, which tends to collect near the ceiling, throughout the room, preventing areas of cold and hot developing.

#### **Comfort Airflow**

- The air flow is set automatically.
- The air direction is as shown in the figure at right.

#### ATTENTION

- Always use a remote controller to adjust the flap angle. If you attempt to move it forcibly with hand when it is swinging, the mechanism may be broken.
- Always use a remote controller to adjust the louvers angles.



### FTXS 60/71 F

# **Adjusting the Airflow Direction**

You can adjust the air flow direction to increase your comfort.

## To adjust the horizontal blade (flap)

- 1. Press "SWING button (<sup>‡</sup>)".
  - " () is displayed on the LCD and the flaps will begin to swing.
- When the flap has reached the desired position, press "SWING button (<sup>₹</sup>)" once more.
  - The flap will stop moving.
  - "( ${}^{\ddagger}$ " disappears from the LCD.



## To adjust the vertical blades (louvers)

- 3. Press "SWING button .....".
  - " " is displayed on the LCD.
- 4. When the louvers have reached the desired position, press the "SWING button "" once more.
  - The louvers will stop moving.
  - " " disappears from the LCD.

## To 3-D Airflow

1. 3. Press the "SWING button (3)" and the "SWING button (3)": the "(3)" and "(3)" display will light up and the flap and louvers will move in turn.

## To cancel 3-D Airflow

2. 4. Press either the "SWING button ( or the "SWING button ."

## Notes on louvers angles

#### ATTENTION

• Always use a remote controller to adjust the louvers angles. In side the air outlet, a fan is rotating at a high speed.

## Notes on flap angle

• When "SWING button" is selected, the flaps swinging range depends on the operation mode. (See the figure.)

#### Three-Dimensional (3-D) Airflow

• Using three-dimensional airflow circulates cold air, which tends to collected at the bottom of the room, and hot air, which tends to collect near the ceiling, throughout the room, preventing areas of cold and hot developing.

#### ATTENTION

- Always use a remote controller to adjust the flaps angle. If you attempt to move it forcibly with hand when it is swinging, the mechanism may be broken.
- Be careful when adjusting the louvers. Inside the air outlet, fan is rotating at a high speed.



### FLXS 25/35/50/60 B

# **Adjusting the Airflow Direction**

You can adjust the air flow direction to increase your comfort.

- To adjust the horizontal blade (flap)
  - 1. Press "SWING button".
    - "(章" is displayed on the LCD and the flaps will begin to swing.
  - 2. When the flaps have reached the desired position, press "SWING button" once more.
    - The flap will stop moving.
    - "(<sup>‡</sup>)" disappears from the LCD.



## To adjust the vertical blades (louvers)

 When adjusting the louver, use a robust and stable stool and watch your steps carefully.
 Hold the knob and move the louvers.

(You will find a knob on the left side and the right side blades.)



## Notes on flap and louvers angles.

- Unless [SWING] is selected, you should set the flap at a near- horizontal angle in COOL or DRY mode to obtain the best performance.
- In COOL or DRY mode, if the flap is fixed at a downward position, the flap automatically moves in about 60 minutes to prevent condensation on it.

#### ATTENTION

- Always use a remote controller to adjust the flap angle.
- If you attempt to move it forcibly with hand when it is swinging, the mechanism may be broken.
- Be careful when adjusting the louvers. Inside the air outlet, a fan is rotating at a high speed.



## 2.2.5 POWERFUL Operation

# **POWERFUL Operation**

POWERFUL operation quickly maximizes the cooling (heating) effect in any operation mode. You can get the maximum capacity.

## To start POWERFUL operation

### 1. Press "POWERFUL button".

- POWERFUL operation ends in 20 minutes. Then the system automatically operates again with the settings which were used before POWERFUL operation.
- When using Powerful operation, there are some functions which are not available.
- "↔" is displayed on the LCD.

## To cancel POWERFUL operation

- 2. Press "POWERFUL button" again.
  - "↔" disappears from the LCD.



## NOTE

### Notes on POWERFUL operation

- POWERFUL Operation cannot be used together with QUIET Operation. Priority is given to the function of whichever button is pressed last.
- POWERFUL Operation can only be set when the unit is running. Pressing the operation stop button causes the settings to be canceled, and the "+" disappears from the LCD.
- In COOL and HEAT mode To maximize the cooling (heating) effect, the capacity of outdoor unit must be increased and the air flow rate be fixed to the maximum setting. The temperature and air flow settings are not variable.
- In DRY mode
- The temperature setting is lowered by 2.5°C and the air flow rate is slightly increased.
- In FAN mode

The air flow rate is fixed to the maximum setting.

When using priority-room setting

## 2.2.6 OUTDOOR UNIT QUIET Operation

# **OUTDOOR UNIT QUIET Operation**

OUTDOOR UNIT QUIET operation lowers the noise level of the outdoor unit by changing the frequency and fan speed on the outdoor unit. This function is convenient during night.

## To start OUTDOOR UNIT QUIET operation

- 1. Press "QUIET button".
  - "f@" is displayed on the LCD.

## To cancel OUTDOOR UNIT QUIET operation

- 2. Press "QUIET button" again.
  - "☆" disappears from the LCD.



## NOTE

- Note on OUTDOOR UNIT QUIET operation
  - If using a multi system, this function will work only when the OUTDOOR UNIT QUIET operation is set on all operated indoor units.
  - However, if using priority-room setting, see "Note for multi system"
  - This function is available in COOL, HEAT, and AUTO modes. (This is not available in FAN and DRY mode.)
  - POWERFUL operation and OUTDOOR UNIT QUIET operation cannot be used at the same time.

Priority is given to the function of whichever button is pressed last.

• If operation is stopped using the remote controller or the main unit ON/OFF switch when using OUTDOOR UNIT QUIET operation, " 12 " will remain on the remote controller display.

## 2.2.7 ECONO Operation

# **ECONO Operation**

ECONO operation is a function which enables efficient operation by lowering the maximum power consumption value.

## To start ECONO operation

- 1. Press "ECONO button" .
  - " 😴 " is displayed on the LCD.

## To cancel ECONO operation

### 2. Press "ECONO button" again.

• " 🕆 " disappears from the LCD.



## NOTE

- ECONO Operation can only be set when the unit is running. Pressing the operation stop button causes the settings to be canceled, and the "र; " disappears from the LCD.
- ECONO operation is a function which enables efficient operation by limiting the power consumption of the outdoor unit (operating frequency).
- ECONO operation functions in AUTO, COOL, DRY, and HEAT modes.
- POWERFUL operation and ECONO operation cannot be used at the same time. Priority is given to the function of whichever button is pressed last.
- Power consumption may not drop even if ECONO operation is used, when the level of power consumption is already low.

## 2.2.8 HOME LEAVE Operation

# **HOME LEAVE Operation**

HOME LEAVE operation is a function which allows you to record your preferred temperature and air flow rate settings.

## To start HOME LEAVE operation

- 1. Press "HOME LEAVE button".
  - " 🍙 " is displayed on the LCD.
  - The HOME LEAVE lamp lights up.



## To cancel HOME LEAVE operation

- 2. Press "HOME LEAVE button" again.
  - " a" disappears from the LCD.
  - The HOME LEAVE lamp goes off.



## Before using HOME LEAVE operation.

To set the temperature and air flow rate for HOME LEAVE operation When using HOME LEAVE operation for the first time, please set the temperature and air flow rate for HOME LEAVE operation. Record your preferred temperature and air flow rate.

	Initial setting		Selectable range	
	temperature	Air flow rate	temperature	Air flow rate
Cooling	25°C	"( <u>A</u> )"	18-32°C	5 step, "t͡♣" and " 🆄 "
Heating	25°C	"( <b>A</b> )"	10-30°C	5 step, "(Ā)" and " 🖄 "

- 1. Press "HOME LEAVE button". Make sure " a" is displayed in the remote controller display.
- 2. Adjust the set temperature with "  $\blacktriangle$  " or "  $\blacktriangledown$  " as you like.
- 3. Adjust the air flow rate with "FAN" setting button as you like.

Home leave operation will run with these settings the next time you use the unit. To change the recorded information, repeat steps 1 - 3.

## What's the HOME LEAVE operation?

Is there a set temperature and air flow rate which is most comfortable, a set temperature and air flow rate which you use the most? HOME LEAVE operation is a function that allows you to record your favorite set temperature and air flow rate. You can start your favorite operation mode simply by pressing the HOME LEAVE button on the remote controller. This function is convenient in the following situations.

## Useful in these cases

### 1.Use as an energy-saving mode.

Set the temperature 2-3°C higher (cooling) or lower (heating) than normal. Setting the fan strength to the lowest setting allows the unit to be used in energy-saving mode. Also convenient for use while you are out or sleeping.

• Every day before you leave the house ....



When you go out, push the "HOME LEAVE Operation" button, and the air conditioner will adjust capacity to reach the preset temperature for HOME LEAVE Operation.

Before bed...



Set the unit to HOME LEAVE Operation before leaving the living room when going to bed.



When you return, you will be welcomed by a comfortably air conditioned room.



The unit will maintain the temperature in the room at a comfortable level while you sleep.



Push the "HOME LEAVE Operation" button again, and the air conditioner will adjust capacity to the set temperature for normal operation.



When you enter the living room in the morning, the temperature will be just right. Disengaging HOME LEAVE Operation will return the temperature to that set for normal operation. Even the coldest winters will pose no problem!

### 2.Use as a favorite mode.

Once you record the temperature and air flow rate settings you most often use, you can retrieve them by pressing HOME LEAVE button. You do not have to go through troublesome remote control operations. **NOTE** 

- Once the temperature and air flow rate for HOME LEAVE operation are set, those settings will be used whenever HOME LEAVE operation is used in the future. To change these settings, please refer to the "Before using HOME LEAVE operation" section above.
- HOME LEAVE operation is only available in COOL and HEAT mode. Cannot be used in AUTO, DRY, and FAN mode.
- HOME LEAVE operation runs in accordance with the previous operation mode (COOL or HEAT) before using HOME LEAVE operation.
- HOME LEAVE operation and POWERFUL operation cannot be used at the same time. Last button that was pressed has priority.
- The operation mode cannot be changed while HOME LEAVE operation is being used.
- When operation is shut off during HOME LEAVE operation, using the remote controller or the indoor unit ON/OFF switch, " 
   <sup>™</sup> will remain on the remote controller display.

## 2.2.9 INTELLIGENT EYE Operation

# **INTELLIGENT EYE Operation**

"INTELLIGENT EYE" is the infrared sensor which detects the human movement.

## To start INTELLIGENT EYE operation

- 1. Press "SENSOR button".
  - "♣<sup>™</sup>" is displayed on the LCD.

To cancel the INTELLIGENT EYE operation

- 2. Press "SENSOR button" again.
  - " $\ensuremath{\$}^{\ensuremath{\$}}$  " disappears from the LCD.

[EX.]
When somebody in the room
• Normal operation.
• The INTELLIGENT EYE lamp lights up.
• When somebody in the room
• 20 min. after, start energy saving operation.
• The INTELLIGENT EYE lamp goes off.
• The INTELLIGENT EYE lamp goes off.
• Somebody back in the room
• Back to normal operation.
• The INTELLIGENT EYE lamp lights up.
• Operation
<



## "INTELLIGENT EYE" is useful for Energy Saving

#### Energy saving operation

- Change the temperature –2°C in heating / +2°C in cooling / +2°C in dry mode from set temperature.
- Decrease the air flow rate slightly in fan operation. (In FAN mode only)

## Notes on "INTELLIGENT EYE"

• Application range is as follows.



- Sensor may not detect moving objects further than 7m away. (Check the application range)
- Sensor detection sensitivity changes according to indoor unit location, the speed of passersby, temperature range, etc.
- The sensor also mistakenly detects pets, sunlight, fluttering curtains and light reflected off of mirrors as passersby.
- INTELLIGENT EYE operation will not go on during powerful operation.
- Night set mode will not go on during you use INTELLIGENT EYE operation.

## 

- Do not place large objects near the sensor.
   Also keep heating units or humidifiers outside the sensor's detection area. This sensor can detect objects it shouldn't as well as not detect objects it should.
- Do not hit or violently push the INTELLIGENT EYE sensor. This can lead to damage and malfunction.

### FTXS 60/71 F

Instruction

# **INTELLIGENT EYE Operation**

"INTELLIGENT EYE" is the infrared sensor which detects the human movement.

- To start INTELLIGENT EYE operation
  - 1. Press "SENSOR button".
    - "♣<sup>™</sup>" is displayed on the LCD.
- To cancel the INTELLIGENT EYE operation
  - 2. Press "SENSOR button" again.
    - "♣<sup>™</sup>" disappears from the LCD.



### When somebody in the room

Normal operation



### When nobody in the room

• 20 min. after, start energy saving operation.



### Somebody back in the room

Back to normal operation.



## "INTELLIGENT EYE" is useful for Energy Saving.

- Energy saving operation
  - Change the temperature  $-2^{\circ}C$  in heating /  $+2^{\circ}C$  in cooling /  $+1^{\circ}C$  in dry mode from set temperature.
- Decrease the air flow rate slightly in fan operation. (In FAN mode only)

## Notes on "INTELLIGENT EYE"

· Application range is as follows.



- Sensor may not detect moving objects further than 7m away. (Check the application range)
- Sensor detection sensitivity changes according to indoor unit location, the speed of passersby, temperature range, etc.
- The sensor also mistakenly detects pets, sunlight, fluttering curtains and light reflected off of mirrors as passersby.
- INTELLIGENT EYE operation will not go on during powerful operation.
- Night set mode will not go on during you use INTELLIGENT EYE operation.

## 

- Do not place large objects near the sensor. Also keep heating units or humidifiers outside the sensor's detection area. This sensor can
- detect objects it shouldn't as well as not detect objects it should.
- Do not hit or violently push the INTELLIGENT EYE sensor. This can lead to damage and malfunction.

## 2.2.10 TIMER Operation

# TIMER Operation

Timer functions are useful for automatically switching the air conditioner on or off at night or in the morning. You can also use OFF TIMER and ON TIMER in combination.

#### To use OFF TIMER operation

- · Check that the clock is correct. If not, set the clock to the present time.
- 1. Press "OFF TIMER button".

is displayed.

⊕•⊖ blinks.

- 2. Press "TIMER Setting button" until the time setting reaches the point you like.
  - · Every pressing of either button increases or decreases the time setting by 10 minutes. Holding down either button changes the setting rapidly.
- 3. Press "OFF TIMER button" again.
  - The TIMER lamp lights up.







## To cancel the OFF TIMER Operation

### 4. Press "CANCEL button".

· The TIMER lamp goes off.

## NOTE

- When TIMER is set, the present time is not displayed.
- Once you set ON, OFF TIMER, the time setting is kept in the memory. (The memory is canceled when remote controller batteries are replaced.)
- When operating the unit via the ON/OFF Timer, the actual length of operation may vary from the time entered by the user. (Maximum approx. 10 minutes)

#### ■ NIGHT SET MODE

When the OFF TIMER is set, the air conditioner automatically adjusts the temperature setting (0.5°C up in COOL, 2.0°C down in HEAT) to prevent excessive cooling (heating) for your pleasant sleep.

## To use ON TIMER operation

• Check that the clock is correct. If not, set the clock to the present time.

### 1. Press "ON TIMER button".

E: is displayed.

⊕ I blinks.

- 2. Press "TIMER Setting button" until the time setting reaches the point you like.
  - Every pressing of either button increases or decreases the time setting by 10 minutes.
     Holding down either button changes the setting rapidly.
- 3. Press "ON TIMER button" again.
  - The TIMER lamp lights up.





## To cancel ON TIMER operation

- 4. Press "CANCEL button".
  - The TIMER lamp goes off.

## To combine ON TIMER and OFF TIMER

• A sample setting for combining the two timers is shown below.



## **ATTENTION**

- In the following cases, set the timer again.
  - After a breaker has turned OFF.
  - After a power failure.
  - After replacing batteries in the remote controller.

## 2.2.11 Note for Multi System

# Note for Multi System

 $\langle \langle$  What is a "Multi System"?  $\rangle \rangle$ 

This system has one outdoor unit connected to multiple indoor units.

## Selecting the Operation Mode

#### 1. With the Priority Room Setting present but inactive or not present.

When more than one indoor unit is operating, priority is given to the first unit that was turned on. In this case, set the units that are turned on later to the same operation mode (\*1) as the first unit.

Otherwise, they will enter the Standby Mode, and the operation lamp will flash; this does not indicate malfunction.

#### (\*1)

- COOL, DRY and FAN mode may be used at the same time.
- AUTO mode automatically selects COOL mode or HEAT mode based on the room temperature. Therefore, AUTO mode is available when selecting the same operation mode as that of the room with the first unit to be turned on.

#### (CAUTION)

Normally, the operation mode in the room where the unit is first run is given priority, but the following situations are exceptions, so please keep this in mind.

If the operation mode of the first room is FAN Mode, then using Heating Mode in any room after this will give priority to heating. In this situation, the air conditioner running in FAN Mode will go on standby, and the operation lamp will flash.

### 2. With the Priority Room Setting active.

See "Priority Room Setting" on the next page.

## NIGHT QUIET Mode (Available only for cooling operation)

NIGHT QUIET Mode requires initial programming during installation. Please consult your retailer or dealer for assistance. NIGHT QUIET Mode reduces the operation noise of the outdoor unit during the night time hours to prevent annoyance to neighbors.

- The NIGHT QUIET Mode is activated when the temperature drops 5°C or more below the highest temperature recorded that day. Therefore, when the temperature difference is less than 5°C, this function will not be activated.
- · NIGHT QUIET Mode reduces slightly the cooling efficiency of the unit.

## OUTDOOR UNIT QUIET Operation

#### 1. With the Priority Room Setting present but inactive or not present.

When using the OUTDOOR UNIT QUIET operation feature with the Multi system, set all indoor units to OUTDOOR UNIT QUIET operation using their remote controllers. When clearing OUTDOOR UNIT QUIET operation, clear one of the operating indoor units using their remote controller. However OUTDOOR UNIT QUIET operation display remains on the remote controller for other rooms. We recommend you release all rooms using their remote controllers.

2. With the Priority Room Setting active. See "Priority Room Setting" on the next page.

Cooling / Heating Mode Lock (Available only for heat pump models)

The Cooling / Heating Mode Lock requires initial programming during installation.Please consult your retailer or dealer for assistance. The Cooling / Heating Mode Lock sets the unit forcibly to either Cooling or Heating Mode. This function is convenient when you wish to set all indoor units connected to the Multi system to the same operation mode.



# **Note for Multi System**

## Priority Room Setting

The Priority Room Setting requires initial programming during installation. Please consult your retailer or dealer for assistance.

The room designated as the Priority Room takes priority in the following situations;

### 1. Operation Mode Priority.

As the operation mode of the Priority Room takes precedence, the user can select a different operation mode from other rooms.

(Example)

\* Room A is the Priority Room in the examples.

When COOL mode is selected in Room A while operating the following modes in Room B,C and D :

Operation mode in Room B, C and D	Status of Room B, C and D when the unit in Room A is in COOL mode
COOL or DRY or FAN	Current operation mode maintained
HEAT	The unit enters Standby Mode. Operation resumes when the Room A unit stops operating.
AUTO	If the unit is set to COOL mode, operation continues. If set to HEAT mode, it enters Standby Mode. Operation resumes when the Room A unit stops operating.

### 2. Priority when POWERFUL operation is used.

#### (Example)

\* Room A is the Priority Room in the examples.

The indoor units in Rooms A,B,C and D are all operating. If the unit in Room A enters POWERFUL operation, operation capacity will be concentrated in Room A. In such a case, the cooling (heating) efficiency of the units in Rooms B,C and D may be slightly reduced.

### 3. Priority when using OUTDOOR UNIT QUIET operation.

(Example)

\* Room A is the Priority Room in the examples.

Just by setting the unit in Room A to QUIET operation, the air conditioner starts OUTDOOR UNIT QUIET operation.

You don't have to set all the operated indoor units to QUIET operation.

# 2.3 FTXS-G, FVXS-F Series

## 2.3.1 Manual Contents and Reference Page

Madal Carias	Wall Mounted Type	Floor Standing Type	
Model Selles	FTXS20-50G	FVXS25-50F	
Read Before Operation			
Remote Controller	199	200	
Operation			
AUTO, DRY, COOL, HEAT, FAN Operation ★1	201	201	
Adjusting the Airflow Direction	203	205	
Comfort Airflow and INTELLIGENT EYE Operation	207	_	
POWERFUL Operation ★1	210	210	
OUTDOOR UNIT QUIET Operation *1	211	211	
ECONO Operation +1	212	212	
HOME LEAVE Operation	—	-	
INTELLIGENT EYE Operation	—	-	
TIMER Operation ★1	213	213	
WEEKLY TIMER Operation ★1	215	215	
Note for Multi System ★1	220	220	
Drawing No.	3P207037-1C	3P191290-1G	

 $\star 1$  : Illustrations are for wall mounted type FTXS20/25/35/42/50G as representative.

## 2.3.2 Remote Controller

### FTXS 20/25/35/42/50 G

#### Remote Controller 1 VDAIKIN ♪®® 88 (∄ 2 A) 2 · G 🟦 .%FF **38:88** 88.88 5 ம்on/off 3 ø 6 POWERFU 4 4 V <ARC452A3>

- 1. Signal transmitter:
- It sends signals to the indoor unit.
- 2. Display:
  - It displays the current settings. (In this illustration, each section is shown with all its displays ON for the purpose of explanation.)
- 3. FAN setting button:
  - It selects the airflow rate setting.
- 4. POWERFUL button:
- POWERFUL operation
- 5. ON/OFF button:
  - Press this button once to start operation. Press once again to stop it.
- 6. TEMPERATURE adjustment buttons:
- It changes the temperature setting.

## 7. MODE selector button:

 It selects the operation mode. (AUTO/DRY/COOL/HEAT/FAN)

#### 8. QUIET button:

OUTDOOR UNIT QUIET operation

#### 9. ECONO button: ECONO operation

#### 10. SWING button:

• Horizontal blades (flaps)



9

7

8

13

14

15 ·

17

- Vertical blades (louvers)
- 12. COMFORT/SENSOR button:
  - COMFORT AIRFLOW and INTELLIGENT EYE operation
- 13. WEEKLY/PROGRAM/COPY/BACK/NEXT button:

<Open the front cover>

COMFORT

÷

SELEC

V

TIMER

**(\*/\*)** 

SWING

COPY

NEXT

ON

Ð

MODE SECONO

QUIET

WEEKLY

BACK

OFF

ANCEL

1œ

- 10

11

12

16

18

- WEEKLY TIMER operation
- 14. SELECT button:
  - It changes the ON/OFF TIMER and WEEKLY TIMER settings.
- 15. OFF TIMER button

#### 16. ON TIMER button

#### 17. TIMER CANCEL button:

- It cancels the timer setting.
- It cannot be used for the WEEKLY TIMER operation.

#### 18. CLOCK button

### FVXS 25/35/50 F



<ARC452A1

1. Signal transmitter:

• It sends signals to the indoor unit.

- 2. Display:
  - It displays the current settings. (In this illustration, each section is shown with all its displays ON for the purpose of explanation.)
- 3. FAN setting button:
- It selects the airflow rate setting.
- 4. POWERFUL button:
  - POWERFUL operation
- 5. ON/OFF button:
  - Press this button once to start operation. Press once again to stop it.
- 6. TEMPERATURE adjustment buttons:
  - It changes the temperature setting.
- 7. MODE selector button:
  - It selects the operation mode. (AUTO/DRY/COOL/HEAT/FAN)
- 8. QUIET button:

OUTDOOR UNIT QUIET operation



- 9. ECONO button:
- ECONO operation **10. SWING button:** 
  - Adjusting the Airflow Direction
- 11. WEEKLY/PROGRAM/COPY/BACK/NEXT button:
  - WEEKLY TIMER operation
- 12. SELECT button:
  - It changes the ON/OFF TIMER and WEEKLY TIMER settings.
- 13. OFF TIMER button
- 14. ON TIMER button
- 15. TIMER CANCEL button:
  - It cancels the timer setting.
  - It cannot be used for the WEEKLY TIMER operation.
- 16. CLOCK button

## 2.3.3 AUTO • DRY • COOL • HEAT • FAN Operation

# AUTO · DRY · COOL · HEAT · FAN Operation

The air conditioner operates with the operation mode of your choice. From the next time on, the air conditioner will operate with the same operation mode.

## To start operation

- 1. Press "MODE selector button" and select a operation mode.
  - Each pressing of the button advances the mode setting in sequence.
    - ▲: AUTO▲: DRY
    - ⊯: COOL
    - ❀: HEAT
    - 🔹 : FAN

Cooling only model

Heat pump model

2. Press "ON/OFF button".

→ 🖸 -

• The OPERATION lamp lights up.

 $\cdot [\overline{\mathbb{A}}] \longrightarrow \textcircled{\bullet} \longrightarrow \textcircled{\bullet} \longrightarrow \textcircled{\bullet} \longrightarrow \textcircled{\bullet}$ 

## ■ To stop operation

### 3. Press "ON/OFF button" again.

Then OPERATION lamp goes off.

## To change the temperature setting

### 4. Press "TEMPERATURE adjustment button".

DRY or FAN mode	AUTO or COOL or HEAT mode	
	Press " $\blacktriangle$ " to raise the temperature and press " $\mathbf{\nabla}$ " to lower the temperature.	
The temperature setting is not variable.	Set to the temperature you like.	
	<b>®27</b> ,	



## To change the airflow rate setting

### 5. Press "FAN setting button".

DRY mode	AUTO or COOL or HEAT or FAN mode
The airflow rate setting is not variable.	Five levels of airflow rate setting from " • " to " • " plus " (A) " " 🖄 " are available.

• Indoor unit quiet operation

When the airflow is set to " $\triangleq$ ", the noise from the indoor unit will become quieter. Use this when making the noise quieter.

## NOTE

#### Note on HEAT operation

- Since this air conditioner heats the room by taking heat from outdoor air to indoors, the heating capacity becomes smaller in lower outdoor temperatures. If the heating effect is insufficient, it is recommended to use another heating appliance in combination with the air conditioner.
- The heat pump system heats the room by circulating hot air around all parts of the room. After the start of heating operation, it takes some time before the room gets warmer.
- In heating operation, frost may occur on the outdoor unit and lower the heating capacity. In that case, the system switches into defrosting operation to take away the frost.
- During defrosting operation, hot air does not flow out of indoor unit.
- A pinging sound may be heard during defrosting operation, which, however does not mean that the air conditioner has failures.

#### Note on COOL operation

• This air conditioner cools the room by blowing the hot air in the room outside, so if the outside temperature is high, the performance of the air conditioner drops.

#### ■ Note on DRY operation

• The computer chip works to rid the room of humidity while maintaining the temperature as much as possible. It automatically controls temperature and airflow rate, so manual adjustment of these functions is unavailable.

#### ■ Note on AUTO operation

- In AUTO operation, the system selects a temperature setting and an appropriate operation mode (COOL or HEAT) based on the room temperature at the start of the operation.
- The system automatically reselects setting at a regular interval to bring the room temperature to user-setting level.
- If you do not like AUTO operation, manually change the set temperature.

#### Note on airflow rate setting

• At smaller airflow rates, the cooling (heating) effect is also smaller.

## 2.3.4 Adjusting the Airflow Direction

### FTXS 20/25/35/42/50 G

# **Adjusting the Airflow Direction**

You can adjust the airflow direction to increase your comfort.

## To adjust the horizontal blades (flaps)

- 1. Press "SWING button <и). ??
  - " (\$)" is displayed on the LCD and the flaps will begin to swing.
- When the flaps have reached the desired position, press "SWING button (<sup>‡</sup>)" once more.
  - The flaps will stop moving.
  - "

## To adjust the vertical blades (louvers)

- 3. Press "SWING button ".
  - " is displayed on the LCD.
- 4. When the louvers have reached the desired position, press the "SWING button "" once more.
  - The louvers will stop moving.
  - " disappears from the LCD.


# ■ To start 3-D Airflow

1. 3. Press the "SWING button () and the "SWING button ). .

## To cancel 3-D Airflow

2. 4. Press either the "SWING button (3)" or the "SWING button (3)".

# COMFORT AIRFLOW operation

• Check COMFORT AIRFLOW operation in the section of "COMFORT AIRFLOW Operation" and "INTELLIGENT EYE Operation".

## Notes on flaps and louvers angles

• When "**SWING button**" is selected, the flaps swinging range depends on the operation mode. (See the figure.)

#### **Three-Dimensional (3-D) Airflow**

• Using three-dimensional airflow circulates cold air, which tends to collected at the bottom of the room, and hot air, which tends to collect near the ceiling, throughout the room, preventing areas of cold and hot developing.

## ■ ATTENTION

- Always use a remote controller to adjust the angles of the flaps and louvers. If you attempt to move it forcibly with hand when it is swinging, the mechanism may be broken.
- Always use a remote controller to adjust the louvers angles. In side the air outlet, a fan is rotating at a high speed.



## FVXS 25/35/50 F

# **Adjusting the Airflow Direction**

You can adjust the airflow direction to increase your comfort.

To adjust the horizontal blade (flap)

- 1. Press "SWING button ()書".
  - " (\$)" is displayed on the LCD and the flaps will begin to swing.
- - The flap will stop moving.
  - "



# To adjust the vertical blades (louvers)

Hold the knob and move the louver. (You will find a knob on the left-side and the rightside blades.)



## Notes on flap and louvers angle

- Unless "SWING" is selected, you should set the flap at a near-horizontal angle in HEAT mode and at a upward position in COOL or DRY mode to obtain the best performance.
- ATTENTION
  - When adjusting the flap by hand, turn off the unit, and use the remote controller to restart the unit.
  - Be careful when adjusting the louvers. Inside the air outlet, a fan is rotating at a high speed.



# Airflow selection

• Make airflow selection according to what suits you.

## When setting the airflow selection switch to [

• Air conditioner automatically decides the appropriate blowing pattern depending on the operating mode/situation.

Operating mode	Situation	Blowing pattern
COOL mode	• When the room has become fully cool, or when one hour has passed since turning on the air conditioner.	• So that air does not come into direct contact with people, air is blown upper air outlet, room temperature is equalized.
	• At start of operation or other times when the room is not fully cooled.	
	<ul> <li>At times other than below. (Normal time.)</li> </ul>	
HEAT mode		• Air is blown from the upper and lower air outlets for high speed cooling during COOL mode, and for filling the room with warm air during HEAT mode.
	At start or when air temperature is low.	• So that air does not come into direct contact with people. Air is blown upper air outlet.

• During Dry mode, so that cold air does not come into direct contact with people, air is blown upper air outlet.

## When setting the air outlet selection switch to $\mathbf{\hat{b}}$ .

- Regardless of the operating mode or situation, air blows from the upper air outlet.
- Use this switch when you do not want air coming out of the lower air outlet. (While sleeping etc.)

# 

- Do not try to adjust the flap by hand.
- When adjusting by hand, the mechanism may not operate properly or condensation may drip from air outlets.

# 2.3.5 COMFORT AIRFLOW and INTELLIGENT EYE Operation

# COMFORT AIRFLOW and INTELLIGENT EYE Operation

The INTELLIGENT EYE incorporates infrared sensors to detect the presence of people in the conditioned room.

When these sensors detect people, the louvers will adjust the airflow direction to an area where people are not present. When there are no people in the sensing areas, the air conditioner will go into energy-saving mode.

# To start operation

- 1. Press "COMFORT/SENSOR button" and select an operation mode.
  - Choose the desired operation mode out of the following sequence.
  - Each time the "COMFORT/SENSOR button" is pressed a different setting option is displayed on the LCD.



- To cancel operation
  - 2. Press "COMFORT/SENSOR button".
    - Press the button to select "Blank".

Display	Operation mode	Explanation
(	COMFORT AIRFLOW	The flaps will adjust the airflow direction upward while cooling, and adjust the airflow direction downward while heating.
<b>£</b> ®	INTELLIGENT EYE	The sensors will detect the movement of people in the sensing areas and the louvers will adjust the airflow direction to an area where people are not present. When there are no people in the sensing areas, the air conditioner will go into energy-saving mode.
<b>·æ·æ</b> "	COMFORT AIRFLOW and INTELLIGENT EYE	The air conditioner will be in COMFORT AIRFLOW operation combined with INTELLIGENT EYE operation.
Blank	No function	_



## Notes on "COMFORT AIRFLOW Operation"

- The flap position will change, preventing air from blowing directly on the occupants of the room.
- POWERFUL operation and COMFORT AIRFLOW operation cannot be used at the same time.
- The volume of air will be set to AUTO. If the upward and downward airflow direction is selected, the COMFORT AIRFLOW function will be canceled.
- Priority is given to the function of whichever button is pressed last.
- The COMFORT AIRFLOW function makes the following airflow direction adjustments. The flaps will move upward while cooling so that the airflow will be directed upward. The flaps will move downward while heating so that the airflow will be directed downward.





Heating operation

## Notes on "INTELLIGENT EYE Operation"

• The INTELLIGENT EYE sensor according to the following situations.



# COMFORT AIRFLOW and INTELLIGENT EYE Operation

## Notes on "INTELLIGENT EYE Operation"

• While the air conditioner is in INTELLIGENT EYE operation, the louvers will adjust the airflow direction if there are people in the sensing areas of the INTELLIGENT EYE so that the leftward or rightward airflow will not be directed to the people.

If no people are detected in either area 1 or 2 in 20 minutes, the air conditioner will go into energy-saving mode with the set temperature shifted by  $2^{\circ}C$ .

The air conditioner may go into energy-saving operation even if there are people in the areas. This may occur depending on the clothes the people are wearing if there are no movements of the people in the areas.

- The airflow direction from the louvers will be leftward if there are people in both areas 1 and 2 or if there is a person right in front of the sensors because the sensors on the both sides will detect the person.
- Due to the position of the sensor, people might be exposed to the airflow of the indoor unit if they are close to the front side of the indoor unit. If there are people close to the front side of the indoor unit or in both areas, it is recommended to use the COMFORT AIRFLOW and INTELLIGENT EYE functions simultaneously. When both of them are in use, the air conditioner will not direct the airflow towards the people.
- Sensor may not detect moving objects further than 5m away. (Check the application range)
- Sensor detection sensitivity changes according to indoor unit location, the speed of passersby, temperature range, etc.
- The sensor also mistakenly detects pets, sunlight, fluttering curtains and light reflected off of mirrors as passersby.
- NIGHT SET MODE will not go on during use of INTELLIGENT EYE operation.

## "INTELLIGENT EYE" is useful for Energy Saving

- Energy saving operation
  - Change the temperature -2°C in heating / +2°C in cooling / +2°C in dry mode from set temperature.
  - Decrease the airflow rate slightly in FAN mode only. If no presence detected in the room during 20 minutes.

## To combine "COMFORT AIRFLOW Operation" and "INTELLIGENT EYE Operation"

• The air conditioner can go into operation with the COMFORT AIRFLOW and INTELLIGENT EYE functions combined.

The flaps adjust the airflow direction upward (while in cooling operation) and downward (while in heating operation), during which the sensors of the INTELLIGENT EYE are working to detect the movement of people. When the sensors detect people, the louvers will direct the airflow in such way that it will not be blown directly on them. If there are no people, the air conditioner will go into energy-saving operation after 20 minutes.

# 

- Do not place large objects near the sensor.
   Also keep heating units or humidifiers outside the sensor's detection area. This sensor can detect undesirable objects.
- Do not hit or violently push the INTELLIGENT EYE sensor. This can lead to damage and malfunction.

# 2.3.6 **POWERFUL Operation**

# **POWERFUL** Operation

POWERFUL operation quickly maximizes the cooling (heating) effect in any operation mode. You can get the maximum capacity.

# To start POWERFUL operation

## 1. Press "POWERFUL button".

- · POWERFUL operation ends in 20minutes. Then the system automatically operates again with the previous settings which were used before POWERFUL operation.
- "♥" is displayed on the LCD.
- · When using POWERFUL operation, there are some functions which are not available.

# To cancel POWERFUL operation

- 2. Press "POWERFUL button" again.
  - "♥" disappears from the LCD.



## NOTE

- Notes on POWERFUL operation
  - · POWERFUL Operation cannot be used together with ECONO, QUIET, or COMFORT Operation.

Priority is given to the function of whichever button is pressed last.

- POWERFUL Operation can only be set when the unit is running. Pressing the operation stop button causes the settings to be canceled, and the "" disappears from the LCD.
- In COOL and HEAT mode To maximize the cooling (heating) effect, the capacity of outdoor unit must be increased and the airflow rate be fixed to the maximum setting. The temperature and airflow settings are not variable.
- In DRY mode

The temperature setting is lowered by 2.5°C and the airflow rate is slightly increased.

- In FAN mode The airflow rate is fixed to the maximum setting.
- When using priority-room setting
- See "Note for Multi System".

# 2.3.7 OUTDOOR UNIT QUIET Operation

# **OUTDOOR UNIT QUIET Operation**

OUTDOOR UNIT QUIET operation lowers the noise level of the outdoor unit by changing the frequency and fan speed on the outdoor unit. This function is convenient during night.

# To start OUTDOOR UNIT QUIET operation

- 1. Press "QUIET button".
  - "for" is displayed on the LCD.

# To cancel OUTDOOR UNIT QUIET operation

## 2. Press "QUIET button" again.

• "f@" disappears from the LCD.



## NOTE

## ■ Note on OUTDOOR UNIT QUIET operation

- If using a multi system, this function will work only when the OUTDOOR UNIT QUIET operation is set on all operated indoor units.
- However, if using priority-room setting, see "Note for Multi System".
- This function is available in COOL, HEAT, and AUTO modes. (This is not available in FAN and DRY mode.)
- POWERFUL operation and OUTDOOR UNIT QUIET operation cannot be used at the same time.

Priority is given to the function of whichever button is pressed last.

# 2.3.8 ECONO Operation

# **ECONO Operation**

ECONO operation is a function which enables efficient operation by limiting the maximum power consumption value.

This function is useful for cases in which attention should be paid to ensure a circuit breaker will not trip when the product runs alongside other appliances.

# To start ECONO operation

- 1. Press "ECONO button".
  - " 😴 " is displayed on the LCD.

# To cancel ECONO operation

## 2. Press "ECONO button" again.

• " < " disappears from the LCD.

Running current and power consumption





- This diagram is a representation for illustrative purposes only.
- \* The maximum running current and power consumption of the air conditioner in ECONO mode vary with the connecting outdoor unit.

## NOTE

- ECONO Operation can only be set when the unit is running. Pressing the OFF button causes the setting to be canceled, and the " र; " disappears from the LCD.
- ECONO operation is a function which enables efficient operation by limiting the power consumption of the outdoor unit (operating frequency).
- ECONO operation functions in AUTO, COOL, DRY and HEAT modes.
- POWERFUL and ECONO operation cannot be used at the same time. Priority is given to the function of whichever button is pressed last.
- Power consumption may not drop even if ECONO operation is used of the level of power consumption is already low.



# 2.3.9 TIMER Operation

# **TIMER Operation**

Timer functions are useful for automatically switching the air conditioner on or off at night or in the morning. You can also use OFF TIMER and ON TIMER in combination.

# ■ To use OFF TIMER

# operation

- Check that the clock is correct. If not, set the clock to the present time.
- 1. Press "OFF TIMER button".

**0:00** is displayed.

OFF blinks.

- 2. Press "SELECT button" until the time setting reaches the point you like.
  - Every pressing of either button increases or decreases the time setting by 10 minutes. Holding down either button changes the setting rapidly.

# 3. Press "OFF TIMER button" again.

• The TIMER lamp lights up.





# To cancel the OFF TIMER Operation

## 4. Press "CANCEL button".

• The TIMER lamp goes off.

## NOTE

- When TIMER is set, the present time is not displayed.
- Once you set ON, OFF TIMER, the time setting is kept in the memory. (The memory is canceled when remote controller batteries are replaced.)
- When operating the unit via the ON/OFF Timer, the actual length of operation may vary from the time entered by the user. (Maximum approx. 10 minutes)

## ■ NIGHT SET MODE

When the OFF TIMER is set, the air conditioner automatically adjusts the temperature setting (0.5°C up in COOL, 2.0°C down in HEAT) to prevent excessive cooling (heating) for your pleasant sleep.

Instruction

# To use ON TIMER

# operation

• Check that the clock is correct. If not, set the clock to the present time.

## 1. Press "ON TIMER button".

**5:00** is displayed.

ON blinks.

- 2. Press "SELECT button" until the time setting reaches the point you like.
  - Every pressing of either button increases or decreases the time setting by 10 minutes. Holding down either button changes the setting rapidly.
- 3. Press "ON TIMER button" again.
  - The TIMER lamp lights up.



# To cancel ON TIMER operation

## 4. Press "CANCEL button".

• The TIMER lamp goes off.

# To combine ON TIMER and OFF TIMER

• A sample setting for combining the two timers is shown below.



## **ATTENTION**

- In the following cases, set the timer again.
  - After a breaker has turned OFF.
  - After a power failure.
  - After replacing batteries in the remote controller.



# 2.3.10 WEEKLY TIMER Operation

# **WEEKLY TIMER Operation**

Up to 4 timer settings can be saved for each day of the week. It is convenient if the WEEKLY TIMER is set according to the family's life style.

# Using in these cases of WEEKLY TIMER

An example of WEEKLY TIMER settings is shown below.

**Example:** The same timer settings are made for the week from Monday through Friday while different timer settings are made for the weekend.



- Up to 4 reservations per day and 28 reservations per week can be set in the WEEKLY TIMER. The effective use of the copy mode ensures ease of making reservations.
- The use of ON-ON-ON settings, for example, makes it possible to schedule operating mode and set temperature changes. Furthermore, by using OFF-OFF-OFF-OFF settings, only the turn-OFF time of each day can be set. This will turn OFF the air conditioner automatically if the user forgets to turn it OFF.



- The time will be set.
- "OWEEKLY" and the temperature blink.





# **WEEKLY TIMER Operation**

# 8. Press "SELECT button" to select the desired temperature.

- The temperature can be set between 10°C and 32°C.
  Cooling: The unit operates at 18°C even if it is set at 10 to 17°C.
  Heating: The unit operates at 30°C even if it is set at 31 to 32°C.
- To return to the time setting, press "BACK button".
- The set temperature is only displayed when the mode setting is on.

## 9. Press "NEXT button".

- The temperature will be set and go to the next reservation setting.
- To continue further settings, repeat the procedure from STEP 2.

# 10.Press " → button" to complete the setting.

• Point the remote controller toward the air conditioner and press the buttons to operate. The air conditioner will beep and the operation lamp will flash.



# NOTE

## WEEKLY TIMER

- Do not forget to set the time on the remote control first.
- The day of the week, ON/OFF time can be set with WEEKLY TIMER. For ON-TIMER, settings other than the above are based on the remote controller settings just before the operation.
- Both WEEKLY TIMER and ON/OFF timer cannot be used at the same time. The ON/OFF timer has priority if it is set while WEEKLY TIMER is still active. WEEKLY TIMER is activated after the reserved ON/OFF timer is completed.
- The "WEEKLY button" activates or deactivates the reservation.
- To set WEEKLY TIMER, press "
- Only the time and set temperature set with the weekly timer are sent with the "

  button".
  Set the weekly timer only after setting the operation mode, the fan strength, and the fan direction ahead of time.
- Up to 4 settings per day and up to 28 settings per week can be reserved with WEEKLY TIMER. If a reservation deactivated with "WEEKLY button" is activated once again, the last reservation mode will be used.
- Shutting the breaker off, power failure, and other similar events will render operation of the indoor unit's internal clock inaccurate. Reset the clock.
- The "BACK button" can be used only for the mode, time and temperature settings. It cannot be used to go back to the reservation number.



Using copy mode





## NOTE

## COPY MODE

• The entire reservation of the source day of the week is copied in the copy mode. Detailed settings can be made after the copy is completed.

ON

₫.

[9]

**₽**[<u>A</u>]

Paste screen

6:0I

25

# **WEEKLY TIMER Operation**

# Confirming a reservation The reservation can be confirmed. Press " button". The day of the week and the reservation number of the current day will be displayed. Press "SELECT button" to select the day of the week and the reservation number to be confirmed. Pressing the "SELECT button" displays the reservation details. Press " button". Reservation confirmation complete.

**Setting Screens** 



# Canceling all reservations

- 4. Hold the "WEEKLY button" for 5 seconds.
  - Be sure to direct the remote control toward the main unit and check for a receiving tone.
  - This operation is not effective while WEEKLY TIMER is being set.
  - All reservations will be canceled.

# Canceling individual reservations

- This function can be used for canceling reservations for each day of the week.
- It can be used while confirming or setting reservations.
- 5. Select the day of the week to be canceled with the "SELECT button".
- 6. Hold the "WEEKLY button" for 5 seconds.
  - The selected reservation will be canceled.

# To cancel WEEKLY TIMER operation

## 7. Press "WEEKLY button" to deactivate the WEEKLY operation.

- The "OWEEKLY" will disappear from the display.
- The TIMER lamp goes off.
- To reactivate the WEEKLY TIMER operation, press the "WEEKLY button" again.



# 2.3.11 Note for Multi System

# Note for Multi System

#### <<What is a "Multi System"?>>

This system has one outdoor unit connected to multiple indoor units.

# Selecting the operation mode

# 1. With the Priority Room Setting present but inactive or not present.

When more than one indoor unit is operating, priority is given to the first unit that was turned on. In this case, set the units that are turned on later to the same operation mode (\*1) as the first unit.

Otherwise, they will enter the Standby Mode, and the operation lamp will flash; this does not indicate malfunction. (\*1)

- COOL, DRY and FAN mode may be used at the same time.
- AUTO mode automatically selects COOL mode or HEAT mode based on the room temperature. Therefore, AUTO mode is available when selecting the same operation mode as that of the room with the first unit to be turned on.

### <CAUTION>

Normally, the operation mode in the room where the unit is first run is given priority, but the following situations are exceptions, so please keep this in mind.

If the operation mode of the first room is **FAN Mode**, then using **Heating Mode** in any room after this will give priority to **heating.** In this situation, the air conditioner running in FAN Mode will go on standby, and the operation lamp will flash.

## 2. With the Priority Room Setting active.

See "Priority Room Setting" on the next page.

## NIGHT QUIET Mode (Available only for cooling operation)

NIGHT QUIET Mode requires initial programming during installation. Please consult your retailer or dealer for assistance. NIGHT QUIET Mode reduces the operation noise of the outdoor unit during the night time hours to prevent annoyance to neighbors.

- The NIGHT QUIET Mode is activated when the temperature drops 5°C or more below the highest temperature recorded that day. Therefore, when the temperature difference is less than 5°C, this function will not be activated.
- NIGHT QUIET Mode reduces slightly the cooling (heating) efficiency of the unit.

# OUTDOOR UNIT QUIET operation

- With the Priority Room Setting present but inactive or not present. When using the OUTDOOR UNIT QUIET operation feature with the Multi system, set all indoor units to OUTDOOR UNIT QUIET operation using their remote controllers. When clearing OUTDOOR UNIT QUIET operation, clear one of the operating indoor units using their remote controller. However OUTDOOR UNIT QUIET operation display remains on the remote controller for other rooms. We recommend you release all rooms using their remote controllers.
- 2. With the Priority Room Setting active. See "Priority Room Setting" on the next page.

## Cooling / Heating mode lock (Available only for heat pump models)

The Cooling / Heating Mode Lock requires initial programming during installation.Please consult your retailer or dealer for assistance. The Cooling / Heating Mode Lock sets the unit forcibly to either Cooling or Heating Mode. This function is convenient when you wish to set all indoor units connected to the Multi system to the same operation mode.



# **Note for Multi System**

# Priority Room Setting

The Priority Room Setting requires initial programming during installation. Please consult your retailer or dealer for assistance.

The room designated as the Priority Room takes priority in the following situations;

## 1. Operation mode Priority.

As the operation mode of the Priority Room takes precedence, the user can select a different operation mode from other rooms.

## <Example>

\* Room A is the Priority Room in the examples.

When COOL mode is selected in Room A while operating the following modes in Room B,C and D:

Operation mode in Room B, C and D	Status of Room B, C and D when the unit in Room A is in COOL mode
COOL or DRY or FAN	Current operation mode maintained
HEAT	The unit enters Standby Mode. Operation resumes when the Room A unit stops operating.
AUTO	If the unit is set to COOL mode, operation continues. If set to HEAT mode, it enters Standby Mode. Operation resumes when the Room A unit stops operating.

## 2. Priority when POWERFUL operation is used.

<Example>

\* Room A is the Priority Room in the examples.

The indoor units in Rooms A,B,C and D are all operating. If the unit in Room A enters POWERFUL operation, operation capacity will be concentrated in Room A. In such a case, the cooling (heating) efficiency of the units in Rooms B,C and D may be slightly reduced.

## 3. Priority when using OUTDOOR UNIT QUIET operation.

<Example>

\* Room A is the Priority Room in the examples.

Just by setting the unit in Room A to QUIET operation, the air conditioner starts OUTDOOR UNIT QUIET operation.

You don't have to set all the operated indoor units to QUIET operation.

1

# 2.4 FHQ-B Series







	<u>ه</u>
*	
	<del>г</del> Н



3

## 5. NAME AND FUNCTION OF EACH SWITCH AND DISPLAY ON THE REMOTE CONTROLLER

Refer to figure 1 on page [1]

## **ON/OFF BUTTON**

- Press the button and the system will start. 1 Press the button again and the system will stop. **OPERATION LAMP (RED)** 2 The lamp lights up during operation. DISPLAY " 🔜 " (UNDER CENTRALIZED CONTROL) 3 When this display shows, the system is UNDER CENTRALIZED CONTROL. DISPLAY " €\< ■ " " 📇 " " 🕱 " " 😿 " " 😼 (VENTILATION/AIR CLEANING) 4 This display shows that the total heat exchange and the air cleaning unit are in operation (These are optional accessories). DISPLAY " ✤ " " 健 " " ֎ " " ≉ " " ⊛ " (OPERATION MODE) 5 This display shows the current OPERATION MODE. For cooling only type, " ⓐ " (Auto) and "." (Heating) are not installed. DISPLAY " 💩 TEST" (INSPECTION/TEST OPERATION) 6 When the INSPECTION/TEST OPERATION BUTTON is pressed, the display shows the system mode is in. <u>.</u> 7 This display shows the PROGRAMMED TIME of the system start or stop. 277.0
- 8 This display shows the set temperature.

9 This display shows the set fan speed. 10

Refer to "AIR FLOW DIRECTION ADJUST".

- DISPLAY " 💒 " 11 (TIME TO CLEAN AIR FILTER)
- Refer to "HOW TO CLEAN THE AIR FILTER".
- DISPLAY " ⊛∕® 관 " (DEFROST)
- 12 Refer to "DEFROST OPERATION".

	NON-FUNCTIONING DISPLAY
	If that particular function is not available,
	pressing the button may display the words
12	"NOT AVAILABLE" for a few seconds.
13	When running multiple units simultaneously
	The NOT AVAILABLE message will only be
	with the function. If even one unit is equipped
	with the function, the display will not appear.
	TIMER MODE START/STOP BUTTON
14	Refer to "PROGRAM TIMER OPERATION".
4 -	TIMER ON/OFF BUTTON
15	Refer to "PROGRAM TIMER OPERATION".
	INSPECTION/TEST OPERATION BUTTON
16	This button is used only by qualified service
	persons for maintenance purposes.
	PROGRAMMING TIME BUTTON
17	Use this button for programming "START and/
	or STOP" time.
18	TEMPERATURE SETTING BUTTON
	Use this button for SETTING TEMPERATURE.
19	FILTER SIGN RESET BUTTON
	Refer to "HOW TO CLEAN THE AIR FILTER".
20	FAN SPEED CONTROL BUTTON
	Press this button to select the fan speed,
	HIGH or LOW, of your choice.
21	OPERATION MODE SELECTOR BUTTON

 21
 Press this button to select OPERATION MODE.

 22
 AIR FLOW DIRECTION ADJUST BUTTON

 Refer to "AIR FLOW DIRECTION ADJUST ".

NOTE

• For the sake of explanation, all indications are shown on the display in Figure 1 contrary to actual running situations.

## 6. OPERATION PROCEDURE

- Refer to figure 1 on page [1]
- Operating procedure varies with heat pump type and cooling only type. Contact your Daikin dealer to confirm your system type.
- To protect the unit, turn on the main power switch 6 hours before operation.
- If the main power supply is turned off during operation, operation will restart automatically after the power turns back on again.

# COOLING, HEATING, AUTOMATIC, FAN, AND PROGRAM DRY OPERATION

Operate in the following order.



OPERATION MODE SELEC-TOR

## Press OPERATION MODE SELECTOR button several times and select the OPERA-TION MODE of your choice as follows.

- COOLING OPERATION....."\*"
- HEATING OPERATION....." "
- AUTOMATIC OPERATION....."(A)"
  - In this operation mode, COOL/HEAT changeover is automatically conducted.
- FAN OPERATION....." 🍫"
- DRY OPERATION....." I "
  - The function of this program is to decrease the humidity in your room with the minimum temperature decrease.
  - Micro computer automatically determines TEMPERATURE and FAN SPEED.
  - This system does not go into operation if the room temperature is below 16°C.

#### Refer to figure 3 on page [1]

• For cooling only type, "COOLING", "FAN" and "DRY" operation are able to select.



## Press ON/OFF BUTTON

OPERATION lamp lights up or goes off and the system starts or stops OPERATION.

ON/OFF

## [EXPLANATION OF HEATING OPERATION]

## **DEFROST OPERATION**

- As the frost on the coil of an outdoor unit increase, heating effect decreases and the system goes into DEFROST OPERATION.
- The indoor unit fan stops and the remote controller display shows " (⊕/⊕ २)".
- After 6 to 8 minutes (maximum 10 minutes) of DEFROST OPERATION, the system returns to HEATING OPERATION.

#### Regarding outside air temperature and heating capacity

- The heating capacity of the air conditioner declines as the outside air temperature falls. In such a case, use the air conditioner in combination with other heating systems.
- A warm air circulating system is employed, and therefore it takes some time until the entire room is warmed up after the start of operation.
- An indoor fan runs to discharge a gentle wind automatically until the temperature inside the air conditioner reaches a certain level. At this time, the remote controller displays " (a)() → ?. Leave it as it stands and wait for a while.
- When the warm air stays under the ceiling and your feet are cold, we recommend that you use a circulator (a fan to circulate the air inside the room). For details, consult your dealer.

## ADJUSTMENT

For programming TEMPERATURE, FAN SPEED and AIR FLOW DIRECTION, follow the procedure shown below.



## TEMPERATURE SETTING

# Press TEMPERATURE SETTING button and program the setting temperature.



Each time this button is pressed, setting temperature rises 1°C.

Each time this button is pressed, setting temperature lowers 1°C.

• The setting is impossible for fan operation.

#### NOTE -

• The setting temperature range of the remote controller is 16°C to 32°C.



## FAN SPEED CONTROL

## Press FAN SPEED CONTROL button.

High or Low fan speed can be selected.

The micro computer may sometimes control the fan speed in order to protect the unit.



## AIR FLOW DIRECTION ADJUST

• There are 2 ways of adjusting the air discharge angle.

- **1.** A. Up and down adjustment
- 2. B. Left and right direction

Fig. 1



## A. UP AND DOWN DIRECTION

• The movable limit of the flap is changeable. Contact your Daikin dealer for details.

# Press the AIR FLOW DIRECTION ADJUST button to select the air direction as following.



The AIR FLOW FLAP display swings as shown the left and the air flow direction continuously varies. (Automatic swing setting)



Press AIR FLOW DIRECTION ADJUST button to select the air direction of your choice.



The AIR FLOW FLAP display stops swinging and the air flow direction is fixed (Fixed air flow direction setting).

## MOVEMENT OF THE AIR FLOW FLAP

For the following conditions, micro computer controls the air flow direction so it may be different from the display.

Operation mode	Cooling	Heating
Operation condition	When room temperature is lower than the set temperature	<ul> <li>When room temperature is higher than the set temperature</li> <li>At defrost opera- tion</li> </ul>
	When operating continuously at downward air flow direction	

Operation mode includes automatic operation.

## **B. LEFT AND RIGHT DIRECTION**

• Adjusting air flow direction in the left and right direction. (Refer to Fig. 1)

## NOTE -

 Only make adjustments after you have stopped the air flow direction swing in a position where adjustments are possible. Your hand may get caught if you attempt to make adjustments while the unit is swinging.

## **PROGRAM TIMER OPERATION**

Operate in the following order.

- The timer is operated in the following two ways.
- Programming the stop time (⊕ · ○)
   … The system stops
- operating after the set time has elapsed. • Programming the start time (④ ▸ |)
- .... The system starts operating after the set time has elapsed.
- The timer can be programmed a maximum of 72 hours.
- The start and the stop time can be simultaneously programmed.

## TIMER MODE START/STOP

# Press the TIMER MODE START/STOP button several times and select the mode on the display.

The display flashes.

For setting the timer stop .... " $\bigcirc$   $\succ$   $\bigcirc$ " For setting the timer start .... " $\bigcirc$   $\leftarrow$   $\mid$ " 2

3

## 

# Press the PROGRAMMING TIME button and set the time for stopping or starting the system.



口/汝

When this button is pressed, the time advances by 1 hour.

When this button is pressed, the time goes backward by 1 hour.

## TIMER ON/OFF

## Press the TIMER ON/OFF BUTTON.

The timer setting procedure ends.

The display "  $\oplus\, {\scriptstyle \bullet}\, \bigcirc\,$  or  $\oplus\, {\scriptstyle \bullet}\,$   $\mid$  " changes from flashing light to a constant light.

## Refer to figure 4 on page [1]

NOTE -

• When setting the timer Off and On at the same time, repeat the above procedure from **1** to **3** once again.

When the timer is programmed to stop the system after 3 hours and start the system after 4 hours, the system will stop after 3 hours and then 1 hour later the system will start.

- After the timer is programmed, the display shows the remaining time.
- Press the TIMER ON/OFF BUTTON once again to cancel programming. The display vanishes.

## 7. OPTIMUM OPERATION

Observe the following precautions to ensure the system operates.

- Adjust the room temperature properly for a comfortable environment. Avoid excessive heating or cooling.
- Prevent direct sunlight from entering a room during cooling operation by using curtains or blinds.
- Ventilate the room regularly. Using the unit for long periods of time requires attentive ventilation of the room.
- Keep doors and windows closed. If the doors and windows remain open, room air will flow out and cause to decrease the effect of cooling and heating.
- Do not place other heaters directly below the indoor unit.

They may deform due to the heat.

• Never place objects near the air inlet and the air outlet of the unit. It may cause deterioration in the effect or stop in the operation.

- Turn off the main power supply switch when it is not used for long periods of time. When the main power switch is turned on, some watts of electricity is being used even if the system is not operating. Turn off the main power supply switch for saving energy. When reoperating, turn on the main power supply switch 6hours before operation for smooth running (Refer to MAINTENANCE).
- When the display shows " """ (TIME TO CLEAN AIR FILTER), ask a qualified service person to clean the filters (Refer to MAINTENANCE).
- Fully use the function of air flow direction adjust. Cold air gathers on the floor, and warm air gathers in the ceiling.

Set the air flow direction parallel during cooling or dry operation, and set it downwards during heating operation.

- Do not let the air blow directly to a person.
- It takes time for the room temperature to reach the set temperature.

We recommend starting the operation in advance using timer operation.

## 8. MAINTENANCE (FOR SERVICE PERSONNEL)

ONLY A QUALIFIED SERVICE PERSON IS ALLOWED TO PERFORM MAINTENANCE

#### **IMPORTANT!**

- BEFORE OBTAINING ACCESS TO TERMINAL DEVICES, ALL POWER SUPPLY CIRCUITS MUST BE INTERRUPTED
- To clean the air conditioner, be sure to stop operation, and turn the power switch off. Otherwise, an electric shock and injury may result.
- Do not wash the air conditioner with water Doing so may result in an electric shock.
- Be careful with a scaffold or staging Caution must be exercised because of work at a high place.





## HOW TO CLEAN THE AIR FILTER

Clean the air filter when the display shows " <sup>c</sup> " (TIME TO CLEAN AIR FILTER).

It will display that it will operate for a set amount of time.

Increase the frequency of cleaning if the unit is installed in a room where the air is extremely contaminated.

If the dirt becomes impossible to clean, change the air filter (Air filter for exchange is optional).

- Open the suction grille. Slide both knobs simultaneously as shown and then pull them downward. (Do the same procedure for closing.) (Refer to Fig. 2)
- 2. Remove the air filters. Push the 2 tabs up, and slowly lower the grille. (Refer to Fig. 3)
- 3. Clean the air filter. Use vacuum cleaner A) or wash the air filter with water B).
  A)Using a vacuum cleaner



**B)**Washing with water

When the air filter is very dirty, use soft brush and neutral detergent.



Remove water and dry in the shade.

#### NOTE -

- Do not wash the air conditioner with hot water of more than 50°C, as doing so may result in discoloration and/or deformation.
- Do not expose it to fire, as doing so may result in burning.
- 4. Fix the air filter.

Set the hatch of the air filter to the fook of the suction grille, and fix the air filter. (Refer to Fig. 5)

- 5. Close the suction grille. Refer to item No. 1.
- 6. After turning on the power, press FILTER SIGN RESET BUTTON. The "TIME TO CLEAN AIR FILTER" display vanishes.

# HOW TO CLEAN AIR OUTLET AND OUTSIDE PANELS

- Clean with soft cloth.
- When it is difficult to remove stains, use water or neutral detergent.

#### NOTE -

- Do not use gasoline, benzene, thinner, polishing powder, liquid insecticide. It may cause discoloring or warping.
- Do not let the indoor unit get wet. It may cause an electric shock or a fire.
- Do not use water or air of 50°C or higher for cleaning air filters and outside panels.

## HOW TO CLEAN THE SUCTION GRILLE

- 1. Open the suction grille. Slide both knobs and then pull them downward. (Do the same procedure for closing.)
- 2. Remove the air filter. Refer to "HOW TO CLEAN THE AIR FILTER". (Refer to Fig. 3)
- Remove the suction grille. Open the suction grille and pull the clips on the back of the suction grille forward. (Refer to Fig. 4)
- 4. Clean the suction grille. Wash with a soft bristle brush and neutral detergent or water, and dry throughly.



#### • When very grimy Directly apply the type of d

Directly apply the type of detergent used for cleaning ventilation fans or ovens, wait 10 minutes, and then rinse with water.

## NOTE -

- Do not wash the air conditioner with hot water of more than 50°C, as doing so may result in discoloration and/or deformation.
- 5. Fix the air filter. Refer to "HOW TO CLEAN THE AIR FILTER ".
- 6. Fix the suction grille. Refer to item No. 3.
- 7. Close the suction grille. Refer to item No. 1.

#### START UP AFTER A LONG STOP Confirm the following

- Check that the air inlet and outlet are not blocked. Remove any obstacle.
- Check if the earth is connected. Might there be a broken wire somewhere? Contact your dealer if there are any problems

## Clean the air filter and outside panels

• After cleaning the air filter, make sure to attach it. Turn on the main power supply switch

- The display on the remote controller will be shown when the power is turned on.
- To protect the unit, turn on the main power switch at least 6 hours before operation.

## WHAT TO DO WHEN STOPPING THE SYS-TEM FOR A LONG PERIOD

# Turn on FAN OPERATION for a half day and dry the unit.

#### • Refer to "6. OPERATION PROCEDURE". Cut off the power supply.

• When the main power switch is turned on, some watts of electricity is being used even if the system is not operating.

Turn off the main power supply switch for saving energy.

• The display on the remote controller will vanish when the main power switch is turned off.

Clean the air filter and the exterior.

• Be sure to replace the air filter to its original place after cleaning. Refer to "MAINTENANCE".

## 9. NOT MALFUNCTION OF THE AIR CONDITIONER

The following symptoms do not indicate air conditioner malfunction

- I. THE SYSTEM DOES NOT OPERATE
- The system does not restart immediately after the ON/OFF BUTTON is pressed.

If the OPERATION lamp lights, the system is in normal condition.

It does not restart immediately because a safety device operates to prevent overload of the system. After 3 minutes, the system will turn on again automatically.

• The system does not restart immediately when TEMPERATURE SETTING button is returned to the former position after pushing the button.

If the OPERATION lamp lights, the system is in normal condition.

It does not restart immediately because a safety device operates to prevent overload of the system. After 3 minutes, the system will turn on again automatically.

• The system does not start when the display shows " . (UNDER CENTRALIZED CONTROL) and it flashes for few seconds after pressing an operation button.

This is because the system is under centralized control. Flashes on the display indicates that the system cannot be controlled by the remote controller.

- The system does not start immediately after the power supply is turned on. Wait one minute until the micro computer is prepared for operation.
- The outdoor unit is stopped This is because the room temperature has reached the set temperature. The indoor unit switches to fan operation.

#### II. WHEN " 🔼 " (UNDER CENTRALIZED CONTROL) IS DISPLAYED AND OPERATION IS DIFFERENT FROM THE REMOTE CON-TROL DISPLAY.

This is because operating mode is controlled by a micro computer, as shown below, depending on the operating mode of the other connected indoor units when using in a multi system.

• If the operating mode does not match that of the other indoor units which are already running, the indoor unit goes into standby mode (the fan stops and the air flow flaps become horizontal).

The unit will go into the above mode if either cooling, dry, or fan operation mode are set together with heating mode.

## NOTE -

- Normally, the operation mode in the room where the unit is first run is given priority, but the following situations are exceptions, so please keep this in mind.
  - a If the operation mode of the first room is FAN Mode, then using Heating Mode in any room after this will give priority to heating. In this situation, the air conditioner running in FAN Mode will go on standby.
- b With the Priority Room Setting active Contact your Daikin dealer for the operation that corresponds to your system.
- If the total capacity of all the indoor units running exceeds the limit, the indoor unit will go into standby mode (fan and air flow direction remain as set). (Only for cooling-only type.)
- If another indoor unit goes into heating mode after cooling, the unit may go into dry mode (fan operates whisper and the air flow flaps become horizontal).
- III.THE FAN SPEED IS DIFFERENT FROM THE SETTING.
- Pressing the fan speed control button does not change the fan speed.

When the room temperature reaches the set temperature in heating mode, the power supply from the outdoor unit stops and the indoor unit goes into whisper mode (in a multi system, the fan goes back and forth between stop and whisper). This is to prevent the cool air from being blown directly onto anyone in the room.

## IV.AIR BLOW DIRECTION IS NOT AS SPECIFIED.

- Actual air blow direction is not as shown on the remote controller.
- Automaticswing setting does not work. Refer to "AIR FLOW DIRECTION ADJUST".
- **V.WHITE MIST COMES OUT OF A UNIT**
- When humidity is high during cooling operation (In oily or dusty places)

If the inside of an indoor unit is extremely contaminated, the temperature distribution inside a room becomes uneven. It is necessary to clean the inside of the indoor unit. Ask your Daikin dealer for details on cleaning the unit. This operation requires a qualified service person. • When the system is changed over to HEATING OPERATION after DEFROST OPERATION. Moisture generated by DEFROST becomes steam and exists.

## **VI.NOISE OF AIR CONDITIONERS**

• A ringing sound after the unit is started. This sound is generated by the temperature regulator working.

It will quiet down after about a minute.

• A continuous flow "Shuh" sound is heard when the systems is in COOLING or DEFROST OPERATION.

This is the sound of refrigerant gas flowing through both indoor and outdoor units.

- A "Shuh" sound which is heard at the start or immediately after the stop of operation or which is heard at the start or immediately after the stop of DEFROST OPERATION. This is the noise of refrigerant caused by flow stop and flow change.
- A continuous flow "Shah" sound is heard when the system is in COOLING OPERATION or at a stop.

The noise is heard when the drain pump is in operation.

• A "Pishi-pishi" squeaking sound is heard when the system is in operation or after the stop of operation.

Expansion and contraction of plastic parts caused by temperature change makes this noise.

### **VII.DUST FROM THE UNITS**

- Dust may blow out from the unit after starting operation from long resting time. Dust absorbed by the unit blows out.
- VIII.THE UNITS GIVE OFF ODORS The unit absorbs the smell of rooms, furniture,

cigarettes, etc., and then emits them.

- IX.THE LIQUID CRYSTAL OF THE REMOTE CON-TROLLER SHOW " 88 "
- It happens immediately after the main power supply switch is turned on.
   This shows that the remote controller is in normal condition.
   This continues temporary.

X.DOES NOT COOL VERY WELL.

• **Program dry operation.** Program dry operation is designed to lower the room temperature as little as possible. Refer to page 6.

## **10. TROUBLE SHOOTING**

I. If one of the following malfunctions occurs, take the measures shown below and contact your Daikin dealer.

The system must be repaired by a qualified service person.

## - 🕂 WARNING

When the air conditioner is in abnormal conditions (smell of something burning, etc), unplug the power cord from the outlet, and contact your dealer Continued operation under such circumstances

may result in a failure, electric shock, and fire.

- If a safety device such as a fuse, a breaker or an earth leakage breaker frequently actuates; Measure: Do not turn on the main power switch.
- If the ON/OFF switch does not properly work;
- Measure: Turn off the main power switch. · If water leaks from unit;
- Measure: Stop the operation.
- and the OPERATION lamp flash and the "MAL-FUNCTION CODE" appears;



MALFUNCTION CODE

Measure: Notify your Daikin dealer and inform him/her of the display.

- II. If the system does not properly operate except for the above mentioned case, and none of the above mentioned malfunctions is evident, investigate the system according to the following procedures.
- 1. If the system does not operate at all.
  - Check if there is a power failure. Wait until power is restored. If power failure occurs during operation, the system automatically restarts immediately after the power supplv recovers.
  - · Check if no fuse has blown. Turn off the power supply.

 Check if the breaker is blown. Turn the power on with the breaker switch in the off position. Do not turn the power on with the breaker

switch in the trip position. (Contact your dealer.)



- 2. If the system stops operating after operating the system.
  - · Check if the air inlet or outlet of outdoor or indoor unit is blocked by obstacles. Remove the obstacle and make it well-ventilated.
  - · Check if the air filter is clogged. Ask a qualified service person to clean the air filters (Refer to MAINTENANCE).
- 3. The system operates but it does not sufficiently cool or heat.
  - If the air inlet or outlet of the indoor or the outdoor unit is blocked with obstacles. Remove the obstacle and make it well-ventilated
  - If the air filter is clogged. Ask a qualified service person to clean the air filters (Refer to MAINTENANCE).
  - If the set temperature is not proper (Refer to ADJUSTMENT).
  - If the FAN SPEED button is set to LOW SPEED (Refer to ADJUSTMENT).
  - If the air flow angle is not proper (Refer to AIR FLOW DIRECTION ADJUST).
  - If the doors or the windows are open. Shut doors or windows to prevent wind from coming in.
  - · If direct sunlight enters the room (when coolina).

Use curtains or blinds.

- · When there are too many inhabitants in the room (when cooling). Cooling effect decreases if heat gain of the room is too large.
- If the heat source of the room is excessive (when cooling).

Cooling effect decreases if heat gain of the room is too large.

# 2.5 FFQ-B Series



1





3

4



2

## 5. NAME AND FUNCTION OF EACH SWITCH AND DISPLAY ON THE REMOTE CONTROLLER

ON/OFF BUTTON         Press the button and the system will start. Press the button again and the system will stop.         OPERATION LAMP (RED)         The lamp lights up during operation.         JISPLAY " (UNDER CENTRAL- IZED CONTROL)         When this display shows, the system is UNDER CENTRALIZED CONTROL.         DISPLAY " (VENTILATION/AIR CLEANING)         This display shows that the total heat exchange and the air cleaning unit are in operation (These are optional accessories).         DISPLAY " (VENTILATION MODE)         This display shows the current OPERATION MODE. For cooling only type, " (Auto) and " (Heating) are not installed.         DISPLAY " TEST "(INSPECTION/TEST OPERATION)         When the INSPECTION/TEST OPERATION BUTTON is pressed, the display shows the system mode is in.         DISPLAY " * TEST "(INSPECTION/TEST OPERATION)         When the INSPECTION/TEST OPERATION BUTTON is pressed, the display shows the system mode is in.         This display shows the PROGRAMMED TIME) "."" (PROGRAMMED TIME)         TIME of the system start or stop.         B       DISPLAY " * " (SET TEMPERATURE) This display shows the set temperature.         DISPLAY " * " (IAIR FLOW FLAP)         Refer to "AIR FLOW DIRECTION ADJUST".         Refer to "HOW TO CLEAN THE AIR FILTER".         Refer to "HOW TO CLEAN THE AIR FILTER".         Refer to "DEFROST OPERATION".		Refer to figure 1 on page [1]
1Press the button and the system will start. Press the button again and the system will stop.2OPERATION LAMP (RED) The lamp lights up during operation.3DISPLAY " (UNDER CENTRAL- IZED CONTROL)3DISPLAY " (UNDER CENTRAL- IZED CONTROL)4DISPLAY " ()" ()" ()" ()" ()" ()" ()" ()" ()" (		ON/OFF BUTTON
Press the button again and the system will stop. PGERATION LAMP (RED) The lamp lights up during operation. DISPLAY "	1	Press the button and the system will start.
3       OPERATION LAMP (RED)         The lamp lights up during operation.         JISPLAY " A "(UNDER CENTRAL- IZED CONTROL)         When this display shows, the system is UNDER CENTRALIZED CONTROL.         JISPLAY " A " " " " " " " " " " " " " "         JISPLAY " A " " " " " " " " " " " " " " " " "		Press the button again and the system will
<ul> <li>2 The lamp lights up during operation.</li> <li>3 DISPLAY ( A ''(UNDER CENTRAL- IZED CONTROL)</li> <li>3 When this display shows, the system is UNDER CENTRALIZED CONTROL.</li> <li>4 DISPLAY ( A '' '' '' ''' ''' ''' ''''''''''''</li></ul>		
The full plane up of all of plane.         DISPLAY " (UNDER CENTRAL- IZED CONTROL)         When this display shows, the system is UNDER CENTRALIZED CONTROL.         JISPLAY " (""""""""""""""""""""""""""""""""""	2	The lamp lights up during operation
<ul> <li>3</li> <li>IZED CONTROL)</li> <li>When this display shows, the system is UNDER CENTRALIZED CONTROL.</li> <li>DISPLAY * A * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *</li></ul>		
3       When this display shows, the system is UNDER CENTRALIZED CONTROL.         4       DISPLAY " I I IIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIII	•	IZED CONTROL)
UNDER CENTRALIZED CONTROL.         DISPLAY * • • * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *	3	When this display shows, the system is
DISPLAY * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *		UNDER CENTRALIZED CONTROL.
4       This display shows that the total heat exchange and the air cleaning unit are in operation (These are optional accessories).         5       DISPLAY * ? ** ** ** ** ** ** ** ** ** ** ** **		
<ul> <li>This display shows that the total field each operation (These are optional accessories).</li> <li>DISPLAY * * ** ** ** ** ** ** ** ** ** ** ** *</li></ul>	4	(VENTILATION/AIR CLEANING)
<ul> <li>operation (These are optional accessories).</li> <li>DISPLAY * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *</li></ul>	7	exchange and the air cleaning unit are in
<ul> <li>DISPLAY " ? " " ? " ? " ? " ? " ? " ? " ? " ? "</li></ul>		operation (These are optional accessories).
5       This display shows the current OPERATION MODE. For cooling only type, " (Auto) and " (Procession)" (Auto) and " (Procession)" (Auto) and " (Procession)" (Auto) and " (Procession)" (Procession)         6       DISPLAY " TEST" (INSPECTION/TEST OPERATION)         6       DISPLAY " (Procession)" (Procession)         7       DISPLAY " (Procession)" (Procession)         8       DISPLAY " (Procession)" (Procession)         7       DISPLAY " (Procession)" (Procession)         8       DISPLAY " (Procession)" (Procession)         9       DISPLAY " (Procession) (Procession)         10       DISPLAY " (Procession) (Procession)         11       DISPLAY " (Procession) (Procession)         12       DISPLAY " (Procession) (DIRECTION ADJUST".         12       DISPLAY " (Procession) (DIEFROST)         12       DISPLAY " (Procession) (DEFROST)         12       DISPLAY " (Procession) (DEFROST)         13       DISPLAY " (Procession) (DEFROST)         14       DISPLAY " (Procession) (DEFROST)         15       Refer to "HOW TO CLEAN THE AIR FILTER".         16       DISPLAY " (Procession) (DEFROST)         17		DISPLAY " 🗞 " " 💽 " " 🖽 " " 🔆 " " 🔅 "
<ul> <li>Inis display shows the current OPERATION MODE. For cooling only type, " A " (Auto) and " " (Heating) are not installed.</li> <li>DISPLAY " TEST " (INSPECTION/TEST OPERATION BUTTON is pressed, the display shows the system mode is in.</li> <li>DISPLAY " " (PROGRAMMED TIME) " " (PROGRAMMED TIME) " " " (PROGRAMMED TIME) " " " (PROGRAMMED TIME) This display shows the PROGRAMMED TIME) This display shows the PROGRAMMED TIME of the system start or stop.</li> <li>DISPLAY " " (SET TEMPERATURE) This display shows the set temperature.</li> <li>DISPLAY " " (SET TEMPERATURE) This display shows the set temperature.</li> <li>DISPLAY " " (AIR FLOW FLAP) This display shows the set fan speed.</li> <li>DISPLAY " " (AIR FLOW FLAP) This display shows the set fan speed.</li> <li>DISPLAY " " " (TIME TO CLEAN AIR FILTER) This filter to "HOW TO CLEAN THE AIR FILTER".</li> <li>DISPLAY " " (DEFROST) Refer to "DEFROST OPERATION".</li> </ul>	F	
and " (Heating) are not installed. <b>DISPLAY</b> " TEST" (INSPECTION/TEST OPERATION)         When the INSPECTION/TEST OPERATION BUTTON is pressed, the display shows the system mode is in. <b>DISPLAY</b> " ," (PROGRAMMED TIME)         This display shows the PROGRAMMED TIME of the system start or stop. <b>DISPLAY</b> " ," (SET TEMPERATURE)         This display shows the set temperature. <b>DISPLAY</b> " ?? " (FAN SPEED)         This display shows the set fan speed. <b>DISPLAY</b> " ?" (AIR FLOW FLAP)         Refer to "AIR FLOW DIRECTION ADJUST". <b>DISPLAY</b> " ?" " (DEFROST)         Refer to "DEFROST OPERATION".	Э	I his display snows the current OPERATION
BISPLAY " TEST "(INSPECTION/TEST OPERATION)         When the INSPECTION/TEST OPERATION BUTTON is pressed, the display shows the system mode is in.         This DiSPLAY "		and " 💓 " (Heating) are not installed.
<ul> <li>6 When the INSPECTION/TEST OPERATION BUTTON is pressed, the display shows the system mode is in.</li> <li>7</li> <li>DISPLAY " <sup>•</sup> <sup>•</sup> <sup>•</sup> <sup>•</sup> <sup>•</sup> <sup>•</sup> <sup>•</sup> <sup>•</sup> <sup>•</sup> <sup>•</sup></li></ul>		DISPLAY " ॐ TEST " (INSPECTION/TEST OPERATION)
BUTTON is pressed, the display shows the system mode is in. P BISPLAY " • · · · · " "(PROGRAMMED TIME) This display shows the PROGRAMMED TIME of the system start or stop. BISPLAY " • · · · " "(SET TEMPERATURE) This display shows the set temperature. BISPLAY " • · • · " (SET TEMPERATURE) This display shows the set temperature. BISPLAY " • · • " (FAN SPEED) This display shows the set fan speed. BISPLAY " • · • " (AIR FLOW FLAP) Refer to "AIR FLOW DIRECTION ADJUST". BISPLAY " • " " (TIME TO CLEAN AIR FILTER). Refer to "HOW TO CLEAN THE AIR FILTER". BISPLAY " • · · " (DEFROST) Refer to "DEFROST OPERATION".	6	When the INSPECTION/TEST OPERATION
system mode is in.         DISPLAY " • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •		BUTTON is pressed, the display shows the
DISPLAY " • · · · "This display shows the PROGRAMMED TIME) TIME of the system start or stop.DISPLAY " • · · "DISPLAY " • · · "This display shows the PROGRAMMED TIME of the system start or stop.DISPLAY " • · · " (SET TEMPERATURE) This display shows the set temperature.DISPLAY " • · · " (FAN SPEED) This display shows the set fan speed.DISPLAY " • · " (AIR FLOW FLAP) Refer to "AIR FLOW DIRECTION ADJUST".DISPLAY " • " (TIME TO CLEAN AIR FIL-TER)Refer to "HOW TO CLEAN THE AIR FILTER".DISPLAY " • " (DEFROST) Refer to "DEFROST OPERATION".		system mode is in.
This display shows the PROGRAMMED TIME of the system start or stop.         8       DISPLAY "???" (SET TEMPERATURE)         This display shows the set temperature.         9       DISPLAY "??" (FAN SPEED)         10       This display shows the set fan speed.         11       DISPLAY "?" (AIR FLOW FLAP)         Refer to "AIR FLOW DIRECTION ADJUST".         11       DISPLAY "?" (TIME TO CLEAN AIR FILTER)         Refer to "HOW TO CLEAN THE AIR FILTER".         Refer to "DEFROST OPERATION".	7	DISPLAY "
11ME of the system start or stop.         8         DISPLAY "???" (SET TEMPERATURE)         This display shows the set temperature.         9         DISPLAY "??" (FAN SPEED)         This display shows the set fan speed.         10         BISPLAY "?" (AIR FLOW FLAP)         Refer to "AIR FLOW DIRECTION ADJUST".         11         FIL-TER)         Refer to "HOW TO CLEAN THE AIR FILTER".         Refer to "DEFROST OPERATION".		This display shows the PROGRAMMED
8       DISPLAY " 27? " (SET TEMPERATURE)         This display shows the set temperature.         9       DISPLAY " २ २ " (FAN SPEED)         This display shows the set fan speed.         10       DISPLAY " २ २ " (AIR FLOW FLAP)         Refer to "AIR FLOW DIRECTION ADJUST".         11       DISPLAY " 2" " (TIME TO CLEAN AIR FILTER)         Refer to "HOW TO CLEAN THE AIR FILTER".         Refer to "DISPLAY " 2" " (DEFROST)         Refer to "DEFROST OPERATION".		TIME of the system start or stop.
P       DISPLAY " २ २ " (FAN SPEED)         This display shows the set fan speed.         10       DISPLAY " २ २ " (AIR FLOW FLAP)         Refer to "AIR FLOW DIRECTION ADJUST".         11       DISPLAY " २ " (TIME TO CLEAN AIR FIL-TER)         Refer to "HOW TO CLEAN THE AIR FILTER".         12       DISPLAY " २ " (DEFROST)         Refer to "DEFROST OPERATION".	8	DISPLAY "27" (SET TEMPERATURE)
9       DISPLAY " & * * * (FAN SPEED)         This display shows the set fan speed.         10       DISPLAY " * * " (AIR FLOW FLAP)         Refer to "AIR FLOW DIRECTION ADJUST".         11       DISPLAY " * * " (TIME TO CLEAN AIR FILTER)         Refer to "HOW TO CLEAN THE AIR FILTER".         12       DISPLAY " * * " (DEFROST)         Refer to "DEFROST OPERATION".		This display shows the set temperature.
10       DISPLAY " " (AIR FLOW FLAP)         Refer to "AIR FLOW DIRECTION ADJUST".         11       DISPLAY " " " TIME TO CLEAN AIR         FIL-TER)       Refer to "HOW TO CLEAN THE AIR FILTER".         12       DISPLAY " " (DEFROST)         Refer to "DEFROST OPERATION".	9	DISPLAY " 중 중 "(FAN SPEED)
10       DISPLAY       (AR FLOW FLAP)         Refer to "AIR FLOW DIRECTION ADJUST".         11       DISPLAY " " " " (TIME TO CLEAN AIR FILTER)         Refer to "HOW TO CLEAN THE AIR FILTER".         12       DISPLAY " ( " " (DEFROST)         Refer to "DEFROST OPERATION".		
11       DISPLAY " * (TIME TO CLEAN AIR FIL-TER)         Refer to "HOW TO CLEAN THE AIR FILTER".         12       DISPLAY " * (DEFROST)         Refer to "DEFROST OPERATION".	10	
11       DISPLAY " *** " (TIME TO CLEAN AIR FILTER)         11       FIL-TER)         Refer to "HOW TO CLEAN THE AIR FILTER".         12       DISPLAY " ** (***)" (DEFROST)         Refer to "DEFROST OPERATION".		Relet to AIR FLOW DIRECTION ADJUST .
Refer to "HOW TO CLEAN THE AIR FILTER".         12         Befer to "DEFROST OPERATION".		
12 DISPLAY " () (DEFROST) Refer to "DEFROST OPERATION".	11	DISPLAY " 🖆 "(TIME TO CLEAN AIR FIL-TER)
Refer to "DEFROST OPERATION".	11	DISPLAY " ﷺ <sup>™</sup> " (TIME TO CLEAN AIR FIL-TER) Refer to "HOW TO CLEAN THE AIR FILTER".
	11	DISPLAY " ﷺ <sup>™</sup> " (TIME TO CLEAN AIR FIL-TER) Refer to "HOW TO CLEAN THE AIR FILTER". DISPLAY "  " (DEFROST)

	NON-FUNCTIONING DISPLAY
13	If that particular function is not available, pressing the button may display the words "NOT AVAILABLE" for a few seconds. When running multiple units simultaneously The "NOT AVAILABLE" message will only be appear if none of the indoor units is equipped with the function. If even one unit is equipped with the function, the display will not appear.
14	TIMER MODE START/STOP BUTTON
	Refer to "PROGRAM TIMER OPERATION".
15	TIMER ON/ OFF BUTTON
	Refer to "PROGRAM TIMER OPERATION"
16	INSPECTION/TEST OPERATION BUT- TON
10	This button is used only by qualified service persons for maintenance purposes.
	PROGRAMMING TIME BUTTON
17	Use this button for programming "START and/ or STOP" time.
	TEMPERATURE SETTING BUTTON
18	Use this button for SETTING TEMPERA- TURE.
10	FILTER SIGN RESET BUTTON
19	Refer to "HOW TO CLEAN THE AIR FILTER".
20	FAN SPEED CONTROL BUTTON
	Press this button to select the fan speed, HIGH or LOW, of your choice.
21	OPERATION MODE SELECTOR BUTTON
	Press this button to select OPERATION MODE.
22	AIR FLOW DIRECTION ADJUST BUTTON
22	Refer to "AIR FLOW DIRECTION ADJUST".
<ul> <li>NOTE **</li> <li>For the sake of explanation, all indications are shown on the display in figure 1 contrary to actual running situations.</li> </ul>	
a	ctual running situations.

## 6. OPERATION PROCEDURE

## Refer to figure 1 on page [1]

- Operating procedure varies with heat pump type and cooling only type. Contact your Daikin dealer to confirm your system type.
- To protect the unit, turn on the main power switch 6 hours before operation.

· If the main power supply is turned off during operation, operation will restart automatically after the power turns back on again.

## COOLING, HEATING, AUTOMATIC, FAN, AND PROGRAM DRY OPERATION

Operate in the following order.



**OPERATION MODE SELEC-**TOR

#### Press OPERATION MODE SELECTOR button several times and select the OPERA-TION MODE of your choice as follows.

- COOLING OPERATION ...... " 🔆 "
- - In this operation mode, COOL/HEAT changeover is automatically conducted.

- The function of this program is to decrease the humidity in your room with the minimum temperature decrease.
- · Micro computer automatically determines TEMPERATURE and FAN SPEED.
- This system dose not go into operation if the room temperature is below 16°C.
- Refer to figure 3 on page [1]
- For cooling only type, " COOLING ", " FAN " and " DRY " operation are able to select.



## **Press ON/OFF button**

OPERATION lamp lights up or goes off and the system starts or stops OPERATION.

## [EXPLANATION OF HEATING OPERATION]

## **DEFROST OPERATION**

- · As the frost on the coil of an outdoor unit increase, heating effect decreases and the system goes into DEFROST OPERATION.
- The indoor unit fan stops and the remote controller display shows" (a/D+2) ".
- After 6 to 8 minutes (maximum 10 minutes) of DEFROST OPERATION, the system returns to HEATING OPERATION.

### Regarding outside air temperature and heating capacity

 The heating capacity of the air conditioner declines as the outside air temperature falls. In such a case, use the air conditioner in combination with other heating systems.

- · A warm air circulating system is employed, and therefore it takes some time until the entire room is warmed up after the start of operation.
- An indoor fan runs to discharge a gentle wind automatically until the temperature inside the air conditioner reaches a certain level. At this time, the remote controller displays" (a/D ?). Leave it as it stands and wait for a while.
- When the warm air stays under the ceiling and your feet are cold, we recommend that you use a circulator (a fan to circulate the air inside the room). For details, consult your dealer.

## **ADJUSTMENT**

For programming TEMPERATURE, FAN SPEED and AIR FLOW DIRECTION, follow the procedure shown below.

## Press TEMPERATURE SETTING button and program the setting temperature.



Each time this button is pressed, setting temperature rises 1°C.

Each time this button is pressed, setting temperature lowers 1°C.

• The setting is impossible for fan operation.

#### NOTE

 The setting temperature range of the remote controller is 16°C to 32°C.



## FAN SPEED CONTROL

## Press FAN SPEED CONTROL button.

High or Low fan speed can be selected. Micro computer may sometimes control the fan speed in order to protect the unit.



## AIR FLOW DIRECTION ADJUST

Press the AIR FLOW DIRECTION ADJUST button to adjust the air flow angle.



Up and down adjustment • The movable limit of the flap is changeable. Contact your Daikin dealer for details.

# Press the AIR FLOW DIRECTION ADJUST button to select the air direction as following.



The AIR FLOW FLAP display swings as shown left and the air flow direction continuously varies. (Automatic swing setting)



Press AIR FLOW DIRECTION ADJUST button to select the air direction of your choice.



The AIR FLOW FLAP display stops swinging and the air flow direction is fixed (Fixed air flow direction setting).

## MOVEMENT OF THE AIR FLOW FLAP

For the following conditions, micro computer controls the air flow direction so it may be different from the display.

Operation mode	Heating
Operation condition	<ul> <li>When starting operation</li> <li>When room temperature is higher than the set temperature</li> <li>At defrost operation (Air is blown horizontally to prevent the cool air from being blown directly onto anyone in the room.)</li> </ul>

Operation mode includes automatic operation.

## **PROGRAM TIMER OPERATION**

Operate in the following order.

- The timer is operated in the following two ways.
- Programming the stop time (⊕ ○) .... The system stops
- operating after the set time has elapsed.
- Programming the start time ( ⊕ ► |) .... The system starts operating after the set time has elapsed.
- The timer can be programmed a maximum of 72 hours.
- The start and the stop time can be simultaneously programmed.



TIMER MODE START/STOP

## Press the TIMER MODE START/STOP button several times and select the mode on the display.

The display flashes. For setting the timer stop .... " $\oplus \cdot \bigcirc$ " For setting the timer start .... " $\oplus \cdot \parallel$ "



## PROGRAMMING TIME

Press the PROGRAMMING TIME button and set the time for stopping or starting the system.



When this button is pressed, the time advances by 1 hour.

When this button is pressed, the time goes backward by 1 hour.



## Press the TIMER ON/OFF button.

The timer setting procedure ends. The display " $\bigcirc$  ·  $\bigcirc$  or  $\bigcirc$  · | " changes from flashing light to a constant light.

## Refer to figure 4 on page [1]

#### NOTE

• When setting the timer Off and On at the same time, repeat the above procedure from 1 to 3 once again.

When the timer is programmed to stop the system after 3 hours and start the system after 4 hours, the system will stop after 3 hours and then 1 hour later the system will start.

- After the timer is programmed, the display shows the remaining time.
- Press the TIMER ON/OFF button once again to cancel programming. The display vanishes.

## 7. OPTIMUM OPERATION

Observe the following precautions to ensure the system operates.

- Adjust the room temperature properly for a comfortable environment. Avoid excessive heating or cooling.
- Prevent direct sunlight from entering a room during cooling operation by using curtains or blinds.
- Ventilate the room regularly. Using the unit for long periods of time requires attentive ventilation of the room.
- Do not place items that might be damaged by water under the indoor unit.
   Water may condensate and drip if the humidity reaches 80% or if the drain exit gets clogged.
- Keep doors and windows closed. If the doors and windows remain open, room air will flow out and cause to decrease the effect of cooling and heating.

• Do not place other heaters directly below the indoor unit.

They may deform due to the heat.

- Never place objects near the air inlet and the air outlet of the unit. It may cause deterioration in the effect or stop in the operation.
- Turn off the main power supply switch when it is not used for long periods of time. When the main power switch is turned on, some watts of electricity is being used even if the system is not operating. Turn off the main power supply switch for saving energy. When reoperating, turn on the main power supply switch 6hours before operation for smooth running (Refer to MAINTE-NANCE).
- When the display shows " 🐨" (TIME TO CLEAN AIR FILTER), ask a qualified service person to clean the filters (Refer to MAINTE-NANCE).

## 8. MAINTENANCE (FOR SERVICE PERSONNEL)

# ONLY A QUALIFIED SERVICE PERSON IS ALLOWED TO PERFORM MAINTENANCE

## **IMPORTANT!**

- BEFORE OBTAINING ACCESS TO TERMI-NAL DEVICES, ALL POWER SUPPLY CIR-CUITS MUST BE INTERRUPTED
- To clean the air conditioner, be sure to stop operation, and turn the power switch off. Otherwise, an electric shock and injury may result.
- Do not wash the air conditioner with water Doing so may result in an electric shock.
- Be careful with a scaffold or staging Caution must be exercised because of work at a high place.

## HOW TO CLEAN THE AIR FILTER

Clean the air filter when the display shows " apr " (TIME TO CLEAN AIR FILTER).

It will display that it will operate for a set amount of time.

Increase the frequency of cleaning if the unit is installed in a room where the air is extremely con-taminated.

If the dirt becomes impossible to clean, change the air filter (Air filter for exchange is optional)

#### 1. Open the suction grille.

Push it downward slowly while pressing horizontally the buttons provided on two spots. (Follow the same procedure for closing). Fig. 1



2. Detach the air filter

Pull the hook of the air filter out diagonally downward, and remove the filter.

Fig. 2



3. Clean the air filter.

Use vacuum cleaner A) or wash the air filter with water B).

A) Using a vacuum cleaner



B) Washing with water When the air filter is very dirty, use soft brush and neutral detergent.

Remove water and dry in the shade.

#### NOTE

- Do not wash the air conditioner with hot water of more than 50°C, as doing so may result in discoloration and/or deformation.
- Do not expose it to fire, as doing so may result in burning.

#### 4. Fix the air filter

- (1) Hook the air filter to a protrusion on the suction grille.
- (2) Push the lower part of the air filter onto the protrusion at the lower part of the suction grille, and fix the air filter there.

Fig. 3



- 5. Shut the suction grille. Refer to item No.1.
- 6. After turning on the power, press FILTER SIGN RESET button. The "TIME TO CLEAN AIR FILTER" display vanishes.

## HOW TO CLEAN AIR OUTLET AND OUT-SIDE PANELS

- · Clean with soft cloth.
- · When it is difficult to remove stains, use water or neutral detergent.

## NOTE

- Do not use gasoline, benzene, thinner, polishing powder, liquid insecticide. It may cause discoloring or warping.
- Do not let the indoor unit get wet. It may cause an electric shock or a fire.
- Do not use water or air of 50°C or higher for cleaning air filters and outside panels.

## HOW TO CLEAN THE SUCTION GRILLE

1. Open the suction grille.

Push it downward slowly while pressing horizontally the buttons provided on two spots. (Follow the same procedure for closing.) Fig. 4



2. Detach the suction grille. Open the suction grille 45 degrees and lift it upward.

Fig. 5



- 3. Detach the air filter. Refer to "HOW TO CLEAN THE AIR FILTER". (Refer to Fig. 2)
- 4. Clean the suction grille. Wash with a soft bristle brush and neutral detergent or water, and dry throughly. When very grimy



Directly apply the type of detergent used for cleaning ventilation fans or ovens, wait 10 minutes, and then rinse with water.

- 5. Fix the air filter. Refer to "HOW TO CLEAN THE AIR FILTER". (Refer to Fig. 3)
- 6. Fix the suction grille. Refer to item No. 2.
- 7. Shut the suction grille. Refer to item No. 1.

## START UP AFTER A LONG STOP

- Confirm the following
- Check that the air inlet and outlet are not blocked. Remove any obstacle.
- Check if the earth is connected. Might there be a broken wire somewhere? Contact your dealer if there are any problems.

#### Clean the air filter and outside panels · After cleaning the air filter, make sure to attach it.

## Turn on the main power supply switch

- The display on the remote controller will be shown when the power is turned on.
- To protect the unit, turn on the main power switch at least 6 hours before operation.

## WHAT TO DO WHEN STOPPING THE SYS-**TEM FOR A LONG PERIOD**

#### Turn on FAN OPERATION for a half day and dry the unit.

Refer to "6.OPERATION PROCEDURE".

#### Cut off the power supply.

- When the main power switch is turned on, some watts of electricity is being used even if the system is not operating.
- Turn off the main power supply switch for saving energy.
- The display on the remote controller will vanish when the main power switch is turned off.

## Clean the air filter and the exterior.

· Be sure to replace the air filter to its original place after cleaning. Refer to "MAINTENANCE".

## 9. NOT MALFUNCTION OF THE AIR CONDITIONER

The following symptoms do not indicate air conditioner malfunction

- I. THE SYSTEM DOES NOT OPERATE
- The system does not restart immediately after the ON/OFF button is pressed.

If the OPERATION lamp lights, the system is in normal condition.

It does not restart immediately because a safety device operates to prevent overload of the system. After 3 minutes, the system will turn on again automatically.

• The system does not restart immediately when TEMPERATURE SETTING button is returned to the former position after pushing the button.

If the OPERATION lamp lights, the system is in normal condition.

It does not restart immediately because a safety device operates to prevent overload of the system. After 3 minutes, the system will turn on again automatically.

• The system does not start when the display shows "\_\_\_\_\_" (UNDER CENTRALIZED CONTROL) and it flashes for few seconds after pressing an operation button.

This is because the system is under centralized control. Flashes on the display indicates that the system cannot be controlled by the remote controller.

- The system does not start immediately after the power supply is turned on. Wait one minute until the micro computer is prepared for operation.
- The outdoor unit is stopped This is because the room temprerature has reached the set temprerature. The indoor unit switches to fan operation.
- II. The display shows ". (UNDER CEN-TRALIZED CONTROL) and the unit operates in a mode different to what is shown on the remote controller display.

When using a unit in a multi system, the operation condition of that unit is controlled by a micro computer as described below, according to the operation condition of other indoor units connected to the system.

• If the operation mode does not match other indoor units that are already running, the indoor unit will assume the STANDBY state (the fan is stopped and the air flow flap is positioned horizontally).

If HEATING mode is set together with COOL-ING, DRY or FAN mode, the above mentioned condition will occur.

#### NOTE

- Normally, the operation mode in the room where the unit is first run is given priority, but the following situations are exceptions, so please keep this in mind.
  - a. If the operation mode of the first room is **FAN Mode**, then using **Heating Mode** in any room after this will give priority to heating. In this situation, the air conditioner running in FAN Mode will go on standby.
  - b. With the Priority Room Setting active. Contact your Daikin dealer for the operation that corresponds to your system.
- If the total capacity of operating indoor units exceeds the limit, the indoor unit will assume the STANDBY state (FAN and AIR FLOW DIREC-

TION will be left as set). (This only applies to cooling only type.)

 If another indoor unit commences a HEATING operation after this indoor unit is running in COOLING mode, this indoor unit may switch to DRY operation (fan on low, air flow flap set at horizontal).

# III. The fan speed is different from the setting.Pressing the fan speed control button does not change the fan speed.

When the room temperature reaches the set temperature in heating mode, the power supply from the outdoor unit is stopped and the indoor unit will operate on the low fan setting. (If using the multi system, the fan will alternate between off and low.)

This is to prevent the cool air from being blown directly onto anyone in the room.

- IV. AIR BLOW DIRECTION IS NOT AS SPECI-FIED.
- Actual air blow direction is not as shown on the remote contoller.
- Automatic swing setting does not work. Refer to "AIR FLOW DIRECTION ADJUST."
- V. WHITE MIST COMES OUT OF A UNIT
- When humidity is high during cooling operation (In oily or dusty places)

If the inside of an indoor unit is extremely contaminated, the temperature distribution inside a room becomes uneven. It is necessary to clean the inside of the indoor unit. Ask your Daikin dealer for details on cleaning the unit. This operation requires a gualified service person.

• When the system is changed over to HEAT-ING OPERATION after DEFROST OPERA-TION.

Moisture generated by DEFROST becomes steam and exists.

## VI.NOISE OF AIR CONDITIONERS

A ringing sound after the unit is started. This sound is generated by the temperature regulator working.

It will quiet down after about a minute.

• A continuous flow "Shuh" sound is heard when the systems is in COOLING or DEFROST OPERATION.

This is the sound of refrigerant gas flowing through both indoor and outdoor units.

- A "Shuh" sound which is heard at the start or immediately after the stop of operation or which is heard at the start or immediately after the stop of DEFROST OPERATION. This is the noise of refrigerant caused by flow stop and flow change.
- A continuous flowing sound "Shah"or a trickling sound "Jyuru Jyuru"are heard when the system is in COOLING OPERATION or at a stop.

The noise is heard when the drain pump is in operation.

 A "Pishi-pishi" squeaking sound is heard when the system is in operation or after the stop of operation.
 Expansion and contraction of plastic parts

caused by temperature change makes this noise.

- **VII.DUST FROM THE UNITS**
- Dust may blow out from the unit after starting operation from long resting time. Dust absorbed by the unit blows out.
- VIII.THE UNITS GIVE OFF ODORS The unit absorbs the smell of rooms, furniture, cigarettes, etc., and then emits them.
- IX.THE LIQUID CRYSTAL OF THE REMOTE CONTROLLER SHOW "28 "
- It happens immediately after the main power supply switch is turned on. This shows that the remote controller is in normal condition.

This continues temporary.

## **10.TROUBLE SHOOTING**

I. If one of the following malfunctions occurs, take the measures shown below and contact your Daikin dealer.

The system must be repaired by a qualified service person.

– 🖄 WARNING-

When the air conditioner is in abnormal conditions (smell of something burning, etc), unplug the power cord from the outlet, and contact your dealer

Continued operation under such circumstances may result in a failure, electric shock, and fire.

- If a safety device such as a fuse, a breaker, or an earth leakage breaker frequently actuates, or ON/OFF switch does not properly work.
- Measure: Turn off the main power switch • If water leaks from unit.
- Measure: Stop the operation.
- If the display " 😹 " (INSPECTION), "UNIT No.", and the OPERATION lamp flash and the "MAL-FUNCTION CODE" appears.

INSPECTION display

INDOOR UNIT No. in which a malfunction occurs MALFUNCTION CODE

Measure: Notify and inform the model name and what the malfunction code indicates to your Daikin dealer.

- II. If the system does not properly operate except for the above mentioned case, and none of the above mentioned malfunctions is evident, investigate the system according to the following procedures.
- 1. If the system does not operate at all.
- Check if there is a power failure. Wait until power is restored. If power failure occurs during operation, the system automatically restarts immediately after the power supply recovers.
- Check if the fuse has blown or breaker has worked.
- Change the fuse or set the breaker.

- 2. If the system stops operating after operating the system.
- Check if the air inlet or outlet of outdoor or indoor unit is blocked by obstacles.
- Remove the obstacle and make it well-ventilated. • Check if the air filter is clogged.
- Ask a qualified service person to clean the air filters (Refer to MAINTENANCE).
- 3. The system operates but it does not sufficiently cool or heat.
- If the air inlet or outlet of the indoor or the outdoor unit is blocked with obstacles.
- Remove the obstacle and make it well-ventilated. • If the air filter is clogged.
- Ask a qualified service person to clean the air filters (Refer to MAINTENANCE).
- If the set temperature is not proper (Refer to ADJUSTMENT).
- If the FAN SPEED button is set to LOW SPEED (Refer to ADJUSTMENT).
- If the air flow angle is not proper (Refer to AIR FLOW DIRECTION ADJUST).
- If the doors or the windows are open. Shut doors or windows to prevent wind from coming in.
- If direct sunlight enters the room (when cooling). Use curtains or blinds.
- When there are too many inhabitants in the room (when cooling).

Cooling effect decreases if heat gain of the room is too large.

• If the heat source of the room is excessive (when cooling).

Cooling effect decreases if heat gain of the room is too large.

3P083810-4M
## Part 8 Troubleshooting

1.	Caut	ion for Diagnosis	243
	1.1	Troubleshooting with the Operation Lamp (RA Indoor Unit)	243
	1.2	Troubleshooting with the LED on the SkyAir Indoor Unit	244
	1.3	Troubleshooting with the LED on the Outdoor Unit	245
	1.4	Troubleshooting with the LED on the BP Unit	246
2.	Serv	ice Check Function	247
	2.1	RA Indoor Unit Wireless Remote Controller	247
	2.2	SkyAir Indoor Unit INSPECTION/TEST Button	253
	2.3	SkyAir Indoor Unit Wired Remote Controller	254
	2.4	SkyAir Indoor Unit Wireless Remote Controller	255
	2.5	Sky Air Indoor Unit Error Codes and LED Indication	257
	2.6	Malfunction Code Indication by Outdoor Unit PCB	258
3.	List	of Malfunction Code	262
4.	Trou	bleshooting for RA Indoor Unit	265
	4.1	Indoor Unit PCB Abnormality	265
	4.2	Freeze-up Protection Control or High Pressure Control	266
	4.3	Fan Motor or Related Abnormality	268
	4.4	Thermistor or Related Abnormality (Indoor Unit)	271
	4.5	Check	272
5.	Trou	bleshooting for SkyAir Indoor Unit	275
	5.1	Indoor Unit PCB Abnormality	275
	5.2	Malfunction of Drain Water Level System (Float Type)	276
	5.3	Malfunction of Drain System	278
	5.4	Indoor Unit Fan Motor Lock	279
	5.5	Malfunction of Indoor Unit Fan Motor	280
	5.6	Swing Flap Motor Malfunction / Lock	282
	5.7	Malfunction of Capacity Setting	284
	5.8	Malfunction of Heat Exchanger Thermistor (R2T)	285
	5.9	Malfunction of Heat Exchanger Thermistor (R3T)	286
	5.10	Malfunction of Suction Air Thermistor	287
	5.11	Malfunction of Remote Controller Thermistor	288
	5.12	Transmission Error (between Indoor Unit and Remote Controller)	289
	5.13	Transmission Error (between Main and Sub Remote Controller)	290
	5.14	Malfunction of Field Setting Switch	291
	5.15	Check	292
6.	Trou	bleshooting for BP Unit	294
	6.1	Malfunction of Electronic Expansion Valve	294
	6.2	Faulty BP Unit PCB	295
	6.3	Faulty BP Liquid or Gas Pipe Thermistor	296
	6.4	Transmission Error between Indoor Unit and BP Unit	297
	6.5	Transmission Error between Outdoor Unit and BP Unit	299
	6.6	Check	300
7.	Trou	bleshooting for Outdoor Unit	301
	7.1	Faulty Outdoor Unit PCB	301

	7.2	Actuation of High Pressure Switch	.302
	7.3	Actuation of Low Pressure Sensor	.304
	7.4	Compressor Motor Lock	.306
	7.5	Malfunction of Outdoor Unit Fan Motor	.307
	7.6	Malfunction of Moving Part of Electronic Expansion Valve	
		(Y1E, Y3E)	.308
	7.7	Abnormal Discharge Pipe Temperature	.310
	7.8	Refrigerant Overcharged	.311
	7.9	Malfunction of Thermistor for Outdoor Air (R1T)	.312
	7.10	Malfunction of Discharge Pipe Thermistor (R2T)	.313
	7.11	Malfunction of Thermistor (R3T, R5T) for Suction Pipe1, 2	.314
	7.12	Malfunction of Thermistor (R4T) for Outdoor Unit Heat Exchanger	.315
	7.13	Malfunction of Thermistor (R7T) for Outdoor Unit Liquid Pipe	.316
	7.14	Malfunction of Subcooling Heat Exchanger Thermistor (R6T)	.317
	7.15	Malfunction of High Pressure Sensor	.318
	7.16	Malfunction of Low Pressure Sensor	.319
	7.17	Malfunction of PCB	.320
	7.18	Malfunction of Inverter Radiating Fin Temperature Rise	.321
	7.19	Inverter Compressor Abnormal	.322
	7.20	Inverter Current Abnormal	.323
	7.21	Inverter Start up Error	.324
	7.22	Malfunction of Transmission between Inverter and Control PCB	.325
	7.23	High Voltage of Capacitor in Main Inverter Circuit	.326
	7.24	Malfunction of Inverter Radiating Fin Temperature Rise Sensor	.327
	7.25	Faulty Combination of Inverter and Fan Driver	.328
	7.26	Low Pressure Drop Due to Refrigerant Shortage or	
		Electronic Expansion Valve Failure	.329
	7.27	Power Supply Insufficient or Instantaneous Failure	.331
	7.28	Check Operation not Executed	.333
	7.29	Malfunction of Transmission between	
		Indoor Units and Outdoor Units	.334
	7.30	Malfunction of Transmission between	
		Remote Controller and Indoor Unit	.336
	7.31	Malfunction of Transmission between	
		Main and Sub Remote Controllers	.337
	7.32	Malfunction of Transmission between	
		Indoor and Outdoor Units in the Same System	.338
	7.33	Excessive Number of Indoor Units	.340
	7.34	Address Duplication of Central Remote Controller	.341
	7.35	Malfunction of Transmission between	
		Central Remote Controller and Indoor Unit	.342
	7.36	System is not Set yet	.344
	7.37	Malfunction of System, Refrigerant System Address Undefined	.345
8.	Chec	k	.346
9.	Ther	mistor Resistance / Temperature Characteristics	.349
10	Pres	sure Sensor	.351
11	Meth	od of Replacing The Inverter's Power Transistors Modules	352

## 1. Caution for Diagnosis

## **1.1 Troubleshooting with the Operation Lamp (RA Indoor Unit)**

The operation lamp blinks when any of the following errors is detected.

- 1. When a protection device of the indoor or outdoor unit is activated or when the thermistor malfunctions, disabling equipment operation.
- 2. When a signal transmission error occurs between the indoor and outdoor units. In either case, conduct the diagnostic procedure described in the following pages.

#### Location of Operation Lamp



#### Caution: Operation stops suddenly. (Operation lamp blinks.)

Cause of above trouble could be "Operation mode butting". Check followings:

Are the operation modes all the same for indoor units connected to Multi system outdoor unit? If not set all indoor units to the same operation mode and confirm that the operation lamp is not blinking.

Moreover, when the operation mode is in "Auto", set all indoor unit operation mode to "Cool" or "Heat" and check again if the operation lamp is normal.

If the lamp stops blinking after the above steps, there is no malfunction.

★Operation stops and operation lamp blinks only for indoor unit which the different operation mode is set later. (The first set operation mode has priority.)

## **1.2 Troubleshooting with the LED on the SkyAir Indoor Unit**

Foreword

Troubleshooting can be carried out by service monitor LED (green). (Blinks when normal)  $\bigcirc$  : LED on  $\bigcirc$  : LED off  $\diamondsuit$  : LED blinks — : No connection with troubleshooting

Microcomputer Normal Monitor	Contents/Processing
HAP	
Φ	Incorrect wiring between indoor and outdoor unit If outdoor unit's HAP is off, proceed outdoor unit's trouble shooting. If outdoor unit's HAP blinks, failure of wiring or indoor or outdoor unit P.C board ass'y. (Note 4)
¢	Failure of indoor unit PC board ass'y (Note 5)
•	Malfunction of power supply or failure of PC board ass'y or broken transmission wire between indoor and outdoor unit. (Note 5)



1. When the INSPECTION/TEST button of remote controller is pushed, **INSPECTION** display blinks entering **INSPECTION** mode.

- In the **INSPECTION** mode, when the ON/OFF button is pushed and held for 5 seconds or more, the aforementioned malfunctioning history display is off. In this case, after the malfunction code blinks 2 times, the code display turns to "00" (=Normal) and the unit No. turns to "0". The INSPECTION mode automatically switches to the normal mode (set temperature display).
- 3. Operation halts due to malfunction depending on the model or condition.
- 4. The wiring between indoor and outdoor unit may be incorrect or disconnected. Before performing the previously described troubleshooting, check the wiring. If the outdoor unit is inverter unit, the outdoor unit fuse may be blown.
- 5. Troubleshoot by turning off the power supply for a minimum of 5 seconds, turning it back on, and then rechecking the LED display.

### **1.3 Troubleshooting with the LED on the Outdoor Unit**

There are green and orange LEDs on the PCB. The blinking green LED indicates normal equipment condition, and the OFF condition of the orange LED indicates normal equipment condition.

(Troubleshooting with the green LED)

The LED A (green) of the outdoor unit indicate microcomputer operation condition. Even after the error is cancelled and the equipment operates in normal condition, the LED indication remains.



## **1.4 Troubleshooting with the LED on the BP Unit**



(Q0395)

LED-B (GI	REEN)						GREEN	NORMALLY FLASHING		
INTERCOMMNI	CATION	N TO			DIAGNOSIS		RED	NORMALLY OFF		
OUTDOOR UNI	T : NOF	RMAL					0	ON		
0			NORN	IAL			0	FLASH		
0			ABNOR	MALITY	→ CHECK INTER-UNIT WIRING		۲	OFF		
۲			ABNOR	MALITY	→ CHECK INTER-UNIT WIRING		_	IRRELEVANT		
ODEEN					1					
GREEN		R	ED							
MICROCOMPUTER	MALF	UNTIO	N DETE	CTION	RIA ONOGIO					
LED-A	LED-1	LED-2	2 LED-3	LED-4			DIAGNC	515		
•	•	•		٠	NORMAL → CHECK INDOO	R	OR OUTDOOF	R UNIT		
•	¢	Ó		٠	THERMISTOR ABNORMALI	ΤY				
•	Ó	•	0	0	HIGH PRESSURE PROTECTOR WORKED, OR FREEZE-UP IN OPERATING UNIT OR STAND-BY UNIT					
٩	¢	•			ELECTRONIC EXPANSION VALVE ABNORMALITY					
¢	—		—		[NOTE 1]					
•		—	—	—	POWER SUPPLY FAULT OF	R [N	IOTE 2]			

NOTES 1.TURN THE POWER OFF THEN ON AGAIN, IF THE LED DISPLAY RECURS, THE BRANCH PROVIDER UNIT PCB IS FAULTY.

2.TURN THE POWER OFF AND THEN ON AGAIN, IF THE LED DISPLAY RECURS, TURN THE POWER OFF AND DISCONNECT LINE 2 OF INTER-UNIT WIRING FOR ALL UNITS, THEN TURN THE POWER ON AGAIN.

<IF LED-A IS OFF : >

THE BRANCH PROVIDER UNIT PCB IS FAULTY.

<IF LED-A IS FLASHING : >

THE INDOOR UNIT PCB IS FAULTY. TURN THE RECONNECT LINE 2 OF ALL INTER-UNIT WIRING AND CHECK THE DAIGNOSIS BY LEDS ON INDOOR UNIT PCB.

3P058760C

## 2. Service Check Function

## 2.1 RA Indoor Unit Wireless Remote Controller

In the ARC433 series remote controller, the temperature display sections on the main unit indicate corresponding codes.

**Check Method 1** 

1. When the timer cancel button is held down for 5 seconds, a "CC" indication flashes on the temperature display section.



(R6849)

2. Press the timer cancel button repeatedly until a continuous beep is produced.

■ The code indication changes in the sequence shown below, and notifies with a long beep.

		0	•		
No.	Code	No.	Code	No.	Code
1	88	12	61	23	нC
2	UN	13	X8	24	ε;
3	F3	14	<i>പ</i> 3	25	PY
4	88	15	83	26	13
5	٤S	16	8;	27	64
6	88	17	64	28	XS
7	85	18	εs	29	87
8	F8	19	XS	30	U2
9	63	20	<i>4</i> 8	31	<u>UR</u>
10	ua	21	UR	32	8
11	87	22	85	33	88

<ln< th=""><th>case</th><th>of</th><th>ARC433B70,</th><th>71&gt;</th></ln<>	case	of	ARC433B70,	71>
---	------	----	------------	-----

No.	Code	No.	Code	No.	Code
1	88	12	۶8	23	81
2	UN	13	57	24	ε;
3	ίS	14	83	25	UR
4	88	15	X8	26	UK -
5	<i>8</i> 8	16	XS	27	P4
6	XC	17	63	28	13
7	88	18	64	29	64
8	£7	19	εs	30	87
9	uв	20	<i>3</i> 3	31	U2
10	83	21	<i>3</i> 8	32	88
11	<i>8</i> 5	22	٤S	33	88



1. A short beep and two consecutive beeps indicate non-corresponding codes.

2. To cancel the code display, hold the timer cancel button down for 5 seconds. The code display also cancels itself if the button is not pressed for 1 minute.

#### ARC452 Series

1. When the timer cancel button is held down for 5 seconds, a "00" indication flashes on the temperature display section.



(R6757)

2. Press the timer cancel button repeatedly until a continuous beep is produced.

The code indication	changes in	the sequence	shown below,	and notifies w	vith a long	g beer	Э.
			••••••••••••••••			9 ··· r	

No.	Code	No.	Code	No.	Code
1	88	13	57	25	UR
2	UY .	14	83	26	UK
3	LS	15	X8	27	<i>P</i> 4
4	88	16	XS	28	13
5	ЖS	17	63	29	64
6	XC	18	64	30	87
7	88	19	εs	31	U2
8	£7	20	J3	32	88
9	uв	21	<i>3</i> 8	33	88
10	83	22	85	34	FR
11	<i>8</i> 5	23	8;		
12	F8	24	ε;		



1. A short beep and two consecutive beeps indicate non-corresponding codes.

2. To cancel the code display, hold the timer cancel button down for 5 seconds. The code display also cancels itself if the button is not pressed for 1 minute.

#### **Check Method 2**

Enter the diagnosis mode.
 Press the 3 buttons (TEMP▲, TEMP▼, MODE) simultaneously.



The digit of the number of tens blinks.

 $\star$ Try again from the start when the digit does not blink.



Press the TEMP button.
 Press TEMP▲ or TEMP▼ and change the digit until you hear the sound of "beep" or "pi pi".



3. Diagnose by the sound.

 $\bigstar$  "pi" : The number of tens does not accord with the error code.

- $\bigstar$  "pi pi" : The number of tens accords with the error code.
- ★"beep" : The both numbers of tens and units accord with the error code. ( $\rightarrow$ See 7.)
- 4. Enter the diagnosis mode again. Press the MODE button.



The digit of the number of units blinks.



Troubleshooting

5. Press the TEMP button.

Press TEMP▲ or TEMP▼ and change the digit until you hear the sound of "beep".



6. Diagnose by the sound.

 $\star$  "pi" : The both numbers of tens and units do not accord with the error code.  $\star$  "pi pi" : The number of tens accords with the error code.

- $\star$  "beep" : The both numbers of tens and units accord with the error code.
- 7. Determine the error code. The digits indicated when you hear the "beep" sound are error code.
- 8. Exit from the diagnosis mode. Press the MODE button.



#### Error Code List in Relation to RA Indoor Units

- : Not used for troubleshooting								
Indication on the remote controller	De	Details of fault (Refer to the indicated page.)						
00	Indoor unit in normal condunit.)	_						
81	Indoor unit PCB abnorma	265						
<i>8</i> 5	Freeze-up protection con model only)	266						
9C	Fan motor or related	AC motor (Duct, Floor / Ceiling)	268					
, ,,_,	abnormality	DC motor (Wall, Floor)	269					
[4	Heat exchanger thermisto	271						
63	Room temperature therm	istor abnormality	271					

## 2.2 SkyAir Indoor Unit INSPECTION/TEST Button



## 2.3 SkyAir Indoor Unit Wired Remote Controller

#### Explanation

If operation stops due to malfunction, the remote controller's operation LED blinks, and malfunction code is displayed. (Even if stop operation is carried out, malfunction contents are displayed when the inspection mode is entered.) The malfunction code enables you to tell what kind of malfunction caused operation to stop. See page 258 for malfunction code and malfunction contents.



(S2001)

### 2.4 SkyAir Indoor Unit Wireless Remote Controller

If equipment stops due to a malfunction, the operation indicating LED on the light reception section flashes.

The malfunction code can be determined by following the procedure described below. (The malfunction code is displayed when an operation error has occurred. In normal condition, the malfunction code of the last problem is displayed.)

#### Procedure

1. Press the INSPECTION/TEST button to select "Inspection."

- The equipment enters the inspection mode. The "Unit" indication lights and the Unit No. display shows flashing "0" indication.
- Set the Unit No. Press the UP or DOWN button and change the Unit No. display until the buzzer (\*1) is generated from the indoor unit.
   \*1 Number of beeps
   3 short beeps : Conduct all of the following operations.
   1 short beep : Conduct steps 3 and 4. Continue the operation in step 4 until a buzzer remains ON. The continuous buzzer indicates that the malfunction code is confirmed. Continuous beep : No abnormality.
   Press the MODE selector button.
- Press the MODE selector button. The left "0" (upper digit) indication of the malfunction code flashes.
- Malfunction code upper digit diagnosis
   Press the UP or DOWN button and change the malfunction code upper digit until the
   malfunction code matching buzzer (\*2) is generated.
- The upper digit of the code changes as shown below when the UP and DOWN buttons are pressed.

\*2 Number of beeps

Continuous beep : Both upper and lower digits matched. (Malfunction code confirmed) 2 short beeps: Upper digit matched.

- 1 short beep : Lower digit matched.
- Press the MODE selector button.
   The right "0" (lower digit) indication of the malfunction code flashes.
- Malfunction code lower digit diagnosis Press the UP or DOWN button and change the malfunction code lower digit until the continuous malfunction code matching buzzer (\*2) is generated.
- The lower digit of the code changes as shown below when the UP and DOWN buttons are pressed.





Normal status Enters inspection mode from normal status when the INSPECTION/ TEST button is pressed.



(S2005)

## 2.5 Sky Air Indoor Unit Error Codes and LED Indication

#### Symbols

 $( \bullet : Blinks : On \bullet : Off - : No connection with troubleshooting)$ 

- ◎ : High probability of malfunction
- O : Possibility of malfunction
- $\hfill\square$  : Low probability of malfunction
- : No possibility of malfunction (do not replace)

#### **System**

Remote		Location of	Malfunctior	ı	Contents of Malfunction	Details of
Display	Other		PC Board			(Reference
	than PC Board	Outdoor Unit	Indoor Unit	Remote Controller		Page)
US	۲	—	0	0	Transmission error (between indoor and remote controller)	289
U8	0	—	0	0	Transmission error between "main" remote controller and "sub" remote controller	290
UR	0	—	0	—	Excessive indoor units connected to this system.	291

#### **Indoor Unit**

Indoor	Remote	emote Location of Malfunction				Contents of Malfunction	Details of
Unit LED	Display	Other	PC Board				(Reference
Display (H1P)		than PC Board	Outdoor Unit	Indoor Unit	Remote Controller		Page)
•		_	—		—	Normal $\rightarrow$ to outdoor unit	—
Φ	81		—	0	—	Failure of indoor unit PC	275
¢						LED, refer to p.244.)	
•							
\$	83	0	—		—	Malfunction of drain water level system	276
Φ	85	0	—	_	—	Float switch operation during compressor stop	278
Φ	१६ (FHQ only)	0	—		—	Indoor unit fan motor overload / overcurrent / lock	279, 280
\$	87	0	—		—	Swing flap motor Malfunction / Lock	282
Φ	83	0	—	0	—	Failure of capacity setting	284
Φ	64	0	—		_	Malfunction of heat exchanger temperature sensor system (R2T)	285
Φ	CS .	0	—		_	Malfunction of heat exchanger temperature sensor system (R3T)	286
Φ	63	۲	—		—	Malfunction of suction air temperature sensor system	287
\$	<i>[</i> ]	—			—	Malfunction of remote control air temperature sensor system	288

## 2.6 Malfunction Code Indication by Outdoor Unit PCB



Contents of	malfunction	Malfunction code
In-phase malfunction of DIII-NET	Detection of DIII-NET	E1
Abnormal discharge pressure	HPS activated	E3
Abnormal suction pressure	Abnormal Pe	E4
Compressor lock	Detection of INV compressor lock	E5
Over load, over current,	Detection of DC fan 1 motor lock	E7
abnormal lock of outdoor unit fan motor	Detection of DC fan 2 motor lock	
Malfunction of electronic expansion	EV1	E9
valve	EV3	
Faulty sensor of outdoor air temperature	Faulty Ta sensor (short)	H9
Abnormal discharge pipe temperature	Abnormal Td	F3
Abnormal heat exchanger temperature	Refrigerant over charge	F6
Faulty sensor of discharge pipe temperature	Faulty Tdi sensor (short)	J3
Faulty sensor of suction pipe	Faulty Ts1 sensor (short)	J5
temperature	Faulty Ts2 sensor (short)	
Faulty sensor of heat exchanger temperature	Faulty Tb sensor (short)	J6
Malfunction of the liquid pipe temperature sensor	Faulty TI sensor (short)	J7
Faulty sensor of subcool heat exchanger temperature	Faulty Tsh sensor (short)	J9
Faulty sensor of discharge pressure	Faulty Pc sensor (short)	JA
Faulty sensor of suction pressure	Faulty Pe sensor (short)	JC
Faulty Inverter PC board	Faulty IPM	L1
	Abnormal Current sensor offset	
	Abnormal IGBT	
	Faulty Current sensor	
	Abnormal SP-PAM over-voltage	
Inverter radiation fin temperature rising	Over heating of inverter radiation fin temperature	L4
DC output over current	Inverter instantaneous over current	L5
Electronic thermal	Electronic thermal switch 1	L8
	Electronic thermal switch 2	
	Out-of-step	
	Speed down after startup	
	Lightening detection	
Stall prevention (Limit time)	Stall prevention (Current increasing)	L9
	Stall prevention (Faulty start up)	
	Abnormal wave form in startup	
	Out-of-step	
Transmission error between inverter and outdoor unit	Inverter transmission error	LC

0: <b>ON</b>	•: OFF	:Blink
--------------	--------	--------

Malfunction	C	Confir	matio	n of m	nalfun	ction	1	(	Confir	matio	n of n	nalfun	ction	2	(	Confir	matio	n of m	nalfun	ction	3	(	Confir	matio	n of m	nalfun	ction	4
code	H1P	H2P	H3P	H4P	H5P	H6P	H7P	H1P	H2P	H3P	H4P	H5P	H6P	H7P	H1P	H2P	H3P	H4P	H5P	H6P	H7P	H1P	H2P	H3P	H4P	H5P	H6P	H7P
E1	•				•	•	0	•			•	•	•	•	•	0	٠		•		•	•	0	0	•	•	0	0
E3								•			•	•	•	•	•			•	•	•	•	•			•	•		
E4								•			•	0	•	•	•			•	•	•	•	•			•	•		
E5								•			•	0	•	•	•			•	•	•	•	•			•	•		
E7								•			•	0	•	•	•			•	•	•	•	•			•	•	*	1
															•			•	•	•	0	•			•	•		
E9								•			•	•	•	•	•			•	•	•	•	•			•	•		
															•			•	•	•	•	•			•	•		
H9								0			•	•	•	0	•			•	•	•	•	0			•	•	*	1
F3	0			٠	0	•	0	0			•	•	0	0	0			٠	•	٠	•	0			•	•	*	1
F6								•				0	•		•					•	•	•			•	•	0	0
J3	0			•	0	0	•	0			•	•	0	0	0			•	•	٠	•	0			•	•		
J5								•			•	0	•	•	0			•	•	•	•	•			•	•		
															•			•	•	•	•	•			•	•		
J6								0			•	0	0	•	0			•	•	•	•	0			•	•		
J7								•			•	0	0	0	•			•	•	•	•	0			•	•	*	1
J9								•			•	•	•	•	•			•	•	•	•	0			•	•		
JA								•			•	•	•	•	•			•	•	•	•	•			•	•		
JC								•			0	•	•	•	0			•	•	•	•	•			•	•		
L1	0			•	•	•	0	•			•	•	•	•	0			•	•	•	•	•			•	•	•	٠
								•			•	•	•	•	•			•	•	•	•	•			•	•	•	0
								•			•	•	•	•	•			•	•	•	•	•			•	•	0	•
								•			•	•	•	•	•			•	•	•	•	•			•	•	0	0
								•			•	•	•	•	0			•	•	•	•	•			•	•	•	•
L4								•			•	0	•	•	•			•	•	•	•	•			•	•		
L5								•			•	0	•	•	•			•	•	•	•	•			•	•		
L8								•			0	•	•	•	0			•	•	•	•	•			•	•		
															•			•	•	•	•	0			•	0		
															•			•	•	•	•	•			0	•		
															•			•	•	•	•	•			•	•	*	1
L9								•			•	•	•	0	•			•	•	•	•	0			•	•		
															0			•	•	•	•	0			•	0		
															0			•	•	•	•	0			0			
LC								0			0	0	•	•	0			•	•	•	•	0			•	0		
																				~		-						

Display of contents of malfunction (first digit)

Display of contents of malfunction (second digit)

Display 1 of malfunction in detail

	mal	Displa functio	ay 2 of on in detail
*1	•	٠	Master
	٠	0	Slave1
	•	•	Slave2
	•	0	System



Contents of	malfunction	Malfunction code
Open phase/Power supply imbalance	Imbalance of inverter power supply voltage	P1
Faulty temperature sensor of inverter radiation fin	Faulty thermistor of inverter fin	P4
Gas shortage	Gas shortage alarm	U0
Abnormal power supply voltage	Insufficient Inverter voltage	U2
	Faulty charge of capacitor in main inverter circuit	
	Malfunction due to SP-PAM overvoltage	
	Malfunction due to P-N short circuit	
No implementation of test-run		U3
Transmission error between indoor	I/O transmission error	U4
and outdoor unit	I/O transmission error	
Transmission error of other system	Indoor unit system abnormal in other system or other indoor unit system abnormal in own system	U9
Erroneous field setting	System transmission malfunction	UA
	Overconnection malfunction of indoor units	
	Malfunction of field setting	
	Refrigerant abnormal	
	Connection error (BP unit)	
Faulty system malfunction	Wiring error (Auto-address error)	UH
Conflict in wiring and piping, no setting for system	Conflict in wiring and piping	UF

Detail description on next page.

#### O: ON ●: OFF ④:Blink

Malfunction	0	Confiri	matio	n of m	nalfun	ction	1	0	Confir	matio	n of m	nalfun	ction :	2	(	Confir	matio	n of m	alfun	ction	3	0	Confir	matio	n of m	nalfun	ction 4	4
code	H1P	H2P	H3P	H4P	H5P	H6P	H7P	H1P	H2P	H3P	H4P	H5P	H6P	H7P	H1P	H2P	H3P	H4P	H5P	H6P	H7P	H1P	H2P	H3P	H4P	H5P	H6P	H7P
P1	0			0	•	•	•	0			•	•	•	0	0			•	•	•	•	0			•	•	*	4
P4								0			•	0	•	•	•			•	•	•	•	0			•	•	*	
U0	•			•	•	•	0	•			•	•	•	•	•			•	•	•	•	•			•	•	•	•
U2								•			•	•	•	•	•			•	•	•	•	•			•	•		
															•			•	•	•	•				•	•	*	1
															•			•	•	•	•	•			•	•	•	
															•			•	•	•	•	•			•	•	•	0
U3								•			•	•	•	•	•			•	•	•	•	•			•	•	•	0
															•			•	•	•	•	•			•	•	•	0
U4								•			•	•	•	•	•			•	•	•	•	•			•	•	•	0
															•			•	•	•	•	•			•	•	•	0
U9								0			0	•	•	0	0			•	•	•	•	0			•	•	0	•
UA								•			•	•	•	•	•			•	•	•	٠	•			٠	•	•	•
															•			•	•	•	•	•			•	•	•	0
															•			•	•	•	•	•			•	•	•	0
															•			•	•	•	•	•			•	•	•	0
															•			•	•	•	•	•			•	•	•	0
UH								•			•	•	0	0	•			•	•	•	•	•			•	•	0	0
UF								0			0	0	0	0	0			•	•	•	•	0			•	•	0	•
			· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·											,														

Display of contents of malfunction (first digit)

Display of contents of malfunction (second digit)

Display 1 of malfunction in detail Display 2 of malfunction in detail

•	•	Master
٠	•	Slave1
•	•	Slave2
0	•	System

\*1

Troubleshooting

## **3. List of Malfunction Code**

				0:	Blink O: Ol	N ●: OFF
	Malfunction	Malfunction contents		Page R	eferred	
	code		RA Indoor Unit	SkyAir Indoor Unit	BP Unit	Outdoor Unit
Indoor	A0	Error of external protection device	—	—	_	—
Unit	A1	PC board defect, E <sup>2</sup> PROM defect	265	275	_	—
	A3	Malfunction of drain level control system (33H)	—	276	_	—
	A5	Freeze-up protection or high pressure control	266	—	_	_
	A6	Fan motor (MF) lock, overload	268, 269	279, 280	_	—
	A7	Malfunction of swing flap motor (MA)	—	282	_	_
	A9	Malfunction of electronic expansion valve (20E)	—	—	294	_
	AF	Drain pump error	—	278	_	—
	AJ	Malfunction of capacity setting	—	284	_	—
	C4	Malfunction of thermistor (R2T) for heat exchanger (loose connection, disconnection, short circuit, failure)	271	285	—	—
	C5	Malfunction of thermistor (R3T) for heat exchanger (loose connection, disconnection, short circuit, failure)	—	286	_	_
	C7	Shutter drive motor / shutter limit switch abnormality	—	—	_	_
	C9	Malfunction of thermistor (R1T) for air inlet (loose connection, disconnection, short circuit, failure)	271	287	—	—
	CA	Malfunction of thermistor for air outlet (loose connection, disconnection, short circuit, failure)	—	_	—	—
	CJ	Malfunction of thermostat sensor in remote controller	—	288	_	_

The system operates for malfunction codes indicated in black squares, however, be sure to check and repair.

 $\bullet: \mathsf{Blink} \ \circ: \mathsf{ON} \quad \bullet: \mathsf{OFF}$ 

	Malfunction	Malfunction contents		Page R	eferred	
	code		RA Indoor Unit	SkyAir Indoor Unit	BP Unit	Outdoor Unit
Outdoor	E1	PC board defect, E <sup>2</sup> PROM defect		—	_	301
Unit	E2	Faulty BP unit PCB	—	—	295	—
	E3	Actuation of high pressure switch	—	—	—	302
	E4	Actuation of low pressure switch	—	—	—	304
	E5	Compressor motor lock	—	—	—	306
	E6	Standard compressor lock or over current	—	—	—	—
	E7	Malfunction of outdoor unit fan motor	—	—	—	307
	E9	Malfunction of moving part of electronic expansion valve (Y1E~3E)	—		—	308
	F3	Abnormal discharge pipe temperature	—	—	—	310
	F6	Refrigerant overcharged	—	—	—	311
	H3	Malfunction of high pressure switch	_	—	—	—
	H4	Actuation of low pressure switch	_	—	—	—
	H7	Abnormal outdoor fan motor signal	_	—	_	_
	H9	Malfunction of thermistor (R1T) for outdoor air (loose connection, disconnection, short circuit, failure)	_	—	—	312
	JO	Faulty BP liquid or gas pipe thermistor	_	—	296	—
	J2	Current sensor malfunction	_	—	_	—
	J3	Malfunction of discharge pipe thermistor (R2T) (loose connection, disconnection, short circuit, failure)		—		313
	J5	Malfunction of thermistor (R3T, R5T) for suction pipe (loose connection, disconnection, short circuit, failure)	_	—	_	314
	J6	Malfunction of thermistor (R4T) for heat exchanger (loose connection, disconnection, short circuit, failure)		—	_	315
	J7	Malfunction of liquid thermistor (R7T)	_	—	—	316
	J8	Malfunction of thermistor (R7T) for oil equalizing pipe. (loose connection, disconnection, short circuit, failure)	_	—	_	—
	J9	Malfunction of subcooling heat exchanger thermistor (R6T)		—	-	317
	JA	Malfunction of discharge pipe pressure sensor	_	—	_	318
	JC	Malfunction of suction pipe pressure sensor	_	—	_	319
	LO	Inverter system error	_	—	_	—
	L1	Malfunction of PC board	_	—	_	320
	L4	Malfunction of inverter radiating fin temperature rise	_	—	_	321
	L5	Inverter compressor motor grounding, short circuit	_	—	_	322
	L8	Inverter current abnormal	_	—	—	323
	L9	Inverter start up error	_	—	—	324
	LA	Malfunction of power unit	_	—	—	—
	LC	Malfunction of transmission between inverter and control PC board		—		325
	P1	High voltage of capacitor in main inverter circuit	—	—	_	326
	P4	Malfunction of inverter radiating fin temperature rise sensor	—	—	—	327
	PJ	Faulty combination inverter and fan driver, Malfunction of capacity setting	—	—	—	328

The system operates for malfunction codes indicated in black squares, however, be sure to check and repair.

				•:	Blink O: Ol	N ●: OFF
	Malfunction	Malfunction contents		Page R	eferred	
	code		RA Indoor Unit	SkyAir Indoor Unit	BP Unit	Outdoor Unit
System	U0	Low pressure drop due to refrigerant shortage or electronic expansion valve failure	—	—	—	329
	U1	Reverse phase / open phase	—	—	_	—
	U2	Power supply insufficient or instantaneous failure	—	—	_	331
	U3	Check operation is not conducted.	—	—	_	333
	U4	Malfunction of transmission between indoor and outdoor units, etc.	—	—	297	334
	U5	Malfunction of transmission between remote controller and indoor unit	—	289	—	336
	U5	Failure of remote controller PC board or setting during control by remote controller	—	—	—	—
	U7	Malfunction of transmission between outdoor units	—	—	_	—
	U8	Malfunction of transmission between main and sub remote controllers	—	290	_	—
	U9	Malfunction of transmission between indoor unit and outdoor unit in the same system	—	—	_	331
	UA	Excessive number of indoor units etc.	—	291	_	333
	UC	Address duplication of central remote controller	—	—	_	341
	UE	Malfunction of transmission between central remote controller and indoor unit	—	—	—	342
	UF	System is not set yet	—	—	_	333
	UH	Malfunction of system, refrigerant system address undefined	—	—	—	334
	UJ	Transmission error between outdoor unit and BP unit	—	—	299	—

The system operates for malfunction codes indicated in black squares, however, be sure to check and repair.

# 4. Troubleshooting for RA Indoor Unit4.1 Indoor Unit PCB Abnormality

Floor Standing Type

Remote Controller Display	81					
Method of Malfunction Detection	Evaluation of zero-cross detection o	f power supply by indoor unit.				
Malfunction Decision Conditions	When there is no zero-cross detection in approximately 10 continuous seconds.					
Supposed Causes	<ul><li>Faulty indoor unit PCB</li><li>Faulty connector connection</li></ul>					
Troubleshooting	Connector connection check (note). Be sure to turn of or parts damage Connector connection check (note). Is it normal? YES	if power switch before connect or disconne may be occurred.	ect connector, onnections. PCBs.			
Note:	Connector Nos. vary depending on Control connector	models.				
	Model Type	Connector No.				
	Wall Mounted Type	Terminal strip~Control PCB				
	Duct Connected Type	Terminal strip~Control PCB				
	Floor / Ceiling Suspended Dual Type	S37				

Terminal strip~Control PCB

## 4.2 Freeze-up Protection Control or High Pressure Control

Remote Controller Display	85
Method of Malfunction Detection	<ul> <li>High pressure control (heat pump model only) During heating operations, the temperature detected by the indoor heat exchanger thermistor is used for the high pressure control (stop, outdoor fan stop, etc.)</li> <li>The freeze-up protection control (operation halt) is activated during cooling operation according to the temperature detected by the indoor unit heat exchanger thermistor.</li> </ul>
Malfunction Decision Conditions	<ul> <li>High pressure control During heating operations, the temperature detected by the indoor heat exchanger thermistor is above 65°C</li> <li>Freeze-up protection When the indoor unit heat exchanger temperature is below 0°C during cooling operation.</li> </ul>
Supposed Causes	<ul> <li>Operation halt due to clogged air filter of the indoor unit.</li> <li>Operation halt due to dust accumulation on the indoor unit heat exchanger.</li> <li>Operation halt due to short-circuit.</li> <li>Detection error due to faulty indoor unit heat exchanger thermistor.</li> <li>Detection error due to faulty indoor unit PCB.</li> </ul>



## 4.3 Fan Motor or Related Abnormality4.3.1 AC Motor (Duct, Floor / Ceiling)

Remote Controller Display	88					
Method of Malfunction Detection	The rotation speed detected by the Hall IC during fan motor operation is used to determine abnormal fan motor operation.					
Malfunction Decision Conditions	When the detected rotation speed does not reach the demanded rotation speed of the target tap, and is less than 50% of the maximum fan motor rotation speed.					
Supposed Causes	<ul> <li>Operation halt due to short circuit inside the fan motor winding.</li> <li>Operation halt due to breaking of wire inside the fan motor.</li> <li>Operation halt due to breaking of the fan motor lead wires.</li> <li>Operation halt due to faulty capacitor of the fan motor.</li> <li>Detection error due to faulty control PCB.</li> </ul>					
Troubleshooting	Caution Be sure to tur or parts dama	n off power switch age may be occurre	before connect o ed.	r disconnect connector,		
Check No.16 Refer to P.274	Operate the fan.	) (ES	1			
	NO	Check No. 16 Check Hall IC	1			
	Rotate the fan by hand.		N sutmut2			
				PCB.		
	Does it rotate smoothly?			→ Replace the fan motor.		
	YES	Check the fan mo	otor voltage.			
	Check the fan motor voltage. (immediately after re-start)		<u> </u>			
		Is it at the rat	ted voltage? * N	O → Replace control PCB.		
	× N	10	YES	→ Replace the fan motor.		
	Is it at the rated voltage? *			→ Replace the control PCB.		
	VES Check the capacitor's conductivity			* Measure the voltage between the red and black lead wires of the fan motor, and check if the maximum voltage reaches the rated voltage.		
	Is there conductivity?	(ES		<ul> <li>Replace the capacitor. (Replace the control PCB.)</li> </ul>		
	NO			→ Replace the fan motor. (R7132)		

### 4.3.2 DC Motor (Wall 20~35 G series and 60/71 class, Floor)

Remote Controller Display	88		
Method of Malfunction Detection	The rotation speed detected by the Hall IC during fan motor operation is used to determine abnormal fan motor operation.		
Malfunction Decision Conditions	When the detected rotation speed does not reach the demanded rotation speed of the target tap, and is less than 50% of the maximum fan motor rotation speed.		
Supposed Causes	<ul> <li>Operation halt due to short circuit inside the fan motor winding.</li> <li>Operation halt due to breaking of wire inside the fan motor.</li> <li>Operation halt due to breaking of the fan motor lead wires.</li> <li>Operation halt due to faulty capacitor of the fan motor.</li> <li>Detection error due to faulty indoor unit PCB</li> </ul>		



## 4.4 Thermistor or Related Abnormality (Indoor Unit)

Remote Controller Display	64,68			
Method of Malfunction Detection	The temperatures detected by the thermistors are used to determine thermistor errors.			
Malfunction Decision Conditions	When the thermistor input is more than 4.96 V or less than 0.04 V during compressor operation*. * (reference) When above about 212°C (less than 120 ohms) or below about –50°C (more than 1,860 kohms).			
Note:	The values vary slightly in some models.			
Supposed Causes	<ul> <li>Faulty connector connection</li> <li>Faulty thermistor</li> <li>Faulty PCB</li> </ul>			
Troubleshooting	<b>Caution</b> Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.			
Check No.06 Refer to P.273	Check the connector connection.			
	Is it normal? NO Replace the thermistor. (Replace the indoor unit PCB.)			
	► Replace the indoor unit PCB. (R7134)			

3 : Room temperature thermistor

## 4.5 Check4.5.1 Fan Motor Connector Output Check

#### Check No.01

- 1. Check connector connection.
- 2. Check motor power supply voltage output (pins 4-7 and 4-8).
- 3. Check motor control voltage (pins 4-3).
- 4. Check rotation command voltage output (pins 4-2).
- 5. Check rotation pulse input (pins 4-1).



Check No.02

- 1. Check connector connection.
- 2. Check motor control voltage output (pins 2-1).



(R1073)

### 4.5.2 Thermistor Resistance Check

Check No.06

Remove the connectors of the thermistors on the PCB, and measure the resistance of each thermistor using tester.

The relationship between normal temperature and resistance is shown in the graph and the table below.

	Thermistor	R25°C=20kΩ B=3950
Temperature (°C)		
-20		211.0 (kΩ)
-15		150
-10		116.5
-5		88
0		67.2
5		51.9
10		40
15		31.8
20		25
25		20
30		16
35		13
40		10.6
45		8.7
50		7.2



#### 4.5.3 Hall IC Check

Check No.16

- 1. Check the connector connection.
- 2. With the power ON, operation OFF, and the connector connected, check the following. \*Output voltage of about 5 V between pins 1 and 3.
  - $\ast$  Generation of 3 pulses between pins 2 and 3 when the fan motor is operating.

Failure of (1)  $\rightarrow$  faulty PCB  $\rightarrow$  Replace the PCB. Failure of (2)  $\rightarrow$  faulty hall IC  $\rightarrow$  Replace the fan motor. Both (1) and (2) result  $\rightarrow$  Replace the PCB.

The connector has 3 pins, and there are two patterns of lead wire colors.



# 5. Troubleshooting for SkyAir Indoor Unit5.1 Indoor Unit PCB Abnormality

Remote Controller Display	81			
Applicable Models	FFQ, FHQ			
Method of Malfunction Detection	Check data from E <sup>2</sup> PROM.			
Malfunction Decision Conditions	When data could not be correctly received from the E <sup>2</sup> PROM E <sup>2</sup> PROM : Type of nonvolatile memory. Maintains memory contents even when the power supply is turned off.			
Supposed Causes	Failure of PCB			
Troubleshooting	Image: Caution       Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.         Image: Turn the power supply off once and then back on.       Image: Could be outside cause (noise, etc.) other than malfunction         Image: Normal reset?       YES         Image: Normal reset?       Could be outside cause (noise, etc.) other than malfunction         Image: Normal reset?       Image: Normal reset?         Image: Normal reset?       Image: Normal reset?         Image: Normal reset?       Could be outside cause (noise, etc.) other than malfunction         Image: Normal reset?       Image: Normal reset?         Image: Normal reset reset       Image: Normal reset         Image: Normal reset reset			
### 5.2 Malfunction of Drain Water Level System (Float Type)

Remote Controller Display	83
Applicable Models	FFQ, FHQ
Method of Malfunction Detection	By float switch OFF detection
Malfunction Decision Conditions	When rise of water level is not a condition and the float switch goes OFF.
Supposed Causes	<ul> <li>Failure of drain pump</li> <li>Improper drain piping work</li> <li>Drain piping clogging</li> <li>Failure of float switch</li> <li>Failure of indoor unit PCB</li> <li>Failure of short-circuit connector</li> </ul>



### 5.3 Malfunction of Drain System

••••			
Remote Controller Display	89		
Applicable Models	FHQ		
Method of Malfunction Detection	Water leakage is detected based on float switch ON/OFF operation while the compressor is in non-operation.		
Malfunction Decision Conditions	When the float switch changes from ON to OFF while the compressor is in non-operation.		
Supposed Causes	<ul> <li>Error in drain pipe installation</li> <li>Faulty float switch</li> <li>Faulty indoor unit PCB</li> </ul>		
Troubleshooting			
	Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or parts damage may be occurred. Are float switch and drain pipe normal? YES Is water drainage system normal? *In FHQ-B problems can also occur in the optional drain-up kit. Is drain-up kit installed? NO Is drain pump normal? NO	<ul> <li>Possible failure of float switch. Check to see if drain-up height and horizontal pipe length exceed specifications.</li> <li>Clogged drain water discharge system Clogged drain pump Faulty float switch</li> <li>Replace indoor unit PCB.</li> <li>Check jumper connector X15A.</li> <li>Check drain pump and drain pipe.</li> </ul>	
	Is amount of circulated drain water excessive after pump stops operation? NO Does drain water flow in reverse during nonoperation? NO	<ul> <li>Check water drainage Check to see if drain-up height and horizontal pipe length exceed specifications.</li> <li>Faulty trap in water drainage system</li> <li>Replace indoor unit PCB. (Q0533)</li> </ul>	

### 5.4 Indoor Unit Fan Motor Lock

Remote Controller Display	88		
Applicable Models	FHQ		
Method of Malfunction Detection	Detection by failure of signal for detecting number of turns to come from the fan motor		
Malfunction Decision Conditions	When number of turns can't be detected even when output voltage to the fan is maximum		
Supposed Causes	<ul> <li>Failure of indoor unit fan motor</li> <li>Broken or disconnected wire</li> <li>Failure of contact</li> <li>Failure of indoor unit PCB</li> </ul>		
Troubleshooting	Image: No or parts       No         Image: No or parts       No         Image: No or parts       Connect correctly.         Image: VES       Vith         Vith       No         Image: VES       No         Image: VES       Indoor unit PCB replacement         Image: VES       Check indoor unit fan motor and motor wiring.         Image: VES       Check indoor unit fan motor and motor wiring.		

### 5.5 Malfunction of Indoor Unit Fan Motor

Remote Controller Display	88
Applicable Models	FFQ
Method of Malfunction Detection	Detection of abnormal fan speed by signal from the fan motor
Malfunction Decision Conditions	When fan speed does not increase
Supposed Causes	<ul> <li>Disconnection, short circuit or disengagement of connector in fan motor harness</li> <li>Faulty fan motor (disconnection, poor insulation)</li> <li>Abnormal signal from fan motor (faulty circuit)</li> <li>Faulty PCB</li> <li>Instantaneous fluctuation of power supply voltage</li> <li>Fan motor lock (Caused by motor or other external factors)</li> </ul>

■ Fan does not turn due to a tangle of foreign matters.



(Q0535)

### 5.6 Swing Flap Motor Malfunction / Lock

Remote Controller Display	87
Applicable Models	FHQ
Method of Malfunction Detection	Utilizes ON/OFF of the limit switch when the motor turns.
Malfunction Decision Conditions	When ON/OFF of the microswitch for positioning cannot be reversed even though the swing flap motor is energized for a specified amount of time (about 30 seconds).
Supposed Causes	<ul> <li>Failure of motor</li> <li>Failure of microswitch</li> <li>Failure of connector connection</li> <li>Failure of indoor unit PCB</li> </ul>

### Troubleshooting



### 5.7 Malfunction of Capacity Setting

Remote Controller Display	83		
Applicable Models	FFQ, FHQ		
Method of Malfunction Detection	Capacity is determined according to resistance of the capacity setting adaptor and the memory inside the IC memory on the indoor unit PCB, and whether the value is normal or abnormal is determined.		
Malfunction Decision Conditions	Operation and: (1)When the capacity code is not contained in the PCB's memory, and the capacity setting adaptor is not connected. (2)When a capacity that doesn't exist for that unit is set.		
Supposed Causes	<ul> <li>Failure of capacity setting adaptor connection</li> <li>Failure of indoor unit PCB</li> </ul>		
Troubleshooting	Caution Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or or parts damage may be occurred.	<ul> <li>Plug a capacitor setting adaptor that matches the capacity of the unit into X23A. (See note)</li> </ul>	
	ls AJ displayed on the remote controller? NO	<ul> <li>Bad contact of capacity setting adaptor or disconnected adaptor. Indoor unit PCB replacement</li> </ul>	

 Could be outside cause (noise, etc.) other than malfunction.

(Q0537)

### Note:

Capacity is factory set in the data IC on the PCB. A capacity setting adaptor that matches the capacity of the unit is required in the following case.

If the indoor PCB installed at the factory is for some reason changed at the installation site, the capacity will not be contained in the replacement PCB.

If you connect a capacity setting adaptor to a PCB in which the capacity is memorized, the capacity setting for the PCB will become the capacity setting of the adaptor. (Priority of capacity setting adaptor)

## 5.8 Malfunction of Heat Exchanger Thermistor (R2T)

Remote Controller Display	69		
Applicable Models	FFQ, FHQ		
Method of Malfunction Detection	Malfunction detection is carried out by temperature detected by heat exchanger sensor.		
Malfunction Decision Conditions	When the heat exchanger thermistor becomes disconnected or shorted while the unit is running.		
Supposed Causes	<ul> <li>Failure of the sensor itself</li> <li>Broken or disconnected wire</li> <li>Failure of electronic circuitry (indoor unit PCB)</li> <li>Failure of connector contact</li> </ul>		
Troubleshooting	Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.		
Check No.02 Refer to P.293	Check contact of connector		
	Is it normal? VES Disconnect the heat exchanger sensor (R2T) from X18A on the indoor unit PCB and measure the resistance. Is the thermistor normal? (See note) VES If contact is OK, replace indoor unit		
	PCB. ★See Check No. 02 for "Thermistor temperature and resistance characteristics". (Q0538)		

## 5.9 Malfunction of Heat Exchanger Thermistor (R3T)

Controller Display		
Applicable Models	FFQ, FHQ	
Method of Malfunction Detection	Malfunction detection is carried out by temperature detected by hea	at exchanger sensor (R3T).
Malfunction Decision Conditions	When the heat exchanger thermistor becomes disconnected or sho	ted while the unit is running.
Supposed Causes	<ul> <li>Failure of the sensor itself</li> <li>Broken or disconnected wire</li> <li>Failure of electronic circuitry (indoor unit PCB)</li> <li>Failure of connector contact</li> </ul>	
Troubleshooting	Be sure to turn off power switch before connect of	r disconnect connector,
Check No.02 Refer to P.293	Check contact of connector Is it normal? VES Disconnect the heat exchanger sensor (R3T) from X17A on the indoor unit PCB and measure the resistance.	Connect correctly.
	thermistor normal? (See note) YES ★See Check No. 02 for "Thermistor temperature and resistance chara	Heat exchanger sensor replacement. If contact is OK, replace indoor unit PCB.

### 5.10 Malfunction of Suction Air Thermistor

Remote Controller Display	63		
Applicable Models	FFQ, FHQ		
Method of Malfunction Detection	Malfunction detection is carried out by temperature detected by suction air temperature sensor		
Malfunction Decision Conditions	When the suction air temperature sensor's thermistor becomes disconnected or shorted while the unit is running.		
Supposed Causes	<ul> <li>Failure of the sensor itself</li> <li>Broken or disconnected wire</li> <li>Failure of indoor unit PCB</li> <li>Failure of connector contact</li> </ul>		
Troubleshooting	<b>Caution</b> Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.		
Check No.02 Refer to P.293	Check contact of connector Is it normal? VES Disconnect the sunction air temperature sensor (R1T) from X19A on the indoor unit PCB and measure the resistance. Is the thermistor normal? NO Suction air temperature sensor		
	YES YES If contact is OK, replace outdoor unit PCB. ★See Check No. 02 for "Thermistor temperature and resistance characteristics". (Q0540)		

### 5.11 Malfunction of Remote Controller Thermistor

Remote Controller Display	£3			
Applicable Models	FFQ, FHQ			
Method of Malfunction Detection	Even if remote controller thermistor is faulty, system is possible to operate by system thermistor. Malfunction detection is carried out by temperature detected by remote controller thermistor.			
Malfunction Decision Conditions	When the remote controller thermistor becomes disconnected or shorted while the unit is running.			
Supposed Causes	<ul><li>Failure of sensor itself</li><li>Broken wire</li></ul>			
Troubleshooting Check No.02 Refer to P.293	Image: Caution       Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.         Image: Turn the power supply off once and then back on.       Image: Turn the power supply off once and then back on.         Image: Imag			
	Could be outside cause (noise,etc.) other than malfunction			
	★See Check No. 02 for "Thermistor temperature and resistance characteristics". (Q0541)			

# 5.12 Transmission Error (between Indoor Unit and Remote Controller)

	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		
Remote Controller Display	US		
Applicable Models	FFQ, FHQ		
Method of Malfunction Detection	Microcomputer checks if transmission between indoor unit and remote	e controller is normal.	
Malfunction Decision Conditions	When transmission is not carried out normally for a certain amount of time		
Supposed Causes	<ul> <li>Failure of remote controller</li> <li>Failure of indoor PCB</li> <li>Outside cause (noise, etc.)</li> <li>Connection of 2 master remote controllers (When using 2 remote controllers)</li> </ul>		
Troubleshooting	Control by 2 remote controllers VES VES VES VES VES VES VES VES VES VES	<ul> <li>Set one of the remote controllers to"sub,"turn off the power supply temporarily, then restart operation.</li> <li>Indoor unit PCB replacement</li> <li>Malfunction could be produced by noise. Check the surrounding area and restart operation.</li> <li>Change to double-core independent cable.</li> </ul>	
	condition from noise interference? NO	<ul> <li>Failure of remote controller PCB or replacement of defective indoor unit PCB</li> <li>Malfunction could be produced by noise. Check the surrounding area and restart operation.</li> </ul>	

(Q0542)

# 5.13 Transmission Error (between Main and Sub Remote Controller)

Remote Controller Display       LIC         Applicable Models       FFQ, FHQ         Method of Malfunction Detection       In case of controlling with 2- remote controller, check the system using microcomputer if signal transmission between indoor unit and remote controller (main and sub) is normal.         Malfunction Detection       In case of controlling with 2- remote controller, check the system using microcomputer if signal transmission between indoor unit and remote controller (main and sub) is normal.         Malfunction Detection       Normal transmission does not continue for specified period.         Supposed Causes <ul> <li>Transmission error between Main remote controller and Sub remote controller</li> <li>Connection among "Sub" remote controllers</li> <li>Faulty remote controller PCB</li> </ul> Troubleshooting <ul> <li>E aure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.</li> <li> <ul> <li> <ul> <li> <ul> <li></li></ul></li></ul></li></ul></li></ul>		-		
Applicable Models       FFQ, FHQ         Method of Malfunction Detection       In case of controlling with 2- remote controller, check the system using microcomputer if signal transmission between indoor unit and remote controller (main and sub) is normal.         Malfunction Decision Conditions       Normal transmission does not continue for specified period.         Supposed Causes       ■ Transmission error between Main remote controller and Sub remote controller         E Connection among "Sub" remote controllers ■ Faulty remote controller PCB         Troubleshooting       ■ sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred. <ul> <li>Controlling VES</li> <li>Faulty remote controller PCB is turn off power supply, and restart operation.</li> </ul> Turn DFF the power once and restart operation.       Turn the SS-tswitch of one remote controller to "Main". Turn OFF the power supply, and restart operation.	Remote Controller Display	<u>U8</u>		
Method of Malfunction Detection       In case of controlling with 2- remote controller, check the system using microcomputer if signal transmission between indoor unit and remote controller (main and sub) is normal.         Malfunction Decision Conditions       Normal transmission does not continue for specified period.         Supposed Causes <ul> <li>Transmission error between Main remote controller and Sub remote controller</li> <li>Connection among "Sub" remote controllers</li> <li>Faulty remote controller PCB</li> </ul> Troubleshooting <ul> <li>Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.</li> <li>Controlling With 2- remote controller</li> <li>Controlling With 2- remote controller</li> <li>Monet to the power supply, and restart operation.</li> <li>Turn OFF the power once and restart operation.</li> <li>Feplace remote controller to "Main". Turn OFF the power once and restart operation.</li> <li>Feplace remote controller to "Main". Turn the SS-1switch of one remote controller to "Main". Turn OFF the power supply, and restart operation.</li> </ul>	Applicable Models	FFQ, FHQ		
Malfunction Decision Conditions       Normal transmission does not continue for specified period.         Supposed Causes <ul> <li>Transmission error between Main remote controller and Sub remote controller</li> <li>Connection among "Sub" remote controllers</li> <li>Faulty remote controller PCB</li> </ul> Troubleshooting <ul> <li>Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.</li> <li>Controlling or parts damage may be occurred.</li> <li>Controlling or parts damage may be occurred.</li> <li>Turn OFF the power supply, and restart operation.</li> <li>Replace remote controller PCB if any error is generated.</li> <li>Turn the SS-1switch of one remote controller pCB is turned to the power supply, and restart operation.</li> </ul>	Method of Malfunction Detection	In case of controlling with 2- remote controller, check the system using microcomputer if signal transmission between indoor unit and remote controller (main and sub) is normal.		
<ul> <li>Supposed Causes</li> <li>Transmission error between Main remote controller and Sub remote controller</li> <li>Connection among "Sub" remote controllers</li> <li>Faulty remote controller PCB</li> </ul> Troubleshooting Caution Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred. Controlling NO VES VES Turn OFF the power supply, and restart operation. Replace remote controller PCB if any error is generated. Turn the SS-1 switch of one remote controller to "Main". Turn OFF the power once and restart operation. Replace remote controller to "Main". Turn OFF the power once and restart operation. Replace remote controller to "Main". Turn OFF the power once and restart operation. Replace remote controller to "Main". Turn OFF the power once and restart operation. Replace remote controller to "Main". Turn OFF the power supply, and restart operation.	Malfunction Decision Conditions	Normal transmission does not continue for specified period.		
Troubleshooting	Supposed Causes	<ul> <li>Transmission error between Main remote controller and Sub remote controller</li> <li>Connection among "Sub" remote controllers</li> <li>Faulty remote controller PCB</li> </ul>		
	Troubleshooting	Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or di or parts damage may be occurred.	<ul> <li>Turn the SS-1switch of one remote controller to "Main". Turn OFF the power supply, and restart operation</li> <li>Turn OFF the power once and restart operation. Replace remote controller PCB if any error is generated.</li> <li>Turn the SS-1switch of one remote controller to "Main". Turn OFF the power supply, and restart operation.</li> </ul>	

(Q0543)

## 5.14 Malfunction of Field Setting Switch

Remote Controller Display	<u>U8</u>	
Applicable Models	FFQ, FHQ	
Method of Malfunction Detection		
Malfunction Decision Conditions	Incorrect field setting	
Supposed Causes	<ul><li>Indoor-Outdoor (BP) transmission line</li><li>Faulty remote controller wiring</li></ul>	
Troubleshooting		
·	<b>Caution</b> Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disco or parts damage may be occurred.	onnect connector,
	Is the remote controller YES connected to one or more indoor units?	Connect the remote controller correctly.
	Is the remote controller wiring jumped between indoor units?	- Remove the jumper.
	Is the field setting for pair / twin system correct?	- Set correctly.
	YES NO NO NO NO NO Are the wirings between indoor and BP unit correctly blink? YES YES YES	- Connect correctly.
	Turn the power supply off once, and back on to restart. VAC between No.1 and 3 of X2M terminal (indoor unit)?	<ul> <li>Check the power supply system inside the indoor unit.</li> </ul>
	NO	<ul> <li>Could be incorrect wiring.</li> <li>Check again.</li> </ul>
	Does the system conduct NO between indoor and BP NO unit correctly connected?	- Connect correctly.
	YES	- Replace the indoor unit PCB.
	L,	- Normal
		(Q0544)

### 5.15 Check

Check No. 01

### Check for Fan Motor Connector (Power Supply Line)

(1) Turn the power supply off.

With the relay connector disconnected, measure the resistance between UVW phases of the connector (3 cores) at the motor side, then make sure that the resistance between each phase is balanced and not short-circuited.



#### Check No. 02 Check for Thermistors

Disconnect the thermistor connector from PCB, then measure the resistance by using a tester. Thermistor temperature and resistance characteristics Unit :  $k\Omega$ 

петные спр		
Temperature °C	A	В
-6.0	90.8	88.0
-4.0	81.7	79.1
-2.0	73.5	71.1
0.0	66.3	64.1
2.0	59.8	57.8
4.0	54.1	52.3
6.0	48.9	47.3
8.0	44.3	42.9
10.0	40.2	38.9
12.0	36.5	35.3
14.0	33.2	32.1
16.0	30.2	29.2
18.0	27.5	26.6
20.0	25.1	24.3
22.0	23.0	22.2
24.0	21.0	20.3
26.0	19.2	18.5
28.0	17.6	17.0
30.0	16.2	15.6
32.0	14.8	4.2
34.0	13.6	13.1
36.0	12.5	12.0
38.0	11.5	11.1
40.0	10.6	10.3
42.0	9.8	9.5
44.0	9.1	8.8
46.0	8.4	8.2
48.0	7.8	7.6
50.0	7.2	7.0
52.0	6.9	6.7
54.0	6.2	6.0
56.0	5.7	5.5
58.0	5.3	5.2
Application	<ul> <li>Heat exchanger (Indoor/Outdoor units)</li> <li>Suction air</li> <li>Remote controller</li> <li>Air</li> <li>Outdoor air</li> <li>Suction pipe</li> </ul>	●Radiator fin

## 6. Troubleshooting for BP Unit

### 6.1 Malfunction of Electronic Expansion Valve

	00	
Remote Controller Display	00 0	
Method of Malfunction Detection	Detection by checking continuity and lack of connector	
<i>N</i> alfunction Decision Conditions	Malfunction is determined by no common voltage appl	ied when turning the power supply on.
Supposed Causes	<ul> <li>Faulty harness of electronic expansion valve</li> <li>Incorrect connectors connection of electronic expansion</li> </ul>	nsion valve
Iroubleshooting	E sure to turn off power switch before co or parts damage may be occurred.	<ul> <li>Keep using as it is. (Could be outside error other than malfunction.)</li> <li>Correct the connection.</li> <li>Electronic expansion valve coil faulty</li> <li>Replace BP unit PCB of</li> </ul>
		the applicable part.

## 6.2 Faulty BP Unit PCB

Remote Controller Display	53
Method of Malfunction Detection	Check data from E <sup>2</sup> PROM
Malfunction Decision Conditions	When data could not be correctly received from the E <sup>2</sup> PROM E <sup>2</sup> PROM : Type of nonvolatile memory. Maintains memory contents even when the power supply is turned off.
Supposed Causes	Defect of BP unit PCB
Troubleshooting	Image: Caution       Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.         Image: Turn off the power once and turn on again.       Image: Turn off the power once and turn on again.         Image: Return to normal?       YES         Image: NO       External factor other than malfunction (for example, noise etc.).         Image: NO       Replace the BP unit PCB.

(Q0546)

### 6.3 Faulty BP Liquid or Gas Pipe Thermistor



### 6.4 Transmission Error between Indoor Unit and BP Unit

Outdoor Unit Indication

Method of Malfunction Detection

Malfunction Decision Conditions

Supposed Causes The data received from the BP unit in indoor unit-BP unit signal transmission is checked whether it is normal.

When the data sent from the BP unit cannot be received normally, or when the content of the data is abnormal.

Faulty BP unit PCB.

<u>U</u>Y

- Faulty indoor unit PCB.
- Indoor unit-BP unit signal transmission error due to wiring error.
- Indoor unit-BP unit signal transmission error due to disturbed power supply waveform.
- Indoor unit-BP unit signal transmission error due to breaking of wire in the connection wires between the indoor and BP units (wire No. 2).



### 6.5 Transmission Error between Outdoor Unit and BP Unit



# 6.6 Check6.6.1 Power Supply Waveforms Check

[Fig.1]

Check No.14

Measure the power supply waveform between pins 1 and 3 on the terminal board, and check the waveform disturbance.

- Check to see if the power supply waveform is a sine wave (Fig.1).
- Check to see if there is waveform disturbance near the zero cross (sections circled in Fig.2)

[Fig.2]



# 7. Troubleshooting for Outdoor Unit7.1 Faulty Outdoor Unit PCB

Remote Controller Display       E         Applicable Models       All outdoor unit models         Method of Malfunction Detection       Check data from E <sup>2</sup> PROM         Malfunction Detection       When data could not be correctly received from the E <sup>2</sup> PROM E <sup>2</sup> PROM : Type of nonvolatile memory. Maintains memory contents even when the power supply is turned off.         Supposed Causes <ul> <li>Defect of outdoor unit PCB (A1P)</li> <li>Defect of outdoor unit PCB (A1P)</li> <li>Caution</li> <li>Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.</li> <li>Turn off the power once and lum on again.</li> <li>VES</li> <li>External factor other than malfunction (for example, noise etc.).</li> <li>Replace the outdoor unit main PC Board (A1P).</li> </ul>	_	
Applicable Models       All outdoor unit models         Method of Malfunction Detection       Check data from E <sup>2</sup> PROM         Malfunction Decision Conditions       When data could not be correctly received from the E <sup>2</sup> PROM E <sup>2</sup> PROM : Type of nonvolatile memory. Maintains memory contents even when the power supply is turned off.         Supposed Causes       • Defect of outdoor unit PCB (A1P)         Troubleshooting       Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.         Turn off the power once and turn on again.       Turn off the power once and malfunction (for example, noise etc.).         NO       Replace the outdoor unit main PC Board (A1P).	Remote Controller Display	ει
Method of Malfunction Detection       Check data from E <sup>2</sup> PROM         Malfunction Decision Conditions       When data could not be correctly received from the E <sup>2</sup> PROM E <sup>2</sup> PROM : Type of nonvolatile memory. Maintains memory contents even when the power supply is turned off.         Supposed Causes <ul> <li>Defect of outdoor unit PCB (A1P)</li> <li>Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.</li> <li>Turn off the power once and turn on again.</li> <li>YES</li> <li>External factor other than malfunction (for example, noise etc.).</li> <li>Replace the outdoor unit main PC Board (A1P).</li> </ul>	Applicable Models	All outdoor unit models
Malfunction Decision Conditions       When data could not be correctly received from the E²PROM E²PROM : Type of nonvolatile memory. Maintains memory contents even when the power supply is turned off.         Supposed Causes       • Defect of outdoor unit PCB (A1P)         Troubleshooting	Method of Malfunction Detection	Check data from E <sup>2</sup> PROM
Supposed Causes       ■ Defect of outdoor unit PCB (A1P)         Troubleshooting	Malfunction Decision Conditions	When data could not be correctly received from the E <sup>2</sup> PROM E <sup>2</sup> PROM : Type of nonvolatile memory. Maintains memory contents even when the power supply is turned off.
Troubleshooting         Image: Caution in provide the power once and turn of the power once and turn on again.         Image: VES         Return to normal?         YES         Replace the outdoor unit main PC Board (A1P).	Supposed Causes	<ul> <li>Defect of outdoor unit PCB (A1P)</li> </ul>
(Q0550)	Troubleshooting	Image: A control of the power once and turn on again.       YES         Return to normal?       YES         NO       Replace the outdoor unit main PC Board (A1P).

## 7.2 Actuation of High Pressure Switch

Remote Controller Display	83
Applicable Models	All outdoor unit models
Method of Malfunction Detection	Abnormality is detected when the contact of the high pressure protection switch opens.
Malfunction Decision Conditions	Error is generated when the HPS activation count reaches the number specific to the operation mode. (Reference) Operating pressure of high pressure switch Operating pressure: 4.0MPa Reset pressure: 3.0MPa
Supposed Causes	<ul> <li>Actuation of outdoor unit high pressure switch</li> <li>Defect of High pressure switch</li> <li>Defect of outdoor unit PCB</li> <li>Instantaneous power failure</li> <li>Faulty high pressure sensor</li> </ul>



### 7.3 Actuation of Low Pressure Sensor

Remote Controller Display	<u> 84</u>
Applicable Models	All outdoor unit models
Method of Malfunction Detection	Abnormality is detected by the pressure value with the low pressure sensor.
Malfunction Decision Conditions	Error is generated when the low pressure is dropped under specific pressure. Operating pressure:0.07MPa
Supposed Causes	<ul> <li>Abnormal drop of low pressure (Lower than 0.07MPa)</li> <li>Defect of low pressure sensor</li> <li>Defect of outdoor unit PCB</li> <li>Stop valve is not opened.</li> </ul>



#### 7.4 **Compressor Motor Lock**

Remote Controller Display	٤S 	
Applicable Models	All outdoor unit models	
Method of Malfunction Detection	Inverter PCB takes the position signal from UVW line compressor, and the malfunction is detected when a current waveform.	e connected between the inverter and ny abnormality is observed in the phase-
Malfunction Decision Conditions	This malfunction will be output when the inverter con forced startup mode.	npressor motor does not start up even in
Supposed Causes	<ul> <li>Compressor lock</li> <li>High differential pressure (0.5MPa or more)</li> <li>Incorrect UVW wiring</li> <li>Faulty inverter PCB</li> <li>Stop valve is left in closed.</li> </ul>	
	Image: Caution       Be sure to turn off power switch be or parts damage may be occurred         Check the installation conditions.       Is the stop valve open?         Is the stop valve open?       NO         YES       Is the UVW wiring normal?         YES       Is high offferential pressure starting? (0.5MPa or more)         NO       Check and see whether compressor yES         Is short-circuited or ground.       NO         NO       Are inverter output voltages the same for 3 phases?         VES       Does         Is over high       VES	efore connect or disconnect connector, 

(Q0553)

 $\rightarrow$  Replace the compressor.

### 7.5 Malfunction of Outdoor Unit Fan Motor

Remote Controller Display	£7	
Applicable Models	All outdoor unit models	
Method of Malfunction Detection	Malfunction of fan motor system is detected according to the fan speed detected by Hall IC when the fan motor runs.	
Malfunction Decision Conditions	<ul> <li>When the fan runs with speed less than a specified one for 6 seconds or more when the far motor running conditions are met</li> <li>When malfunction is generated 4 times, the system shuts down.</li> </ul>	an
Supposed Causes	<ul> <li>Malfunction of fan motor</li> <li>The harness connector between fan motor and PCB is left in disconnected, or faulty connector</li> <li>Fan does not run due to foreign matters tangled</li> <li>Clearing condition: Operate for 5 minutes (normal)</li> </ul>	
Troubleshooting Check No.03 Refer to P.348	Caution       Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.         Connector of ran motor is disconnected.       YES         NO       Scaution         Is there any obstacle around the fan?       YES         NO       Remove the obstacle.         fan?       NO         VES       Replace the fan motor of outdoor unit.         VES       NO         Check No.03       Check no.03         Check no.03       NO         Are the resistances       NO         Are the resistances       NO	
	judgment? YES Preplace outdoor unit PC	
	board.	

# 7.6 Malfunction of Moving Part of Electronic Expansion Valve (Y1E, Y3E)

Remote Controller Display	88
Applicable Models	All outdoor unit models
Method of Malfunction Detection	Check disconnection of connector Check continuity of expansion valve coil
Malfunction Decision Conditions	Error is generated under no common power supply when the power is on.
Supposed Causes	<ul> <li>Defect of moving part of electronic expansion valve</li> <li>Defect of outdoor unit PCB (A1P)</li> <li>Defect of connecting cable</li> </ul>

#### Troubleshooting



(Q0555)

\*Make measurement of resistance between the connector pins, and then make sure the resistance falls in the range of 40 to 50Ω.



(V3067)

## 7.7 Abnormal Discharge Pipe Temperature

Remote Controller Display	83	
Applicable Models	All outdoor unit models	
Method of Malfunction Detection	Abnormality is detected according to the temperature detected by the discharge pipe temperature sensor.	
Malfunction Decision Conditions	When the discharge pipe temperature rises to an abnormally high level When the discharge pipe temperature rises suddenly	
Supposed Causes	<ul> <li>Faulty discharge pipe temperature sensor</li> <li>Faulty connection of discharge pipe temperature sensor</li> <li>Faulty outdoor unit PCB</li> </ul>	
Troubleshooting		
	* Refer to "Thermistor Resistance / Temperature Characteristics" table on P349.	

### 7.8 Refrigerant Overcharged

Remote Controller Display	F8
Applicable Models	All outdoor unit models
Method of Malfunction Detection	Excessive charging of refrigerant is detected by using the heat exchanging deicer temperature during a check operation.
Malfunction Decision Conditions	When the amount of refrigerant, which is calculated by using the heat exchanging deicer temperature during a check run, exceeds the standard.
Supposed Causes	<ul> <li>Refrigerant overcharge</li> <li>Misalignment of the thermistor for heat exchanger</li> <li>Defect of the thermistor for heat exchanger</li> </ul>
Troubleshooting	Image: Note that the searce service is the searce searce searce is the searce se
	YES > Refrigerant overcharged.
	(Q0557) * Refer to "Thermistor Resistance / Temperature Characteristics" table on P349.
#### Malfunction of Thermistor for Outdoor Air (R1T) 7.9

Remote Controller Display	88	
Applicable Models	All outdoor unit models	
Method of Malfunction Detection	Malfunction is detected from the temperature detected by the outdoor air thermistor.	
Malfunction Decision Conditions	When the outside air temperature thermistor has short circuit or open circuit.	
Supposed Causes	<ul> <li>Defect of thermistor (R1T) for outdoor air</li> <li>Defect of outdoor unit PCB (A1P)</li> </ul>	
Troubleshooting	Caution       Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.         Connector is connected to X11A of outdoor PC board (A1P).       NO         YES       Pagintagen	
	$\begin{array}{c} \text{Resistance} \\ \text{is normal when} \\ \text{measured after} \\ \text{disconnecting the thermistor} \\ \text{(R1T) from the outdoor} \\ \text{unit PC board.} \\ (3.5k\Omega \text{ to} \\ 360k\Omega) \end{array} \right) \\ \end{array} \\ \begin{array}{c} \text{Replace the thermistor} \\ \text{(R1T).} \end{array}$	
	YES Peplace outdoor unit PC board (A1P).	
	(Q0558)	
	* Refer to "Thermistor Resistance / Temperature Characteristics" table on P349.	

\* Refer to "Thermistor Resistance / Temperature Characteristics" table on P349.

## 7.10 Malfunction of Discharge Pipe Thermistor (R2T)

Remote Controller Display	33		
Applicable Models	All outdoor unit models		
Method of Malfunction Detection	Malfunction is detected from the temperature detected by discharge pipe temperature thermistor.		
Malfunction Decision Conditions	When a short circuit or an open circuit in the discharge pipe temperature thermistor is detected.		
Supposed Causes	<ul> <li>Defect of thermistor (R2T) for outdoor unit discharge pipe</li> <li>Defect of outdoor unit PCB (A1P)</li> </ul>		
Troubleshooting			
	* Refer to thermistor resistance / temperature characteristics table on P349.		

\* Refer to thermistor resistance / temperature characteristics table on P349.

### 7.11 Malfunction of Thermistor (R3T, R5T) for Suction **Pipe1, 2**

Remote Controller Display	JS	
Applicable Models	All outdoor unit models	
Method of Malfunction Detection	Malfunction is detected from the temperature detected by the thermistor for suction pipe 1, 2.	
Malfunction Decision Conditions	When a short circuit or an open circuit in the thermistor for suction pipe 1, 2 are detected.	
Supposed Causes	<ul> <li>Defect of thermistor (R3T, R5T) for outdoor unit suction pipe</li> <li>Defect of outdoor unit PCB (A1P)</li> </ul>	
Troubleshooting	Caution       Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.         Connector of the thermistor for suction pipe1, 2 is connected to outdoor unit PC board (A1P).       NO         YES       Resistance is normal when measured after disconnecting the thermistor measured after outdoor unit PC board (3,5kΩ ~ 360kΩ)	
	Replace outdoor unit PC	
	board (A1P).	

\* Refer to thermistor resistance / temperature characteristics table on P349.

### 7.12 Malfunction of Thermistor (R4T) for Outdoor Unit Heat Exchanger

Remote Controller Display	38	
Applicable Models	All outdoor unit models	
Method of Malfunction Detection	Malfunction is detected from the temperature detected by the heat exchanger thermistor.	
Malfunction Decision Conditions	When a short circuit or an open circuit in the heat exchange thermistor is detected.	
Supposed Causes	<ul> <li>Defect of thermistor (R4T) for outdoor unit heat exchanger</li> <li>Defect of outdoor unit PCB (A1P)</li> </ul>	
Troubleshooting	Caution       Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.         Connector is       NO         Connected to outdoor unit       NO         PC board (A1P).       Connect the thermistor and turn on again.	
	$\begin{array}{c} \text{Resistance} \\ \text{is normal when} \\ \text{measured after} \\ \text{disconnecting the thermistor} \\ (\text{R4T}) \text{ from the outdoor} \\ \text{unit PC board.} \\ (3.5 \text{k} \Omega \sim 360 \text{k} \Omega) \end{array} \right) \\ \end{array} \\ \begin{array}{c} \text{Replace the thermistor} \\ (\text{R4T}). \\ \text{R4T}. \\ \end{array}$	
	YES > Replace outdoor unit PC board (A1P).	
-	(R7891)	

\* Refer to thermistor resistance / temperature characteristics table on P349.

#### 7.13 Malfunction of Thermistor (R7T) for Outdoor Unit Liquid Pipe

Remote Controller Display	<u>37</u>	
Applicable Models	All outdoor unit models	
Method of Malfunction Detection	Malfunction is detected from the temperature detected by the liquid pipe thermistor.	
Malfunction Decision Conditions	When a short circuit or an open circuit in the heat exchange thermistor is detected.	
Supposed Causes	<ul> <li>Defect of thermistor (R7T) for outdoor unit liquid pipe</li> <li>Defect of outdoor unit PCB (A1P)</li> </ul>	
Troubleshooting	Image: Notion of the service of the	
-	(Q0561)	

\* Refer to thermistor resistance / temperature characteristics table on P349.

## 7.14 Malfunction of Subcooling Heat Exchanger Thermistor (R6T)

Remote Controller Display	38	
Applicable Models	All outdoor unit models	
Method of Malfunction Detection	Malfunction is detected according to the temperature detected by subcooling heat exchanger gas pipe thermistor.	
Malfunction Decision Conditions	When the subcooling heat exchanger gas pipe thermistor is short circuited or open.	
Supposed Causes	<ul> <li>Faulty subcooling heat exchanger gas pipe thermistor (R6T)</li> <li>Faulty outdoor unit PCB</li> </ul>	
Troubleshooting	Image: Note of the connect of the c	
	(Q0563)	
L	* Refer to "Thermistor Resistance / Temperature Characteristics" table on P349.	



# 7.15 Malfunction of High Pressure Sensor

Remote Controller Display	J8	
Applicable Models	All outdoor unit models	
Method of Malfunction Detection	Malfunction is detected from the pressure detected by the high pressure sensor.	
Malfunction Decision Conditions	When the high pressure sensor is short circuit or open circuit.	
Supposed Causes	<ul> <li>Defect of high pressure sensor</li> <li>Connection of low pressure sensor with wrong connection.</li> <li>Defect of outdoor unit PCB.</li> </ul>	
	<b>Caution</b> Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.          Image: Cauton or parts damage may be occurred.         Image: Cauton or parts damage	
	*2 Measure DC voltage here. (V2807)	
9	*2: Refer to "Pressure Sensor", pressure / voltage characteristics table on P351.	

## 7.16 Malfunction of Low Pressure Sensor

Remote Controller Display		
Applicable Models	All outdoor unit models	
Method of Malfunction Detection	Malfunction is detected from pressure detected by low pressure sensor.	
Malfunction Decision Conditions	When the low pressure sensor is short circuit or open circuit.	
Supposed Causes	<ul> <li>Defect of low pressure sensor</li> <li>Connection of high pressure sensor with wrong connection.</li> <li>Defect of outdoor unit PCB.</li> </ul>	
Troubleshooting		
	Be sure to turn off power switch before connect	or disconnect connector,
	<b>Caution</b> or parts damage may be occurred.	
	The	
	low pressure	
	X18A (blue) of outdoor	Connect low pressure sensor property and
	(A1P).	restart system.
	YES	
	The	
	relationship between the *1 VL	
	and low pressure is normal (see *2) when voltage is YES	
	measured between X18A pins	Replace outdoor unit PC board (A1P).
	(2) and (3) of outdoor unit PC board (A1P)	bourd (ATT).
	(see *1).	
	NO	
		Replace the low pressure sensor.
		(Q0565)
	*1: Voltage measurement point	
	Outdoor unit DO board 41D	
	X18A	
	(j)	-Red 5
	A/D input	- White 80
	/	Low
	*2 Measure voltage here.	(V2809)
C	*2: Refer to "Pressure Sensor", pressure/voltage characteristics	table on P351.

\*2: Refer to "Pressure Sensor", pressure/voltage characteristics table on P351.

Troubleshooting

## 7.17 Malfunction of PCB

Remote Controller Display	L I	
Applicable Models	All outdoor unit models	
Method of Malfunction Detection	<ul> <li>Detect malfunctions by current value during waveform output before compressor startup.</li> <li>Detect malfunctions by current sensor value during synchronized operation at the time of startup.</li> <li>Detect malfunctions using an SP-PAM series capacitor overvoltage sensor.</li> </ul>	
Malfunction Decision Conditions	<ul> <li>In case of overcurrent (OCP) during waveform output</li> <li>When the current sensor malfunctions during synchronized operation</li> <li>When overvoltage occurs in SP-PAM</li> <li>In case of IGBT malfunction</li> </ul>	
Supposed Causes	<ul> <li>Faulty outdoor PCB (A1P)</li> <li>IPM failure</li> <li>Current sensor failure</li> <li>SP-PAM failure</li> <li>Failure of IGBT or drive circuit</li> </ul>	
Troubleshooting	Image: Note that it is that it is the second control of t	

## 7.18 Malfunction of Inverter Radiating Fin Temperature Rise

_	1.1.1		
Remote	L T Jer		
Display			
Applicable Models	All outdoor unit models		
Method of Malfunction Detection	Fin temperature is detected by the thermistor of the radiation fin.		
Malfunction Decision Conditions	When the temperature of the inverter radiation fin increases above 83°C.		
Supposed	Actuation of fin thermal (Actuates above 83°)	 C)	
Causes	Defect of inverter PCB		
	Defect of fin thermistor		
Troubleshooting			
	Be sure to turn off power switch	n before connect or disconnect connector,	
	<b>Caution</b> or parts damage may be occur	red.	
	The		
	radiator fin YES		
	have risen to 83°C		
	or more.	<ul> <li>Air suction opening blocked</li> <li>Dirty radiator fin</li> </ul>	
	NO	High outdoor temperature	
	connector X111A		
	of the fin thermistor properly	Properly connect.	
	PCB?		
	YES		
	Turn ON the power supply, and then press the remote		
	controller check button once.		
	Is the		
	malfunction code YES	To "D4" troublochecting	
	remote controller?		
	NO		
	NO		
	Does the Malfunction code		
	"L4" recur when the unit starts operation?	Replace the outdoor PCB     (A1P) as well.	
		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
	∑ NO		
		(Q0567)	

## 7.19 Inverter Compressor Abnormal

Remote Controller Display	£ S		
Applicable Models	All outdoor unit models		
Method of Malfunction Detection	Malfunction is detected from current flowing in the power transistor.		
Malfunction Decision Conditions	When an excessive current flows in the power transistor. (Instantaneous overcurrent also causes activation.)		
Supposed Causes	<ul> <li>Defect of compressor coil (disconnected, defective insulation)</li> <li>Compressor start-up malfunction (mechanical lock)</li> <li>Defect of inverter PCB</li> </ul>		
	Image: Normal Sector		
	(00568)		

Higher voltage than actual is displayed when the inverter output voltage is checked by tester.

## 7.20 Inverter Current Abnormal

Remote	- 18		
Controller			
Display			
Applicable	All outdoor unit models		
Models			
Method of	Malfunction is detected by current flowing in the por	wer transistor.	
Malfunction			
Detection			
Malfunction	When overload in the compressor is detected.		
Decision			
Conditions			
Cummonod			
Supposed	Compressor overload		
Causes	Compressor coil disconnected		
	Defect of outdoor unit PCB (A1P)		
Troubleshooting			
	Be sure to turn off power switch l	before connect or disconnect connector	
	Caution or parts damage may be occurre	d.	
	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •		
	Output current check		
	The		
	current of the inverter YES		
	<pre>is higher than 24.9A, 260</pre>	Compressor overload	
	sec. for each	Inspection of the compressor and	
	pliase.	refrigerant system is	
	<u> </u>	required.	
	Compressor		
	compressor's coil is		
	disconnected.		
	\NO		
	Disconnect the the connection		
	between the compressor and		
	Inverter. Make the power transistor check mode setting		
	ON by service mode.		
	Inverter		
	voltage check		
	Inverter output voltage NO		
	s not balanced (Normal if		
	measured when	board (ATP).	
	frequency is		
	stable.		
	YFS		
	After turning NO		
	on again, "L8" blinks	Heset and restart.	
	uyun.		
	⊺ YES		
		Inspect according to the	
		diagnosis procedure for	
		operating status of the	
		compressor.	
		(20569)	

## 7.21 Inverter Start up Error

Remote Controller Display	19	
Applicable Models	All outdoor unit models	
Method of Malfunction Detection	Malfunction is detected from current flowing in the power transist	or.
Malfunction Decision Conditions	When overload in the compressor is detected during startup	
Supposed Causes	<ul> <li>Defect of compressor</li> <li>Pressure differential start</li> <li>Defect of outdoor unit PCB (A1P)</li> </ul>	
Troubleshooting	Image: No pressure when starting is above 0.2MPa.       No pressure when starting is above 0.2MPa.         Image: VES       VES         Disconnect the connection between the compressor and inverter. Make the power transistor check mode ON by service mode.       No pressure when starting is above 0.2MPa.         Image: VES       No pressure when starting is above 0.2MPa.       No pressure when starting is above 0.2MPa.         Image: VES       No pressure when starting is above 0.2MPa.       No pressure when starting is above 0.2MPa.         Image: VES       No pressure when starting is above 0.2MPa.       No pressure when starting is above 0.2MPa.         Image: VES       No pressure when starting is above 0.2MPa.       No pressure when starting is above 0.2MPa.         Image: VES       No pressure when starting is not balanced. (Normal if within 15V) Must be measured when frequency is stable.       No pressure when starting is again.         YES       After turning on again, "L9" blinks again.       No pressure when again.	<ul> <li>or disconnect connector,</li> <li>Unsatisfactory pressure equalization Check refrigerant system.</li> <li>Replace outdoor unit PC board (A1P).</li> <li>Reset and restart.</li> <li>Compressor inspection Inspect according to the diagnosis procedure for odd noises, vibration and operating status of the compressor. (00570)</li> </ul>

## 7.22 Malfunction of Transmission between Inverter and Control PCB

All outdoor unit models
Check the communication state between inverter PCB and control PCB by micro-computer.
When the correct communication is not conducted in certain period.
<ul> <li>Malfunction of connection between the inverter microcomputer and outdoor control microcomputer</li> <li>Defect of outdoor unit PCB</li> <li>Defect of noise filter</li> <li>External factor (Noise etc.)</li> </ul>
Image: Notion of the sum of the second se

## 7.23 High Voltage of Capacitor in Main Inverter Circuit

Remote Controller Display	81
Applicable Models	All outdoor unit models
Method of Malfunction Detection	Malfunction is detected according to the voltage waveform of main circuit capacitor built in the inverter.
Malfunction Decision Conditions	When the aforementioned voltage waveform becomes identical with the waveform of the power supply open phase.
Supposed Causes	<ul> <li>Defect of main circuit capacitor</li> <li>Improper main circuit wiring</li> <li>Defect of outdoor unit PCB (A1P)</li> </ul>
Troubleshooting	Image: Second connection of the main circuit capacitor "C4".         Image: Second connection of the main circuit capacitor "C4".         Image: Second connection of the main circuit capacitor "C4".         Image: Second connection of the main circuit capacitor "C4".         Image: Second connection of the main circuit capacitor "C4".         Image: Second connection of the main circuit capacitor "C4".         Image: Second connection of the main circuit capacitor "C4".         Image: Second connection of the main circuit capacitor "C4".         Image: Second connection of the main circuit capacitor "C4".         Image: Second connection of the main circuit capacitor connected connection of the "C4".         Image: Second connection of the main circuit capacitor connected connection of the "C4".         Image: Second connection of the main circuit capacitor connected connection of the "C4".         Image: Second connection of the main circuit capacitor connected connection connected conne

(Q0572)

## 7.24 Malfunction of Inverter Radiating Fin Temperature Rise Sensor

Remote Controller Display	PY	
Applicable Models	All outdoor unit models	
Method of Malfunction Detection	Resistance of radiation fin thermistor is detected when the compressor is not operating.	
Malfunction Decision Conditions	<ul> <li>When the resistance value of thermistor becomes a value equivalent to open or short circuited status.</li> <li>★ Malfunction is not decided while the unit operation is continued. "P4" will be displayed by pressing the inspection button.</li> </ul>	
Supposed Causes	<ul> <li>Defect of radiator fin temperature sensor</li> <li>Defect of outdoor unit PC board (A1P)</li> </ul>	
Troubleshooting	Image: Non-State in the state is a state in the state in the state is a state in the state in the state is a state in the state in the state is a state in the sta	
	L NO End	

(Q0573)

## 7.25 Faulty Combination of Inverter and Fan Driver

Remote Controller Display	PJ
Applicable Models	All outdoor unit models
Method of Malfunction Detection	Check the communication state between inverter PCB and control PCB by micro-computer.
Malfunction Decision Conditions	When the communication data about inverter PCB type is incorrect.
Supposed Causes	<ul> <li>Mismatching of inverter PCB</li> <li>Faulty field setting</li> </ul>
Troubleshooting	Caution       Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.         Was the PCB       NO         replaced?       YES
	Is the PCB type NO Replace PCB by the correct one.
	Is the field setting NO Scorrect field setting.
	YES After resetting, restart.
	(Q0574)
	* Refer to "Field Setting from Outdoor Unit" on P133.

\* Refer to "Field Setting from Outdoor Unit" on P133.

## 7.26 Low Pressure Drop Due to Refrigerant Shortage or Electronic Expansion Valve Failure

Remote Controller Display	UΩ
Applicable Models	All outdoor unit models
Method of Malfunction Detection	Short of gas malfunction is detected by discharge pipe temperature thermistor and low pressure saturation temperature.
Malfunction Decision Conditions	Microcomputer judge and detect if the system is short of refrigerant. ★Malfunction is not decided while the unit operation is continued.
Supposed Causes	<ul> <li>Out of gas or refrigerant system clogging (incorrect piping)</li> <li>Defect of pressure sensor</li> <li>Defect of outdoor unit PCB (A1P)</li> <li>Defect of thermistor R3T</li> </ul>

#### Troubleshooting



(Q0575)

\*2: Voltage measurement point





\*1: Refer to "Thermistor Resistance / Temperature Characteristics" table on P349.\*2: Refer to "Pressure Sensor, Pressure / Voltage Characteristics" table on P351.

# 7.27 Power Supply Insufficient or Instantaneous Failure

Remote Controller Display	U2
Applicable Models	All outdoor unit models
Method of Malfunction Detection	Detection of voltage of main circuit capacitor built in the inverter and power supply voltage.
Malfunction Decision Conditions	When the abnormal voltage of main circuit capacitor built in the inverter and abnormal power supply voltage are detected.
Supposed Causes	<ul> <li>Power supply insufficient</li> <li>Instantaneous power failure</li> <li>Defect of outdoor unit fan motor</li> <li>Defect of outdoor control PCB (A1P)</li> </ul>



(Q0576)

# 7.28 Check Operation not Executed

Remote Controller Display	<u>U3</u>
Applicable Models	All outdoor unit models
Method of Malfunction Detection	Check operation is executed or not
Malfunction Decision Conditions	Malfunction is decided when the unit starts operation without check operation.
Supposed Causes	Check operation is not executed.
Troubleshooting	Image: No performed on Outdoor unit PC board?       No         YES       Press the BS4 on PC board on the master outdoor unit for 5 seconds or more to execute check operation.         Press       Replace the main PC board on the outdoor unit.

### 7.29 Malfunction of Transmission between Indoor Units and Outdoor Units

Remote Controller Display	<u>8</u> 4
Applicable Models	All indoor unit models All outdoor unit models
Method of Malfunction Detection	Microcomputer checks if transmission between indoor and outdoor units is normal.
Malfunction Decision Conditions	When transmission is not carried out normally for a certain amount of time
Supposed Causes	<ul> <li>Indoor to outdoor, outdoor to outdoor transmission wiring F1, F2 disconnection, short circuit or wrong wiring</li> <li>Outdoor unit power supply is OFF</li> <li>System address doesn't match</li> <li>Defect of outdoor unit PCB</li> </ul>

Defect of indoor unit PCB



(Q0578)

## 7.30 Malfunction of Transmission between Remote Controller and Indoor Unit

Remote Controller Display	US	
Applicable Models	All indoor unit models	
Method of Malfunction Detection	In case of controlling with 2-remote controller, check the system usi transmission between indoor unit and remote controller (main and s	ng microcomputer is signal sub) is normal.
Malfunction Decision Conditions	Normal transmission does not continue for specified period.	
Supposed Causes	<ul> <li>Malfunction of indoor unit remote controller transmission</li> <li>Connection of two main remote controllers (when using 2 remote</li> <li>Defect of indoor unit PCB</li> <li>Defect of remote controller PCB</li> <li>Malfunction of transmission caused by noise</li> </ul>	e controllers)
Troubleshooting	Image: Note of the start o	<ul> <li>Set one remote controller to "SUB"; turn the power supply off once and then back on.</li> <li>Replace indoor unit PC board.</li> <li>There is possibility of malfunction caused by noise. Check the surrounding area and turn on again.</li> <li>Switch to double-core independent cable. replacement</li> <li>Defect of remote controller PC board or indoor unit PC board. Replace whichever is defective.</li> </ul>

## 7.31 Malfunction of Transmission between Main and Sub Remote Controllers

Remote Controller Display	<u>U8</u>
Applicable Models	All indoor unit models
Method of Malfunction Detection	In case of controlling with 2-remote controller, check the system using microcomputer if signal transmission between indoor unit and remote controller (main and sub) is normal.
Malfunction Decision Conditions	Normal transmission does not continue for specified period.
Supposed Causes	<ul> <li>Malfunction of transmission between main and sub remote controller</li> <li>Connection between sub remote controllers</li> <li>Defect of remote controller PCB</li> </ul>
Troubleshooting	Image: No set SS1 of both remote controllers control       No       SS1 of mail of ma

## 7.32 Malfunction of Transmission between Indoor and Outdoor Units in the Same System

Remote Controller Display	US
Applicable Models	All indoor unit models
Method of Malfunction Detection	
Malfunction Decision Conditions	
Supposed Causes	<ul> <li>Malfunction of transmission within or outside of other system</li> <li>Malfunction of electronic expansion valve in indoor unit of other system</li> <li>Defect of PCB of indoor unit in other system</li> <li>Improper connection of transmission wiring between indoor and outdoor unit</li> </ul>

#### Troubleshooting



Troubleshooting

## 7.33 Excessive Number of Indoor Units

Remote Controller Display	UR .	
Applicable Models	All indoor unit models	
Method of Malfunction Detection		
Malfunction Decision Conditions		
Supposed Causes	<ul> <li>Excess of connected indoor units</li> <li>Defect of outdoor unit PCB (A1P)</li> <li>Mismatching of the refrigerant type of indoor and</li> <li>Setting of outdoor PCB was not conducted after refrigerant type</li> </ul>	outdoor unit. eplacing to spare parts PCB.
Troubleshooting	E sure to turn off power switch be or parts damage may be occurred.	fore connect or disconnect connector,  The refrigerant classification has not been set yet.  There are too many indoor units within the same refrigerant system.  Normal
	Does the refrigerant type of indoor and outdoor unit match? YES	<ul> <li>Matches the refrigerant type of indoor and outdoor unit.</li> <li>Replace outdoor unit PC board (A1P).</li> </ul>

\* The number of indoor units that can be connected to a single outdoor unit system depends on the type of outdoor unit.

# 7.34 Address Duplication of Central Remote Controller

Remote Controller Display	LIC		
Display			
Applicable Models	All indoor unit models		
Method of Malfunction Detection			
Malfunction Decision Conditions			
Supposed Causes	<ul><li>Address duplication of centralized remote controller</li><li>Defect of indoor unit PCB</li></ul>		
Troubleshooting	Caution Be sure to turn off power switch before or parts damage may be occurred.	e connect or disconnect connector, Address duplication of central remote controller The setting must be changed so that the central remote control address is not duplicated. Replace indoor unit PC board.	

## 7.35 Malfunction of Transmission between Central Remote Controller and Indoor Unit

Remote Controller Display	UE	
Applicable Models	All indoor unit models Centralized controller	
Method of Malfunction Detection	Microcomputer checks if transmission between indoor unit and centralized remote controller is normal.	
Malfunction Decision Conditions	When transmission is not carried out normally for a certain amount of time	
Supposed Causes	<ul> <li>Malfunction of transmission between optional controllers for centralized control and indoor unit</li> <li>Connector for setting master controller is disconnected.</li> <li>Failure of PCB for centralized remote controller</li> <li>Defect of indoor unit PCB</li> </ul>	



## 7.36 System is not Set yet

Remote Controller Display	UIF		
Applicable Models	All indoor unit models All outdoor unit models		
Method of Malfunction Detection	On check operation, the number of indoor units in terms of transmission is not corresponding to that of indoor units that have made changes in temperature.		
Malfunction Decision Conditions	The malfunction is determined as soon as the abnormality aforementioned is detected through checking the system for any erroneous connection of units on the check operation.		
Supposed Causes	<ul> <li>Improper connection of transmission wiring between indoor-outdoor units and outdoor-outdoor units</li> <li>Failure to execute check operation</li> <li>Defect of indoor unit PC board</li> <li>Stop valve is left in closed</li> </ul>		
Troubleshooting	Image: Caution       Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disc or parts damage may be occurred.         Are the stop       NO         valves openned?       Is         YES       Is the check operation carried out?         VES       NO         Is the check operation carried out?       NO         VES       NO         Is indoor - outdoor unit transmission wiring normal?       NO         VES       NO         VES       NO	<ul> <li>&gt; Open stop valve.</li> <li>&gt; Open stop valve.</li> <li>&gt; Replace indoor unit PC board.</li> <li>&gt; After fixing incorrect wiring, push and hold the RESET button on the master outdoor unit PC board for 5 seconds.</li> <li>* The unit will not run for up to 12 minutes.</li> <li>&gt; Wiring check operation may not have been carried out successfully.</li> </ul>	

Note:

Wiring check operation may not be successful if carried out after the outdoor unit has been off for more than 12 hours, or if it is not carried out after running all connected indoor units in the fan mode for at least an hour.

## 7.37 Malfunction of System, Refrigerant System Address Undefined

Remote Controller Display	UR		
Applicable Models	All indoor unit models All outdoor unit models		
Method of Malfunction Detection			
Malfunction Decision Conditions			
Supposed Causes	<ul> <li>Improper connection of transmission wiring betwee control adaptor</li> <li>Defect of indoor unit PCB</li> <li>Defect of outdoor unit PCB (A1P)</li> </ul>	een outdoor unit and outdoor unit outside	
Troubleshooting	E sure to turn off power switch before or parts damage may be occurred.	e connect or disconnect connector,	
	Does a NO malfunction occur? YES	> Normal	
	Does a "UH" malfunction NO occur for all indoor units in the system?	> Replace indoor unit PC board.	
	YES	> Replace outdoor unit PC board (A1P).	
		(Q0586)	

# 8. Check



\*1: In cooling, it is normal if the outdoor unit electronic expansion valve (EV1) is fully open.

\*2: In heating, the indoor unit electronic expansion valve is used for "subcooled degree control".

C: SDK04009



\*1: For details of the compressor capacity control while in cooling, refer to "Compressor PI Control" on page 60.

\*2: The "low pressure protection control" includes low pressure protection control and hot gas bypass control. For details, refer to page 72.

\*3: In cooling, the indoor unit electronic expansion valve is used for "superheated degree control".

\*4: In heating, the outdoor unit electronic expansion valve (EV1) is used for "superheated degree control of outdoor unit heat exchanger".

(For details, refer to page 63.)

C: SDK04009
#### Check No. 03

#### **Check for Fan Motor Connector**

- (1) Turn the power supply off.
- (2) With the fan motor connector disconnected, measure the resistance between each pin, then make sure that the resistance is more than the value mentioned in the following table.



Measurement point	Judgment
1 - 4	$1M\Omega$ or more
2 - 4	100k $\Omega$ or more
3 - 4	100 $\Omega$ or more
4 - 7	100k $\Omega$ or more

# 9. Thermistor Resistance / Temperature Characteristics

			Indoor un	it For a	ir suction				R1T
				For li	quid pipe				R2T
				For g	jas pipe				R3T
			Outdoor ι	unit For c	outdoor air				R1T
Outdoor unit for fin thermis	stor R11			For s	uction pipe	ə 1			R3T
				For h	eat excha	nae	er		R4T
				Fors	uction nine	- 2			B5T
				Eor		 bo	at avahan	an outlat	DET
				Earl	iquid pipo	ne	ai excitati	ger oullet	
				FOL	Iquiu pipe				п/ I (kO)
T°C	0.0	٦	T°C	0.0	0.5		T°C	0.0	0.5
-10	0.0	-	-20	197.81	192.08		30	16.10	15.76
-10	-		-19	186.53	181.16		31	15.43	15.10
-6	88.0		-18	175.97	170.94		32	14.79	14.48
-4	79.1		-17	166.07	161.36		33	14.18	13.88
-2	71.1		-16	156.80	152.38		34	13.59	13.31
0	64.1		-15	148.10	143.96		35	13.04	12.77
2	57.8		-14	139.94	136.05		36	12.51	12.25
4	52.3 47 3		-13	132.28	128.63		37	12.01	11.76
8	42.9		-12	125.09	121.66		38	11.52	11.29
10	38.0	-	-11	118.34	115.12		39	11.06	10.84
12	35.3		-10	111.99	108.96		40	10.63	10.41
14	32.1		-9	106.03	103.18		41	10.21	10.00
16	29.2		-8	100.41	97.73		42	9.81	9.61
18	26.6		-7	95.14	92.61		43	9.42	9.24
20	24.3		-6	90.17	87.79		44	9.06	8.88
22	22.2		-5	85.49	83.25		45	8.71	8.54
24	20.3		-4	81.08	78.97		46	8.37	8.21
28	17.0		-3	76.93	74.94		47	8.05	7.90
30	15.6	-	-2	73.01	71.14		48	7.75	7.60
32	14.2		-1	69.32	67.56		49	7.46	7.31
34	13.1		0	65.84	64.17		50	7.18	7.04
36	12.0		1	62.54	60.96		51	6.91	6.78
38	11.1	_	2	59.43	57.94		52	0.05	0.53
40	10.3		3	50.49 52.71	50.00		53	0.41	0.03
42	9.5		4	53.71	02.30 10.92		54 55	6.05	0.00
44 46	8.2		6	48.61	43.00		56	6.18	6.06
48	7.6		7	46.26	45 14		57	5.95	5.84
50	7.0	-	8	44.05	42.98		58	5 74	5 43
52	6.7		9	41.95	40.94		59	5.14	5.05
54	6.0		10	39.96	39.01		60	4.96	4.87
56	5.5		11	38.08	37.18		61	4.79	4.70
00	0.2	-	12	36.30	35.45		62	4.62	4.54
60	4.79		13	34.62	33.81		63	4.46	4.38
64	4.40		14	33.02	32.25		64	4.30	4.23
66	3.87		15	31.50	30.77		65	4.16	4.08
68	3.61		16	30.06	29.37		66	4.01	3.94
70	3.37		17	28.70	28.05		67	3.88	3.81
72	3.15		18	27.41	26.78		68	3.75	3.68
74	2.94		19	26.18	25.59		69	3.62	3.56
76 78	2.75		20	25.01	24.45		70	3.50	3.44
00	0.41	-	21	23.91	23.37		71	3.38	3.32
00 82	∠.41 2.26		22	22.85	22.35		72	3.27	3.21
84	2.12		23	21.85	21.37		73	3.16	3.11
86	1.99		24	20.90	20.45		74	3.06	3.01
88	1.87		25	20.00	19.56		75	2.96	2.91
90	1.76	1	26	19.14	18.73		/6	2.86	2.82
92	1.65		27	18.32	17.93		77	2.77	2.72
94	1.55		∠ŏ 20	16.00	16.45		/ð 70	2.00	2.04
98	1.40		29	16.00	10.40		79 80	2.0U	2.00
~~		1	00	10.10	10.70		00	2.01	L. T/

Outdoor Unit Thermistors for Discharge Pipe (R2T)

			_							(kΩ)
T°C	0.0	0.5		T°C	0.0	0.5		T°C	0.0	0.5
0	640.44	624.65		50	72.32	70.96		100	13.35	13.15
1	609.31	594.43		51	69.64	68.34		101	12.95	12.76
2	579.96	565.78		52	67.06	65.82		102	12.57	12.38
3	552.00	538.63		53	64.60	63.41		103	12.20	12.01
4	525.63	512.97		54	62.24	61.09		104	11.84	11.66
5	500.66	488.67		55	59.97	58.87		105	11.49	11.32
6	477.01	465.65		56	57.80	56.75		106	11.15	10.99
7	454.60	443.84		57	55.72	54.70		107	10.83	10.67
8	433.37	423.17		58	53.72	52.84		108	10.52	10.36
9	413.24	403.57		59	51.98	50.96		109	10.21	10.06
10	394.16	384.98		60	49.96	49.06		110	9.92	9.78
11	376.05	367.35		61	48.19	47.33		111	9.64	9.50
12	358.88	350.62		62	46.49	45.67		112	9.36	9.23
13	342.58	334.74		63	44.86	44.07		113	9.10	8.97
14	327.10	319.66		64	43.30	42.54		114	8.84	8.71
15	312.41	305.33		65	41.79	41.06		115	8.59	8.47
16	298.45	291.73		66	40.35	39.65		116	8.35	8.23
17	285.18	278.80		67	38.96	38.29		117	8.12	8.01
18	272.58	266.51		68	37.63	36.98		118	7.89	7.78
19	260.60	254.72		69	36.34	35.72		119	7.68	7.57
20	249.00	243.61		70	35.11	34.51		120	7.47	7.36
21	238.36	233.14		71	33.92	33.35		121	7.26	7.16
22	228.05	223.08		72	32.78	32.23		122	7.06	6.97
23	218.24	213.51		73	31.69	31.15		123	6.87	6.78
24	208.90	204.39		74	30.63	30.12		124	6.69	6.59
25	200.00	195.71		75	29.61	29.12		125	6.51	6.42
26	191.53	187.44		76	28.64	28.16		126	6.33	6.25
27	183.46	179.57		77	27.69	27.24		127	6.16	6.08
28	175.77	172.06		78	26.79	26.35		128	6.00	5.92
29	168.44	164.90		79	25.91	25.49		129	5.84	5.76
30	161.45	158.08		80	25.07	24.66		130	5.69	5.61
31	154.79	151.57		81	24.26	23.87		131	5.54	5.46
32	148.43	145.37		82	23.48	23.10		132	5.39	5.32
33	142.37	139.44		83	22.73	22.36		133	5.25	5.18
34	136.59	133.79		84	22.01	21.65		134	5.12	5.05
35	131.06	128.39		85	21.31	20.97		135	4.98	4.92
36	125.79	123.24		86	20.63	20.31		136	4.86	4.79
37	120.76	118.32		87	19.98	19.67		137	4.73	4.67
38	115.95	113.62		88	19.36	19.05		138	4.61	4.55
39	111.35	109.13		89	18.75	18.46		139	4.49	4.44
40	106.96	104.84		90	18.17	17.89		140	4.38	4.32
41	102.76	100.73		91	17.61	17.34		141	4.27	4.22
42	98.75	96.81		92	17.07	16.80		142	4.16	4.11
43	94.92	93.06		93	16.54	16.29		143	4.06	4.01
44	91.25	89.47		94	16.04	15.79		144	3.96	3.91
45	87.74	86.04		95	15.55	15.31		145	3.86	3.81
46	84.38	82.75		96	15.08	14.85		146	3.76	3.72
47	81.16	79.61		97	14.62	14.40		147	3.67	3.62
48	78.09	76.60		98	14.18	13.97		148	3.58	3.54
49	75.14	73.71		99	13.76	13.55		149	3.49	3.45
50	72.32	70.96		100	13.35	13.15		150	3.41	3.37

# **10.Pressure Sensor**



# 11.Method of Replacing The Inverter's Power Transistors Modules

#### Checking failures in power semiconductors mounted on inverter PCB

Check the power semiconductors mounted on the inverter PCB by the use of a multiple tester. <a></a></a>

• Multiple tester : Prepare the digital type of multiple tester with diode check function.

#### <Preparation>

- Turn OFF the power supply. Then, after a lapse of 10 minutes or more, make measurement of resistance.
- To make measurement, disconnect all connectors and terminals.

#### **Inverter PCB**



#### Power module checking

When using the digital type of multiple tester, make measurement in diode check mode.

Tester terminal		Criterion	Remark	
+	-			
C+	U Not less than 0.3		It may take time to	
	V	(including ∞)*	determine the voltage	
	w		due to capacitor	
U	C-	Not less than 0.3V	charge or else.	
V		(including ∞)*		
w				
U	C+	0.3 to 0.7V		
V		(including ∞)*		
w				
C-	U	0.3 to 0.7V (including ∞)*		
	V			
	W			

\*There needs to be none of each value variation.

The following abnormalities are also doubted besides the PC board abnormality.

- Faulty compressor (ground fault, ground leakage)
- Faulty fan motor (ground leakage)

# Part 9 Appendix

1.	Pipir	ng Diagrams	.356
	1.1	Outdoor Units	356
	1.2	BP Units	357
	1.3	Indoor Units	358
2.	Wirir	ng Diagrams	.363
	2.1	Outdoor Units	363
	2.2	BP Units	364
	2.3	Indoor Units	365

# Piping Diagrams 1.1 Outdoor Units

#### RMXS112/140/160E8V1B



3D052712

# 1.2 BP Units

#### BPMKS967B2B



3D048286B

#### BPMKS967B3B



3D048285A

# **1.3 Indoor Units** 1.3.1 Wall Mounted Type

#### FTXG25/35EV1BW(S)

#### CTXG50EV1BW(S)



4D045301C

FTXS20/25/35/42G2V1B





6.4CuT t HEAT EXCHANGER -**∢**€\_) Όſ CROSS FLOW FAN FIELD PIPING 6.4CuT M FAN MOTOR FIELD PIPING 12.7CuT 9.5CuT REFRIGERANT FLOW COOLING --- HEATING

INDOOR UNIT

4D058898

4D050924

4D058897

#### FTXS60FV1B

#### FTXS71FV1B



4D040081R

4D040082Q

# 1.3.2 Duct Connected Type

#### FDXS50/60CVMB, FDXS25/35EAVMB



# 1.3.3 Floor / Ceiling Suspended Dual Type

#### FLXS25/35BAVMB

#### FLXS50/60BAVMB



#### 4D048722B

4D048724B

# 1.3.4 Floor Standing Type

FVXS25/35FV1B



REFRIGERANT FLOW —— COOLING —— HEATING

4D056137A

#### FVXS50FV1B



4D056138A

# 1.3.5 Ceiling Mounted Cassette Type

#### FFQ25/35/50/60B8V1B



C:4D039335

# 1.3.6 Ceiling Suspended Type

#### FHQ35/50/60BVV1B



# **2. Wiring Diagrams** 2.1 Outdoor Units

#### RMXS112/140/160E8V1B



# 2.2 BP Units

#### BPMKS967B2B



#### BPMKS967B3B



# 2.3 Indoor Units

# 2.3.1 Wall Mounted Type

#### FTXG25/35EV1BW(S), CTXG50EV1BW(S)



#### FTXS20/25/35/42/50G2V1B



#### FTXS60/71FV1B



# 2.3.2 Duct Connected Type

#### FDXS50/60CVMB, FDXS25/35EAVMB



3D045012K

# 2.3.3 Floor / Ceiling Suspended Dual Type

FLXS25/35/50/60BAVMB



3D033909F

# 2.3.4 Floor Standing Type

FVXS25/35/50FV1B



3D055953A

# 2.3.5 Ceiling Mounted Cassette Type

#### FFQ25/35/50/60B8V1B

(RECEIVER/DISPLAY UNIT) A3P PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD A4P PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD



3D038357B

#### **Ceiling Suspended Type** 2.3.6

#### FHQ35/50/60BVV1B



KIT IS BEING USED. 5. REMOTE CONTROLLER MODEL VARIES ACCORDING TO THE COMBINATION SYSTEM, CONFIRM ENGINEERING MATERIALS AND CATALOGS, ETC. BEFORE CONNECTING. 6. IN CASE INSTALLING THE DRAIN PUMP(M1P), REMOVE THE JUMPER CONNECTOR OF X15A AND EXECUTE THE ADDITIONAL WIRING FOR FLOAT SWITCH AND DRAIN PUMP. 7. SYMBOLS SHOW AS FOLLOWS: RED:RED BLK:BLACK WHT:WHITE YLW:YELLOW PRP:PURPLE GRY:GRAY BLU:BLUE

A1P	PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD	E	3S1	PUS	H BUTTON(ON/OFF)	
C1	CAPACITOR(M1F)	H	11P	LIG	IT EMITTING DIODE	
F1U	FUSE(F5A 250V)			(ON	-RED)	
HAP	LIGHT EMITTING DIODE	H	12P	LIG	HT EMITTING DIODE	
	(SERVICE MONITOR GREEN)	1		(TIM	IER-GREEN)	
KAR	MAGNETIC RELAY(M1S)	I F	13P	LIG	HT EMITTING DIODE	
KPR	MAGNETIC RELAY(M1P)			(FIL	TER SIGN-RED)	
M1F	MOTOR(INDOOR FAN)	H	H4P	LIG	HT EMITTING DIODE	
M1S	MOTOR(SWING FLAP)			(DEI	FROST-ORANGE)	
Q1M	THERMO SWITCH(M1F EMBEDDED)	S	SS1	SEL	ECTOR SWITCH	
R1T	THERMISTOR(AIR)	1		(MA	IN/SUB)	
R2T	THERMISTOR(COIL-1)	S	SS2	SEL	ECTOR SWITCH	
R3T	THERMISTOR(COIL-2)			(WIF	RELESS ADDRESS SET)	
S1Q	LIMIT SWITCH(SWING FLAP)	(	CONNE	сто	R FOR OPTIONAL PARTS	
T1R	TRANSFORMER(220-240V/22V)	X	(15A	CON	INECTOR(FLOAT SWITCH)	
V1TR	PHASE CONTROL CIRCUIT	X	(25A	CON	INECTOR(DRAIN PUMP)	
X1M	TERMINAL BLOCK	X	(33A	CONNECTOR		
X2M	TERMINAL BLOCK			(AD/	APTOR FOR WIRING)	
(RC)	SIGNAL RECEIVER CIRCUIT	X	(35A	CON	INECTOR	
TC	SIGNAL TRANSMISSION CIRCUIT			(GR	OUP CONTROL ADAPTOR)	
WIR	ED REMOTE CONTROLLER	X	(40A	CON	INECTOR	
R1T	THERMISTOR(AIR)			(ON/	OFF INPUT FROM OUTSIDE)	
SS1	SELECTOR SWITCH(MAIN/SUB)	X	(60A	CON	INECTOR	
WIRELESS REMOTE CONTROLLER		X61A		(INTERFACE ADAPTOR		
(RECE	EIVER/DISPLAY UNIT)	FOR SKY AIR SERIES)		SKY AIR SERIES)		
A3P	PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD					
A4P	PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD	ı٢				
	•		A	P	C1 T1R	
			1			

X1M X2M CONTROL BOX

3D037842D

# Index

# Numerics

2 area INTELLIGENT EYE	
3-D airflow	

## A

~
A1265, 275
A1P23, 43, 45
A2P24
A3276
A3P25
A4P26
A5266
A6
A7
A9
abnormal discharge pipe temperature
actuation of high pressure switch
actuation of low pressure switch
address duplication of central remote controller341
address setting jumper
adjusting the airflow direction179, 203
AF
air purifying filter
AJ
ARC433
ARC452
AUTO · DRY · COOL · HEAT · FAN operation
automatic airflow control
automatic operation
auto-restart
auto-restart function
auto-swing
0

## В

BP unit command conversion	78
BP unit control	78
BP unit electronic expansion valve control	79
BP unit PCB	27
BS1	24
BS2	24
BS3	24
BS4	24
BS5	24
buzzer PCB	33

# С

C4	271, 285
C5	286
C9	271, 287
centralized control28, 30, 3	2, 34, 36
centralized group No. setting	162
check	
check for causes of drop in low pressure	347
check for causes of rise in high pressure	346

check for fan motor connector	348
fan motor connector output check 272	2, 292
Hall IC check	274
power supply waveforms check	300
thermistor resistance check	3. 293
check for causes of drop in low pressure	
check for causes of rise in high pressure	346
check for fan motor connector	
check operation 130	) 151
check operation not executed	333
C.I	288
comfort airflow and INTELLIGENT EYE operation	n _00
	207
comfort airflow mode	84
compressor motor lock	306
compressor PI control	60
condensation avoidance control (FHO only)	103
connectors	28 30
control PCB (indeer unit) 20, 21, 23, 34, 2	27 /1
control PCB (indoor unit)	10 15
control FCB (induot unit) (ATF)	1/2
cool/heat coloctor PCP (A4P)	140 06
cooling operation for control	20 64
Cooling operation lan control	04

## D

defrosting operation	68
demand operation	77
dew condensation prevention control	76
dew prevention fan control	113
diagnosis mode	250
discharge pipe protection control	73
display PCB	38, 41
drain pump control	103
DS1	24

## Е

Е	
E1	
E2	
E3	
E4	
E5	
E7	
E9	
ECONO mode	
ECONO operation	
electric function par	ts
electronic expansio	n valve PI control63
error codes	
A1	
A3	
A5	
A6	
A7	
A9	
	-

AF	278
AJ	
C4	271. 285
C5	
C9	271, 287
CJ	
E1	
E2	
E3	
E4	
E5	
E7	
 E9	
F3	
F6	
H9	312
.10	296
.13	313
.15	314
.16	315
.17	316
.19	
.1A	
	310
I 1	320
	321
L4	322
18	222
Ι α	32/
	225
D1	326
Г I D/	
Г4 DI	י שט ממפ
	3∠0 200
	329 201
U2	ا دی
03	
U4	297, 334
	209, 330
08	290, 337
09	
	291, 340
	299
error codes and LED Indication	057
system	
excessive number of indoor units	

## F

F1	27
F1U	25
F2	27
F2U	27
F3	310
F4U	22
F6	311
F6U	22
fan and flap operations	111

fan motor connector output check	272, 292
fan motor or related abnormality	
AC motor	268
DC motor	269
fan speed control	85
fan speed setting 28, 30, 32, 3	4, 36, 39
faulty BP liquid pipe thermistor	
faulty BP unit PCB	295
faulty combination of inverter and fan driver	328
faulty outdoor unit PCB	301
field setting	
wired remote controller	153
wireless remote controller	154
field setting from outdoor unit	133
forced fan on	165
forced operation ON/OFF switch	
	4, 36, 39
freeze-up protection control	. 75, 102
freeze-up protection control or	,
high pressure control	266
front panel mechanism	
FU	
FU1	2.34.36
function outline (skvair)	
functional parts lavout	
functions	
fuse	2, 34, 39
, , ,	

#### Н

H1P
H2P
H3P
H4P
H5P
H6P
H7P
H8P
H9
HA
Hall IC
Hall IC check
HAP
heat exchanger isothermal control
in heating operation
heat exchanger thermistor
troubleshooting (indoor unit)
heating operation prohibition
high pressure protection control
high voltage of capacitor in main inverter circuit
326
HOME LEAVE operation 95, 188
hot start function 98

#### L

individual setting	165
indoor unit fan motor lock	279
indoor unit PCB abnormality	265, 275
initial setting contents	154
inspection/test button	253
instruction	171
instruction (FFQ-B series)	231

instruction (FHQ-B series)	
INTELLIGENT EYE	91
INTELLIGENT EYE operation	
INTELLIGENT EYE PCB	29, 31, 33
inverter compressor abnormal	
inverter current abnormal	
inverter POWERFUL operation	
inverter protection control	74
inverter start up error	
-	

## J

J3	J0		96
J4	JЗ		13
J5	J4		66
J6	J5		14
J7	J6		15
J9	J7		16
JA28, 30, 32, 34, 36, 39, 168, 318 JB28, 30, 32, 34, 36, 39, 168 JC28, 30, 32, 34, 36, 39, 168, 319 jumper setting168	J9		17
JB28, 30, 32, 34, 36, 39, 168 JC28, 30, 32, 34, 36, 39, 168, 319 jumper setting168	JA		18
JC28, 30, 32, 34, 36, 39, 168, 319 jumper setting	JB		66
jumper setting168	JC		19
	jum	per setting16	38

# L

—	
L1	27, 320
L2	27
L4	321
L5	322
L8	323
L9	324
LA	25
LB	25
LC	2. 325
LD	
 LE	
LED A	36.39
LED1	34, 36
LED11	
LED12	39
I FD14	39
LED2 28 30 32	34 36
1 ED3 28 30 32	34 36
1 FD4	28
limit switch	28
list of malfunction code	262
local setting	
airflow direction	157
fan off	158
fan speed changeover	158
filter sign	150
list of modo No	155
range of air flow direction	155
	150
low proceure drop due to refrigerant chortage of	109 .r
alortropio expansion valvo failuro	יי ער כי
low propouro protoction control	29_د حر
	12

# Μ

main PCB (A1P)	23
main/sub switch (SS1)	159
maintenance mode setting	164

in dividual a atting	100
Individual setting	165
malfunction hysteresis	165
sensor data display	165
unit No. change	165
malfunction code indication by outdoor unit PCB	
·····,·····,	258
malfunction code list	262
malfunction bysteresis	165
malfunction of canacity setting	284
malfunction of discharge nine thermistor (B2T)	204
	212
molfunction of drain overtam	070
manunction of drain system	2/8
malfunction of drain water level system	276
malfunction of electronic expansion valve	294
malfunction of field setting switch	291
malfunction of heat exchanger thermistor (R2T)	
	285
malfunction of heat exchanger thermistor (R3T)	
	286
malfunction of high pressure sensor	318
malfunction of indoor unit fan motor	280
malfunction of inverter radiating fin temperature ri	se
- · · ·	321
malfunction of inverter radiating fin temperature	rise
sensor	327
malfunction of low pressure sensor	319
malfunction of moving part of electronic expan	sion
valve	308
malfunction of outdoor unit fan motor	307
malfunction of PCB	320
malfunction of remote controller thermistor	2020
	~
malfunction of subcooling heat exchanger thermi	200 ietor
malfunction of subcooling heat exchanger therm	stor
malfunction of subcooling heat exchanger therm (R6T)	200 stor 317
malfunction of subcooling heat exchanger thermi (R6T) malfunction of suction air thermistor	200 stor 317 287
malfunction of subcooling heat exchanger thermit (R6T) malfunction of suction air thermistor malfunction of system, refrigerant system address	200 stor 317 287
malfunction of subcooling heat exchanger thermi (R6T) malfunction of suction air thermistor malfunction of system, refrigerant system address undefined	200 stor 317 287 345
malfunction of subcooling heat exchanger thermic (R6T)	200 stor 317 287 345 stion
malfunction of subcooling heat exchanger therm (R6T) malfunction of suction air thermistor malfunction of system, refrigerant system address undefined malfunction of thermistor (R3T, R5T) for suc pipe1, 2	200 stor 317 287 345 345 tion 314
<ul> <li>malfunction of subcooling heat exchanger therm <ul> <li>(R6T)</li> <li>malfunction of suction air thermistor</li> <li>malfunction of system, refrigerant system address undefined</li> <li>malfunction of thermistor (R3T, R5T) for suc pipe1, 2</li> <li>malfunction of thermistor (R4T) for outdoor unit hermistor</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	200 stor 317 287 345 345 stion 314 eat
<ul> <li>malfunction of subcooling heat exchanger thermin (R6T)</li> <li>malfunction of suction air thermistor</li> <li>malfunction of system, refrigerant system address undefined</li> <li>malfunction of thermistor (R3T, R5T) for successful pipe1, 2</li> <li>malfunction of thermistor (R4T) for outdoor unit hermistor</li> </ul>	200 stor 317 287 345 tion 314 at 315
<ul> <li>malfunction of subcooling heat exchanger thermi (R6T)</li> <li>malfunction of suction air thermistor</li> <li>malfunction of system, refrigerant system address undefined</li> <li>malfunction of thermistor (R3T, R5T) for suc pipe1, 2</li> <li>malfunction of thermistor (R4T) for outdoor unit he exchanger</li> <li>malfunction of thermistor (R7T) for outdoor unit lie</li> </ul>	200 stor 317 287 345 tion 314 314 315 quid
<ul> <li>malfunction of subcooling heat exchanger thermi (R6T)</li> <li>malfunction of suction air thermistor</li> <li>malfunction of system, refrigerant system address undefined</li> <li>malfunction of thermistor (R3T, R5T) for suc pipe1, 2</li> <li>malfunction of thermistor (R4T) for outdoor unit he exchanger</li> <li>malfunction of thermistor (R7T) for outdoor unit lie pipe</li> </ul>	200 stor 317 287 345 tion 314 314 315 quid 316
<ul> <li>malfunction of subcooling heat exchanger thermi (R6T)</li> <li>malfunction of suction air thermistor</li> <li>malfunction of system, refrigerant system address undefined</li> <li>malfunction of thermistor (R3T, R5T) for suc pipe1, 2</li> <li>malfunction of thermistor (R4T) for outdoor unit he exchanger</li> <li>malfunction of thermistor (R7T) for outdoor unit lie pipe</li> <li>malfunction of thermistor for outdoor air (R1T)</li> </ul>	200 stor 317 287 345 tion 314 at 315 quid 316 312
<ul> <li>malfunction of subcooling heat exchanger thermi (R6T)</li> <li>malfunction of suction air thermistor</li> <li>malfunction of system, refrigerant system address undefined</li> <li>malfunction of thermistor (R3T, R5T) for suc pipe1, 2</li> <li>malfunction of thermistor (R4T) for outdoor unit he exchanger</li> <li>malfunction of thermistor (R7T) for outdoor unit lippipe</li> <li>malfunction of thermistor for outdoor air (R1T)</li> <li>malfunction of transmission between central rem</li> </ul>	stor 317 287 345 345 314 314 314 315 quid 315 312 note
<ul> <li>malfunction of subcooling heat exchanger thermi (R6T)</li> <li>malfunction of suction air thermistor</li> <li>malfunction of system, refrigerant system address undefined</li> <li>malfunction of thermistor (R3T, R5T) for successful pipe1, 2</li> <li>malfunction of thermistor (R4T) for outdoor unit hermistor (R7T) for outdoor unit hermistor (R7T) for outdoor unit limpipe</li> <li>malfunction of thermistor for outdoor air (R1T)</li> <li>malfunction of transmission between central remistor controller and indoor unit</li> </ul>	stor 317 287 345 345 314 314 315 quid 315 312 312 312 312 312
<ul> <li>malfunction of subcooling heat exchanger thermi (R6T)</li> <li>malfunction of suction air thermistor</li> <li>malfunction of system, refrigerant system address undefined</li> <li>malfunction of thermistor (R3T, R5T) for suc pipe1, 2</li> <li>malfunction of thermistor (R4T) for outdoor unit he exchanger</li> <li>malfunction of thermistor (R7T) for outdoor unit lippipe</li> <li>malfunction of thermistor for outdoor air (R1T)</li> <li>malfunction of transmission between central rem controller and indoor unit</li> </ul>	stor 317 287 345 345 tion 314 at 315 quid 316 312 note 342
<ul> <li>malfunction of subcooling heat exchanger thermi (R6T)</li> <li>malfunction of suction air thermistor</li> <li>malfunction of system, refrigerant system address undefined</li> <li>malfunction of thermistor (R3T, R5T) for suc pipe1, 2</li> <li>malfunction of thermistor (R4T) for outdoor unit he exchanger</li> <li>malfunction of thermistor (R7T) for outdoor unit lippe</li> <li>malfunction of thermistor for outdoor air (R1T)</li> <li>malfunction of transmission between central rem controller and indoor unit</li> <li>malfunction of transmission between indoor and outdoor units in the same system</li> </ul>	stor 317 287 345 345 314 314 314 315 312 316 312 316 312 342 338
<ul> <li>malfunction of subcooling heat exchanger thermi (R6T)</li> <li>malfunction of suction air thermistor</li> <li>malfunction of system, refrigerant system address undefined</li> <li>malfunction of thermistor (R3T, R5T) for suc pipe1, 2</li> <li>malfunction of thermistor (R4T) for outdoor unit he exchanger</li> <li>malfunction of thermistor (R7T) for outdoor unit lin pipe</li> <li>malfunction of thermistor for outdoor air (R1T)</li> <li>malfunction of transmission between central ren controller and indoor unit</li> <li>malfunction of transmission between indoor and outdoor units in the same system</li> <li>malfunction of transmission between indoor units</li> </ul>	stor 317 287 345 345 345 345 345 345 345 314 314 315 312 316 312 316 312 338 338 and
<ul> <li>malfunction of subcooling heat exchanger thermi (R6T)</li> <li>malfunction of suction air thermistor</li> <li>malfunction of system, refrigerant system address undefined</li> <li>malfunction of thermistor (R3T, R5T) for suc pipe1, 2</li> <li>malfunction of thermistor (R4T) for outdoor unit he exchanger</li> <li>malfunction of thermistor (R7T) for outdoor unit lippipe</li> <li>malfunction of thermistor for outdoor air (R1T)</li> <li>malfunction of transmission between central ren controller and indoor unit</li> <li>malfunction of transmission between indoor and outdoor units in the same system</li> <li>malfunction of transmission between indoor units outdoor units</li> </ul>	stor 317 287 345 345 345 345 345 345 314 314 315 312 316 312 338 and 338 and 334
<ul> <li>malfunction of subcooling heat exchanger thermi (R6T)</li> <li>malfunction of suction air thermistor</li> <li>malfunction of system, refrigerant system address undefined</li> <li>malfunction of thermistor (R3T, R5T) for suc pipe1, 2</li> <li>malfunction of thermistor (R4T) for outdoor unit he exchanger</li> <li>malfunction of thermistor (R7T) for outdoor unit lippe</li> <li>malfunction of thermistor for outdoor air (R1T)</li> <li>malfunction of transmission between central ren controller and indoor unit</li> <li>malfunction of transmission between indoor and outdoor units in the same system</li> <li>malfunction of transmission between indoor units</li> <li>malfunction of transmission between indoor units</li> </ul>	stor 317 287 345 345 314 314 315 312 315 312 316 312 312 338 and 338
<ul> <li>malfunction of subcooling heat exchanger thermi (R6T)</li> <li>malfunction of suction air thermistor</li> <li>malfunction of system, refrigerant system address undefined</li> <li>malfunction of thermistor (R3T, R5T) for suc pipe1, 2</li> <li>malfunction of thermistor (R4T) for outdoor unit he exchanger</li> <li>malfunction of thermistor (R7T) for outdoor unit lippe</li> <li>malfunction of thermistor for outdoor air (R1T)</li> <li>malfunction of transmission between central ren controller and indoor unit</li> <li>malfunction of transmission between indoor and outdoor units in the same system</li> <li>malfunction of transmission between indoor units</li> <li>malfunction of transmission between indoor units</li> <li>malfunction of transmission between indoor units</li> </ul>	stor 317 287 345 345 314 314 315 312 316 312 316 312 318 312 338 338 334 334 325
<ul> <li>malfunction of subcooling heat exchanger thermi (R6T)</li> <li>malfunction of suction air thermistor</li> <li>malfunction of system, refrigerant system address undefined</li> <li>malfunction of thermistor (R3T, R5T) for success pipe1, 2</li> <li>malfunction of thermistor (R4T) for outdoor unit hermistor (R7T) for outdoor unit hermistor (R7T) for outdoor unit hermistor of thermistor for outdoor air (R1T)</li> <li>malfunction of thermistor for outdoor air (R1T)</li> <li>malfunction of transmission between central remission between indoor and outdoor units in the same system</li> <li>malfunction of transmission between indoor units</li> </ul>	stor 317 287 345 345 314 314 315 312 316 312 316 312 318 312 338 and 334 325 b
<ul> <li>malfunction of subcooling heat exchanger thermi (R6T)</li> <li>malfunction of suction air thermistor</li> <li>malfunction of system, refrigerant system address undefined</li> <li>malfunction of thermistor (R3T, R5T) for success pipe1, 2</li> <li>malfunction of thermistor (R4T) for outdoor unit hermistor (R4T) for outdoor unit hermistor of thermistor (R7T) for outdoor unit hermistor of thermistor for outdoor air (R1T)</li> <li>malfunction of thermistor for outdoor air (R1T)</li> <li>malfunction of transmission between central removement of transmission between indoor and outdoor units in the same system</li> <li>malfunction of transmission between indoor units</li> </ul>	stor 317 287 345 345 314 314 315 312 315 312 316 312 338 and 334 338 and 334 325 b 337
<ul> <li>malfunction of subcooling heat exchanger thermi (R6T)</li> <li>malfunction of suction air thermistor</li> <li>malfunction of system, refrigerant system address undefined</li> <li>malfunction of thermistor (R3T, R5T) for suc pipe1, 2</li> <li>malfunction of thermistor (R4T) for outdoor unit he exchanger</li> <li>malfunction of thermistor (R7T) for outdoor unit lippipe</li> <li>malfunction of thermistor for outdoor air (R1T)</li> <li>malfunction of transmission between central ren controller and indoor unit</li> <li>malfunction of transmission between indoor and outdoor units in the same system</li> <li>malfunction of transmission between indoor units</li> <li>malfunction of transmission between indoor units</li> <li>malfunction of transmission between inverter and control PCB</li> <li>malfunction of transmission between main and su remote controllers</li> </ul>	stor 317 287 345 stion 314 eat 315 quid 316 312 338 and 334 338 and 334 325 b 337
<ul> <li>malfunction of subcooling heat exchanger thermi (R6T)</li> <li>malfunction of suction air thermistor</li> <li>malfunction of system, refrigerant system address undefined</li> <li>malfunction of thermistor (R3T, R5T) for suc pipe1, 2</li> <li>malfunction of thermistor (R4T) for outdoor unit he exchanger</li> <li>malfunction of thermistor (R7T) for outdoor unit lippipe</li> <li>malfunction of thermistor for outdoor air (R1T)</li> <li>malfunction of transmission between central rencontroller and indoor unit</li> <li>malfunction of transmission between indoor and outdoor units in the same system</li> <li>malfunction of transmission between inverter and control PCB</li> <li>malfunction of transmission between remote controllers</li> </ul>	stor 317 287 345 stion 314 at 315 quid 316 312 338 and 334 338 and 334 325 b 337 336
<ul> <li>malfunction of subcooling heat exchanger thermi (R6T)</li> <li>malfunction of suction air thermistor</li> <li>malfunction of system, refrigerant system address undefined</li> <li>malfunction of thermistor (R3T, R5T) for suc pipe1, 2</li> <li>malfunction of thermistor (R4T) for outdoor unit he exchanger</li> <li>malfunction of thermistor (R7T) for outdoor unit lippipe</li> <li>malfunction of thermistor for outdoor air (R1T)</li> <li>malfunction of transmission between central ren controller and indoor unit</li> <li>malfunction of transmission between indoor and outdoor units in the same system</li> <li>malfunction of transmission between indoor units</li> <li>malfunction of transmission between remote controllers</li> <li>malfunction of transmission between remote</li> <li>controller and indoor unit</li> </ul>	stor 317 287 345 345 314 314 315 314 315 312 316 312 338 332 338 334 325 337 336 tors
<ul> <li>malfunction of subcooling heat exchanger thermi (R6T)</li> <li>malfunction of suction air thermistor</li> <li>malfunction of system, refrigerant system address undefined</li> <li>malfunction of thermistor (R3T, R5T) for suc pipe1, 2</li> <li>malfunction of thermistor (R4T) for outdoor unit he exchanger</li> <li>malfunction of thermistor (R7T) for outdoor unit lippipe</li> <li>malfunction of thermistor for outdoor air (R1T)</li> <li>malfunction of transmission between central ren controller and indoor unit</li> <li>malfunction of transmission between indoor and outdoor units in the same system</li> <li>malfunction of transmission between indoor units</li> <li>malfunction of transmission between remoter and control PCB</li> <li>malfunction of transmission between remote</li> <li>controller and indoor unit</li> <li>malfunction of transmission between remote</li> <li>controller and indoor unit</li> <li>malfunction of transmission between remote</li> <li>controller and indoor unit</li> </ul>	stor 317 287 345 345 314 at 315 312 316 312 338 and 334 325 337 336 tors 352
<ul> <li>malfunction of subcooling heat exchanger thermi (R6T)</li> <li>malfunction of suction air thermistor</li> <li>malfunction of system, refrigerant system address undefined</li> <li>malfunction of thermistor (R3T, R5T) for suc pipe1, 2</li> <li>malfunction of thermistor (R4T) for outdoor unit he exchanger</li> <li>malfunction of thermistor (R7T) for outdoor unit lippipe</li> <li>malfunction of thermistor for outdoor air (R1T)</li> <li>malfunction of transmission between central ren controller and indoor unit</li> <li>malfunction of transmission between indoor and outdoor units in the same system</li> <li>malfunction of transmission between indoor units</li> <li>malfunction of transmission between remote</li> <li>control PCB</li> <li>malfunction of transmission between remote</li> <li>controller and indoor unit</li> <li>malfunction of transmission between remote</li> <li>controller and indoor unit</li> <li>malfunction of transmission between remote</li> <li>controllers</li> <li>malfunction of transmission between remote</li> <li>controller and indoor unit</li> <li>malfunction of transmission between remote</li> <li>controller and indoor unit</li> </ul>	stor 317 287 345 345 317 314 287 345 315 315 316 312 316 312 318 316 312 338 312 338 334 335 336 337 336 tors 352
<ul> <li>malfunction of subcooling heat exchanger thermi (R6T)</li> <li>malfunction of suction air thermistor</li> <li>malfunction of system, refrigerant system address undefined</li> <li>malfunction of thermistor (R3T, R5T) for suc pipe1, 2</li> <li>malfunction of thermistor (R4T) for outdoor unit he exchanger</li> <li>malfunction of thermistor (R7T) for outdoor unit lippipe</li> <li>malfunction of thermistor for outdoor air (R1T)</li> <li>malfunction of transmission between central ren controller and indoor unit</li> <li>malfunction of transmission between indoor and outdoor units in the same system</li> <li>malfunction of transmission between indoor units</li> <li>malfunction of transmission between remote</li> <li>control PCB</li> <li>malfunction of transmission between remote</li> <li>controller and indoor unit</li> <li>malfunction of transmission between remote</li> <li>controller and indoor unit</li> <li>malfunction of transmission between remote</li> <li>controller and indoor unit</li> <li>malfunction of transmission between remote</li> <li>controller and indoor unit</li> <li>modules</li> <li>modules</li> <li>mode conflict</li> </ul>	stor 317 287 345 345 345 317 314 315 312 316 312 316 312 316 312 338 and 334 337 336 tors 332 336 tors 352
malfunction of subcooling heat exchanger thermi (R6T)	stor 317 287 345 345 345 317 314 315 312 316 312 316 312 316 312 338 and 334 337 336 tors 336 tors 352 112 .99

multiple settings ......161

# Ν

N	22
N1	27
N2	27
NA	25
NB	25
NC	22
NIGHT SET mode	89
noise filter PCB (A3P)	25
normal operation	59

# 0

oil return operation	66
ON/OFF button on indoor unit	98
operation lamp	243
operation mode	58
outdoor unit identification function	103
outdoor unit PCB layout	132
OUTDOOR UNIT QUIET operation	.186, 211
outdoor unit thermistors for discharge pipe .	350

# Ρ

Ρ	22
P1	326
P4	327
phase steps	85
photocatalytic deodorizing filter	99
piping diagrams	356
PJ	328
power failure recovery function	
	36, 39
power supply insufficient or instantaneous failur	e
	331
power supply PCB	37, 40
power supply waveforms check	300
power-airflow dual flaps	83
POWERFUL operation18	5, 210
pressure sensor	351
printed circuit board (PCB)	
BP unit PCB	27
buzzer PCB	33
control PCB (indoor unit)29, 31, 33, 34, 3	37, 41
control PCB (indoor unit) (A1P)	43, 45
cool/heat selector PCB (A4P)	26
display PCB31, 33, 35, 3	38, 41
INTELLIGENT EYE PCB29, 3	31, 33
main PCB (A1P)	23
noise filter PCB (A3P)	25
power supply PCB	37, 40
service PCB (A2P)	24
signal receiver PCB29, 31, 33,	38, 41
printed circuit board connector wiring diagram	22
program dry operation function	110
programme dry function	86
protection control	71
pump-down residual operation	69

# R

reduction motor		28
-----------------	--	----

refrigerant circuit	
refrigerant flow for each operation	mode 52
refrigerant overcharged	
refrigerant recovery mode	150
remote controller	173, 199, 247, 249
remote controller thermistor	
remote controller thermostat	109
restart standby	
RTH1	

## S

S1	<b>10</b> , 3	32,	34
S201			39
S202			39
S203			39
S204			39
S21	34, 3	36,	39
S23			39
S24	3	36,	39
S25	30. 3	36,	39
S26	34. 3	36.	39
S27		32.	36
S28		,	32
S29			32
S201			20
COOT			20
001	·····		29
		50, ·	39
532	4, 3	36,	39
S35			32
S36	28, 3	32,	36
S37	3	32,	36
S38			32
S41	2	28,	30
S46	2	28,	30
S47	2	28,	30
S48			30
S49	2	28,	30
S51			28
S6	32, 3	36,	39
S73	34, 3	36,	39
S8	3	32.	39
SC control in heating operation			82
self-diagnosis by wired remote controller		2	54
self-diagnosis by wireless remote controller		. 2	55
self-diagnosis digital display		–	99
sensor data display		1	65
service check function			Δ7
service PCB (A2P)			24
sotting by din switches		1	22
setting by up switches			25
acting of low point approximation and demand a		I	30
setting of low holse operation and demand o	per	auc	л лг
		I'	45
setting of refrigerant additional charging ope	ratio	on	40
<b>A I I I I</b>		1	49
SH control in cooling operation			81
signal receiver PCB 29, 31, 3	3, 3	38,	41
signal receiving sign			98
special control			65
		••••	
specifications			10
specifications		····· ····	10 65
specifications startup control stopping operation		·····	10 65 70

suction air thermistor	
SW128,	30, 32, 34, 36, 39
SW2	
SW4	
swing flap motor malfunction / lock	282
system is not set yet	

# Т

test operation
procedure and outline116
test operation from the remote controller
thermistor
indoor heat exchanger, troubleshooting
remote controller thermistor
suction air thermistor 287
thermistor or related abnormality (indoor unit) 271
thermistor resistance / temperature characteristics
340
thermistor resistance check 273, 203
thermostat control 88 102
TIMER operation 104 213
titanium apatita photocatalutio air purifying filter
transmission error
transmission error
between indoor unit and remote controller289
between main and sub remote controller290
transmission error between indoor unit and BP unit
transmission error between outdoor unit and BP unit
troubleshooting with the LED
BP unit246
outdoor unit245
skyair indoor unit244
troubleshooting with the operation lamp243

## U

U	22
U0	
U2	
U3	
U4	
U5	
U8	
U9	
UA	
UC	
UE	
UF	
UH	
UJ	
unit No. change	

# V

V	
V1	28, 30, 32, 34, 36, 39
vacuuming mode	
varistor	

#### W

W	 22

WEEKLY TIMER operation	. 99, 215
wide-angle louvers	83
wireless address switch (SS2)	159
wiring diagrams	363

# X

X106A	 	22
X107A	 	22
X111A	 	22
X11A	 	22
X12A	 	22
X13A	 	22
X14A	 	44
X15A	 42,	44
X17A	 42,	44
X18A	 42,	44
X19A	 42,	44
X1A	 	26
X1M	 	26
X205A	 	24
X20A	 42,	44
X21A	 22,	27
X22A	 22,	27
X23A	 	27
X24A	 42,	44
X25A	 42,	44
X26A	 22,	44
X27A	 42,	44
X28A	 	22
X29A	 	44
X32A	 	22
X33A	 42,	44
X35A	 42,	44
X36A	 	42
X37A	 	22
X3M	 	27
X40A	 42,	44
X4M	 	27
X5A	 42,	44
X5M	 	27
X60A	 42,	44
X61A	 42,	44
X66A	 	22
X81A	 	22
X90A	 	27

# **Drawings & Flow Charts**

#### **Numerics**

2 area INTELLIGENT F	FYF	93
	L I L	50

#### A

abnormal discharge pipe temperature	310
actuation of high pressure switch	302
actuation of low pressure sensor	304
additional refrigerant charge	120
address duplication of central remote controller	341
address redundancy checking flowchart	117
address setting	160
after setting	161
ARC433	247
ARC452	249
automatic air flow control	85
automatic operation	87
auto-swing	83
0	

## В

buzzer PCB	
DULLOI I OD	

# С

centralized group No. setting	162
check for causes of drop in low pressure	347
check for causes of rise in high pressure	346
check for fan motor connector	348
check operation	130
check operation not executed	333
check work prior to turn power supply on	116
compressor motor lock	306
compressor PI control	60
condensation avoidance control (FHQ only)	103
control PCB (A1P)	23
control PCB (indoor unit)29, 31, 33, 34, 3	37, 41
cool/heat selector PCB (A4P)	26
cooling operation fan control	64

#### D

dew condensation prevention con	ntrol76
diagnosis mode	
discharge pipe protection control	73
display PCB	31, 33, 35, 38, 41
drain pump control	

#### Е

ECONO mode	90
excessive number of indoor units	340

#### F

fan motor connector output check272, 2	92
fan motor or related abnormality	
AC motor2	68
DC motor2	69
faulty BP liquid or gas pipe thermistor2	96
faulty BP unit PCB2	95

faulty combination of inverter and fan driver faulty outdoor unit PCB field setting	328 301
cool/heat mode switching	143
setting by dip switches	133
wired remote controller	153
wireless remote controller	154
freeze-up protection control75,	102
freeze-up protection control or	
high pressure control	266
full closing of electronic expansion valves	80
function outline	100
functional parts layout	51

## Н

Hall IC check	. 274
high pressure protection control	71
high voltage of capacitor in main inverter circuit	
	. 326
HOME LEAVE operation	95

#### 

indoor unit fan motor lock	
indoor unit PCB abnormality	265, 275
inspection/test button	253
INTELLIGENT EYE	
INTELLIGENT EYE PCB	. 29, 31, 33
inverter compressor abnormal	322
inverter current abnormal	323
inverter POWERFUL operation	97
inverter protection control	74
inverter start up error	324

#### J

jumper settings	 168
, , , ,	

#### L

location of operation lamp	243
low pressure drop due to refrigerant shortage or	
electronic expansion valve failure	329
low pressure protection control	72

#### Μ

main/sub switch (SS1)	159
malfunction code indication by outdoor unit PCB	104
	258
malfunction of capacity setting	284
malfunction of discharge pipe thermistor (R2T)	
	313
malfunction of drain system	278
malfunction of drain water level system	276
malfunction of electronic expansion valve	294
malfunction of field setting switch	291

malfunction of heat exchanger thermistor (R2T)
malfunction of heat exchanger thermistor (R3T)
malfunction of high pressure sensor
malfunction of indoor unit fan motor
malfunction of inverter radiating fin temperature rise
malfunction of inverter radiating fin temperature rise
sensor
malfunction of moving part of electronic expansion
valve 308
malfunction of outdoor unit fan motor
malfunction of PCB
malfunction of remote controller thermistor
malfunction of subcooling heat exchanger thermistor
(R6T)
mailunction of suction air inermistor
defined 345
malfunction of thermistor (R3T, R5T) for suction
pipe1, 2
malfunction of thermistor (R4T) for outdoor unit heat
exchanger
malfunction of thermistor (R/T) for outdoor unit liquid
malfunction of thermistor for outdoor air (B1T) 312
malfunction of transmission between central remote
controller and indoor unit
malfunction of transmission between indoor and
outdoor units in the same system
malfunction of transmission between indoor units and
outdoor units
control PCB 325
malfunction of transmission between main and sub
remote controllers
malfunction of transmission between remote
controller and indoor unit
method of replacing the inverter's power transistors
modules

# Ν

NIGHT SET mode	
noise filter PCB (A3P)	

# 0

ON/OFF button on indoor unit	98
operation mode	58
outdoor unit PCB layout	132

## Ρ

DCB (BD unit)	27
DCD (aciling mounted acception type)	
PCB (celling mounted casselle type)	43
PCB (ceiling suspended type)	45
phase steps	85
piping diagrams	
BPMKS967B2B	357
BPMKS967B3B	357
CTXG50EV1BW(S)	358

FDXS25/35EAVMB	9
FDXS50/60CVMB	9
FFQ25/35/50/60B8V1B	1
FHQ35/50/60BVV1B	2
FLXS25/35BAVMB	0
FLXS50/60BAVMB	0
FTXG25/35EV1BW(S)	8
FTXS20/25/35/42G2V1B	8
FTXS50G2V1B	8
FTXS60FV1B	9
FTXS71FV1B	9
FVXS25/35FV1B	0
FVXS50FV1B	1
RMXS112/140/160E8V1B	6
power supply insufficient or instantaneous failure	
	1
power supply PCB	0
power supply waveforms check 300	0
pressure sensor	1
program dry operation function 110	0
programme dry function	6

## R

range of airflow direction setting	157
receiver setting	159
refrigerant circuit	48
refrigerant flow for each operation mode	52
refrigerant overcharged	311
remote controller	247, 249
remote controller thermostat	109
reprogramming the PCB addresses of BP u	nit 117

## S

	<b>~</b> - 4
self-diagnosis by wired remote controller	254
salf-diagnosis by wireless remote controller	255
sell-ulagilosis by wireless terriole controller	200
service check function	247
convice DCD (ADD)	04
setting of low noise operation and demand op	eration
	145
a state of a state of a state of a latter of the state of	
setting of refrigerant additional charging opera	ation
<b>O</b> II I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I	
SH control in cooling operation	
signal receiver PCB 29, 31, 33	, 38, 41
swing flap motor malfunction / lock	282
avatam is not act vot	
SVSIEITIIS HOLSELVEL	344

## Т

thermistor or related abnormality (indoor unit)	271
	273
thermistors check	293
thermostat control	88, 102
transmission error	
between indoor unit and remote controller	r 289
between main and sub remote controller .	290
transmission error between indoor unit and BI	P unit
	297
transmission error between outdoor unit and F	3P unit
	299
trial operation from remote controller	167
troubleshooting with the LED on the BP unit	246

troubleshooting with the LED on the outdoor unit	245
turn power on	116
W	
wired remote controller	
field setting	153
wireless address switch (SS2)	159
wireless remote controller	
field setting	154
wiring diagrams	
BPMKS967B2B	364
BPMKS967B3B	364
CTXG50EV1BW(S)	365
FDXS25/35EAVMB	366
FDXS50/60CVMB	366
FFQ25/35/50/60B8V1B	368
FHQ35/50/60BVV1B	369
FLXS25/35/50/60BAVMB	367
FTXG25/35EV1BW(S)	365
FTXS20/25/35/42/50G2V1B	365
FTXS60/71FV1B	366
FVXS25/35/50FV1B	367
RMXS112/140/160E8V1B	363



- Daikin Industries, Ltd.'s products are manufactured for export to numerous countries throughout the world. Daikin Industries, Ltd. does not have control over which products are exported to and used in a particular country. Prior to purchase, please therefore confirm with your local authorised importer, distributor and/or retailer whether this product conforms to the applicable standards, and is suitable for use, in the region where the product will be used. This statement does not purport to exclude, restrict or modify the application of any local legislation.
- Ask a qualified installer or contractor to install this product. Do not try to install the product yourself. Improper installation can result in water or refrigerant leakage, electrical shock, fire or explosion.
- Use only those parts and accessories supplied or specified by Daikin. Ask a qualified installer or contractor to install those parts and accessories. Use of unauthorised parts and accessories or improper installation of parts and accessories can result in water or refrigerant leakage, electrical shock, fire or explosion.
- Read the User's Manual carefully before using this product. The User's Manual provides important safety instructions and warnings. Be sure to follow these instructions and warnings.

If you have any enquiries, please contact your local importer, distributor and/or retailer.

#### **Cautions on product corrosion**

SO 9001

**JQA-1452** 

- Air conditioners should not be installed in areas where corrosive gases, such as acid gas or alkaline gas, are produced.
   If the outdoor unit is to be installed close to the sea shore, direct exposure to the sea breeze should be avoided. If you need to install
- the outdoor unit close to the sea shore, contact your local distributor.

About ISO 9001



JMI-0107

Dealer

ISO 9001 is a plant certification system

defined by the International Organization for Standardization (ISO) relating to quality assurance. ISO 9001 certification covers quality assurance aspects related to the "design, development, manufacture, installation, and supplementary service" of products manufactured at the plant.



#### ┌About ISO 14001

ISO 14001 is the standard defined by the International Organization for Standardization (ISO) relating to environmental management systems. Our group has been acknowledged by an internationally accredited compliance organisation as having an appropriate programme of environmental protection procedures and activities to meet the requirements of ISO 14001.

#### DAIKIN INDUSTRIES, LTD.

Head Office: Umeda Center Bldg., 2-4-12, Nakazaki-Nishi, Kita-ku, Osaka, 530-8323 Japan

Tokyo Office: JR Shinagawa East Bldg., 2-18-1, Konan, Minato-ku, Tokyo, 108-0075 Japan http://www.daikin.com/global\_ac/

\_\_\_\_\_

©All rights reserved

• Specifications, designs and other content appearing in this brochure are current as of July 2008 but subject to change without notice.

SiBE 18-821 Printed in Japan 07/2008 B AK